# [MS-FSA]:

# **File System Algorithms**

#### **Intellectual Property Rights Notice for Open Specifications Documentation**

- **Technical Documentation.** Microsoft publishes Open Specifications documentation ("this documentation") for protocols, file formats, data portability, computer languages, and standards support. Additionally, overview documents cover inter-protocol relationships and interactions.
- **Copyrights**. This documentation is covered by Microsoft copyrights. Regardless of any other terms that are contained in the terms of use for the Microsoft website that hosts this documentation, you can make copies of it in order to develop implementations of the technologies that are described in this documentation and can distribute portions of it in your implementations that use these technologies or in your documentation as necessary to properly document the implementation. You can also distribute in your implementation, with or without modification, any schemas, IDLs, or code samples that are included in the documentation. This permission also applies to any documents that are referenced in the Open Specifications documentation.
- No Trade Secrets. Microsoft does not claim any trade secret rights in this documentation.
- Patents. Microsoft has patents that might cover your implementations of the technologies described in the Open Specifications documentation. Neither this notice nor Microsoft's delivery of this documentation grants any licenses under those patents or any other Microsoft patents. However, a given Open Specifications document might be covered by the Microsoft Open Specifications Promise or the Microsoft Community Promise. If you would prefer a written license, or if the technologies described in this documentation are not covered by the Open Specifications Promise or Community Promise, as applicable, patent licenses are available by contacting iplq@microsoft.com.
- **License Programs**. To see all of the protocols in scope under a specific license program and the associated patents, visit the <u>Patent Map</u>.
- **Trademarks**. The names of companies and products contained in this documentation might be covered by trademarks or similar intellectual property rights. This notice does not grant any licenses under those rights. For a list of Microsoft trademarks, visit <a href="https://www.microsoft.com/trademarks">www.microsoft.com/trademarks</a>.
- **Fictitious Names**. The example companies, organizations, products, domain names, email addresses, logos, people, places, and events that are depicted in this documentation are fictitious. No association with any real company, organization, product, domain name, email address, logo, person, place, or event is intended or should be inferred.

**Reservation of Rights**. All other rights are reserved, and this notice does not grant any rights other than as specifically described above, whether by implication, estoppel, or otherwise.

**Tools**. The Open Specifications documentation does not require the use of Microsoft programming tools or programming environments in order for you to develop an implementation. If you have access to Microsoft programming tools and environments, you are free to take advantage of them. Certain Open Specifications documents are intended for use in conjunction with publicly available standards specifications and network programming art and, as such, assume that the reader either is familiar with the aforementioned material or has immediate access to it.

**Support.** For questions and support, please contact <u>dochelp@microsoft.com</u>.

# **Revision Summary**

Date	Revision History	Revision Class	Comments
3/12/2010	0.1	Major	First Release.
4/23/2010	0.1.1	Editorial	Changed language and formatting in the technical content.
6/4/2010	1.0	Major	Updated and revised the technical content.
7/16/2010	2.0	Major	Updated and revised the technical content.
8/27/2010	3.0	Major	Updated and revised the technical content.
10/8/2010	4.0	Major	Updated and revised the technical content.
11/19/2010	5.0	Major	Updated and revised the technical content.
1/7/2011	6.0	Major	Updated and revised the technical content.
2/11/2011	6.0	None	No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content.
3/25/2011	6.0	None	No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content.
5/6/2011	7.0	Major	Updated and revised the technical content.
6/17/2011	8.0	Major	Updated and revised the technical content.
9/23/2011	9.0	Major	Updated and revised the technical content.
12/16/2011	10.0	Major	Updated and revised the technical content.
3/30/2012	11.0	Major	Updated and revised the technical content.
7/12/2012	12.0	Major	Updated and revised the technical content.
10/25/2012	13.0	Major	Updated and revised the technical content.
1/31/2013	14.0	Major	Updated and revised the technical content.
8/8/2013	15.0	Major	Updated and revised the technical content.
11/14/2013	16.0	Major	Updated and revised the technical content.
2/13/2014	17.0	Major	Updated and revised the technical content.
5/15/2014	18.0	Major	Updated and revised the technical content.
6/30/2015	19.0	Major	Significantly changed the technical content.
10/16/2015	20.0	Major	Significantly changed the technical content.
3/2/2016	21.0	Major	Significantly changed the technical content.
7/14/2016	22.0	Major	Significantly changed the technical content.
9/26/2016	23.0	Major	Significantly changed the technical content.
6/1/2017	24.0	Major	Significantly changed the technical content.
9/15/2017	25.0	Major	Significantly changed the technical content.

Date	Revision History	Revision Class	Comments
12/1/2017	26.0	Major	Significantly changed the technical content.
3/16/2018	27.0	Major	Significantly changed the technical content.
9/12/2018	28.0	Major	Significantly changed the technical content.
5/30/2019	29.0	Major	Significantly changed the technical content.
3/4/2020	30.0	Major	Significantly changed the technical content.
8/26/2020	31.0	Major	Significantly changed the technical content.
4/7/2021	32.0	Major	Significantly changed the technical content.
6/2/2021	33.0	Major	Significantly changed the technical content.
6/25/2021	34.0	Major	Significantly changed the technical content.
10/6/2021	35.0	Major	Significantly changed the technical content.

# **Table of Contents**

1	Intro		8
	1.1	Glossary	<sup>7</sup> 8
	1.2		ces9
	1.2.1	Norn	native References9
	1.2.2	Infor	mative References
	1.3		v
	1.4	Relations	ship to Other Protocols
	1.5		ility Statement
	1.6		ds Assignments
	1.7		ng and Capability Negotiation
	1.8		Extensible Fields
	_		
			tails11
	2.1		tore Details
	2.1.1		ract Data Model11
			Per Volume
			Per TunnelCacheEntry
			Per File
			Per Link
	2.1	.1.5 F	Per Stream
	2.1	.1.6 F	Per Open
	2.1		Per ByteRangeLock
	2.1	.1.8 F	Per ChangeNotifyEntry21
	2.1	.1.9 F	Per NotifyEventEntry
	2.1	.1.10 F	Per Oplock
	2.1	.1.11 F	Per RHOpContext
	2.1	.1.12 F	Per CancelableOperations
	2.1	.1.13 F	Per SecurityContext
	2.1	.1.14 (	Constants
	2.1.2	Time	ers
	2.1.3	Initia	alization
	2.1.4	Com	mon Algorithms
	2.1	.4.1	Algorithm for Reporting a Change Notification for a Directory or View Index . 23
	2.1		Algorithm for Detecting If Open Files Exist Under a Directory
	2.1		Algorithm for Determining If a Character Is a Wildcard
	2.1	.4.4	Algorithm for Determining if a FileName Is in an Expression
	2.1	.4.5 E	BlockAlign Macro to Round a Value Up to the Next Nearest Multiple of
			Another Value
	2.1	.4.6 E	BlockAlignTruncate Macro to Round a Value Down to the Next Nearest
			Multiple of Another Value
	2.1		ClustersFromBytes Macro to Determine How Many Clusters a Given Number
			of Bytes Occupies
	2.1		ClustersFromBytesTruncate Macro to Determine How Many Whole Clusters a
			Given Number of Bytes Occupies
	2.1		SidLength Macro to Provide the Length of a SID
			Algorithm for Determining If a Range Access Conflicts with Byte-Range Locks28
			Algorithm for Posting a USN Change for a File
			Algorithm to Check for an Oplock Break
		.1.4.12.1	·
		.1.4.12.2	
			Algorithm to Recompute the State of a Shared Oplock
			AccessCheck Algorithm to Perform a General Access Check
			BuildRelativeName Algorithm for Building the Relative Path Name for a Link
	۷.1		
	2 1		FindAllFiles: Algorithm for Finding All Files Under a Directory
	۷.1	.4.10	Thidam less Algorithm for Finding All Files officer a Directory

2.1.4.17	Algorithm for Noting That a File Has Been Modified	50
2.1.4.18	Algorithm for Updating Duplicated Information	51
2.1.4.19	Algorithm for Noting That a File Has Been Accessed	51
2.1.5 Hig	her-Layer Triggered Events	51
2.1.5.1	Server Requests an Open of a File	52
2.1.5.1.1		
2.1.5.1.2	Open of an Existing File	63
2.1.5.1	1.2.1 Algorithm to Check Access to an Existing File	70
2.1.5.1	1.2.2 Algorithm to Check Sharing Access to an Existing Stream or Director	ry72
2.1.5.2	Server Requests a Read	
2.1.5.3	Server Requests a Write	75
2.1.5.4	Server Requests Closing an Open	78
2.1.5.5	Server Requests Querying a Directory	83
2.1.5.5.1		
2.1.5.5.2	PrileReparsePointInformation	85
2.1.5.5.3	B Directory Information Queries	86
2.1.5.5	5.3.1 FileBothDirectoryInformation	89
2.1.5.5	5.3.2 FileDirectoryInformation	90
2.1.5.5		
2.1.5.5	5.3.4 FileIdBothDirectoryInformation	92
2.1.5.5	5.3.5 FileIdExtdDirectoryInformation	93
2.1.5.5	5.3.6 FileIdFullDirectoryInformation	94
2.1.5.5		95
2.1.5.6	Server Requests Flushing Cached Data	96
2.1.5.7	Server Requests a Byte-Range Lock	96
2.1.5.8	Server Requests an Unlock of a Byte-Range	98
2.1.5.9	Server Requests an FsControl Request	99
2.1.5.9.1		
2.1.5.9.2		
2.1.5.9.3	FSCTL_DELETE_REPARSE_POINT	101
2.1.5.9.4		102
2.1.5.9.5	FSCTL_DUPLICATE_EXTENTS_TO_FILE_EX	106
2.1.5.9.6		109
2.1.5.9.7	FSCTL_FILESYSTEM_GET_STATISTICS	111
2.1.5.9.8	B FSCTL_FIND_FILES_BY_SID	112
2.1.5.9.9		114
2.1.5.9.1	.0 FSCTL_GET_INTEGRITY_INFORMATION	115
2.1.5.9.1	.1 FSCTL_GET_NTFS_VOLUME_DATA	116
2.1.5.9.1	.2 FSCTL_GET_REFS_VOLUME_DATA	117
2.1.5.9.1	.3 FSCTL_GET_OBJECT_ID	118
2.1.5.9.1		
2.1.5.9.1		
2.1.5.9.1	.6 FSCTL_GET_RETRIEVAL_POINTERS_AND_REFCOUNT	120
2.1.5.9.1		
2.1.5.9.1		
2.1.5.9.1		
2.1.5.9.2		123
2.1.5.9.2		126
2.1.5.9.2		
2.1.5.9.2		132
2.1.5.9.2		
2.1.5.9.2		
2.1.5.9.2		
2.1.5.9.2		
2.1.5.9.2		
2.1.5.9.2		
2.1.5.9		
2.1.5.9	9.29.2 Algorithm for REFS_STREAM_SNAPSHOT_OPERATION_LIST	143

	2.1.5.9.29.		TAS
	2 1 5 0 20	4 Algorithm for REFS_STREAM_SNAPSHOT_OPERATION_REVERT	144
	2.1.5.9.29. 2.1.5.9.29.	5 Algorithm for REFS_STREAM_SNAPSHOT_OPERATION_REVERT	.145
	2.1.5.9.29.	REFS_STREAM_SNAPSHOT_OPERATION_SET_SHADOW_BTREE	1/15
	2.1.5.9.29.		.143
	2.1.3.9.29.	REFS_STREAM_SNAPSHOT_OPERATION_CLEAR_SHADOW_BTREE.	145
	2.1.5.9.30	FSCTL SET COMPRESSION	
	2.1.5.9.31	FSCTL_SET_DEFECT_MANAGEMENT	147
	2.1.5.9.32	FSCTL_SET_ENCRYPTION	
	2.1.5.9.33	FSCTL SET INTEGRITY INFORMATION	
	2.1.5.9.34	FSCTL_SET_INTEGRITY_INFORMATION_EX	
	2.1.5.9.35	FSCTL_SET_OBJECT_ID	
	2.1.5.9.36	FSCTL_SET_OBJECT_ID_EXTENDED	.154
	2.1.5.9.37	FSCTL_SET_REPARSE_POINT	
	2.1.5.9.38	FSCTL_SET_SPARSE	
	2.1.5.9.39	FSCTL_SET_ZERO_DATA	
	2.1.5.9.39.		
	2.1.5.9.40	FSCTL_SET_ZERO_ON_DEALLOCATION	.163
	2.1.5.9.41	FSCTL_SIS_COPYFILE	
:	2.1.5.9.42	FSCTL_WRITE_USN_CLOSE_RECORD	
2.	1.5.10 Ser	ver Requests Change Notifications for a Directory	.166
:	2.1.5.10.1	Waiting for Change Notification to be Reported	.167
2.	1.5.11 Ser	ver Requests a Query of File Information	
	2.1.5.11.1	FileAccessInformation	
:	2.1.5.11.2	FileAlignmentInformation	
:	2.1.5.11.3	FileAllInformation	.168
	2.1.5.11.4	FileAlternateNameInformation	.169
:	2.1.5.11.5	FileAttributeTagInformation	.170
:	2.1.5.11.6	FileBasicInformation	
:	2.1.5.11.7	FileBothDirectoryInformation	
	2.1.5.11.8	FileCompressionInformation	
:	2.1.5.11.9	FileDirectoryInformation	
:	2.1.5.11.10	FileEaInformation	
:	2.1.5.11.11	FileFullDirectoryInformation	.173
:	2.1.5.11.12	FileFullEaInformation	
:	2.1.5.11.13	FileHardLinkInformation	.174
:	2.1.5.11.14	FileIdBothDirectoryInformation	.174
:	2.1.5.11.15	FileIdFullDirectoryInformation	.174
	2.1.5.11.16	FileIdGlobalTxDirectoryInformation	.174
	2.1.5.11.17	FileInternalInformation	.174
:	2.1.5.11.18	FileModeInformation	.175
:	2.1.5.11.19	FileNameInformation	.175
:	2.1.5.11.20	FileNamesInformation	.176
	2.1.5.11.21	FileNetworkOpenInformation	.176
	2.1.5.11.22	FileObjectIdInformation	.177
	2.1.5.11.23	FilePositionInformation	
:	2.1.5.11.24	FileQuotaInformation	.177
:	2.1.5.11.25	FileReparsePointInformation	.177
:	2.1.5.11.26	FileSfioReserveInformation	.178
	2.1.5.11.27	FileStandardInformation	
	2.1.5.11.28	FileStandardLinkInformation	
	2.1.5.11.29	FileStreamInformation	
	2.1.5.11.30	FileNormalizedNameInformation	.180
	2.1.5.11.31	FileIdInformation	
		ver Requests a Query of File System Information	
	2.1.5.12.1	FileFsVolumeInformation	
	2.1.5.12.2	FileFsLabelInformation	.182

	2.1.5.12.3	FileFsSizeInformation	182
	2.1.5.12.4	FileFsDeviceInformation	183
	2.1.5.12.5	FileFsAttributeInformation	183
	2.1.5.12.6	FileFsControlInformation	184
	2.1.5.12.7	FileFsFullSizeInformation	185
	2.1.5.12.8	FileFsObjectIdInformation	
	2.1.5.12.9	FileFsDriverPathInformation	
	2.1.5.12.10	FileFsSectorSizeInformation	186
	2.1.5.13 Ser	ver Requests a Query of Security Information	188
	2.1.5.13.1	Algorithm for Copying Audit or Label ACEs Into a Buffer	
	2.1.5.14 Ser	ver Requests Setting of File Information	
	2.1.5.14.1	FileAllocationInformation	
	2.1.5.14.2	FileBasicInformation	
	2.1.5.14.3	FileDispositionInformation	
	2.1.5.14.4	FileEndOfFileInformation	
	2.1.5.14.5	FileFullEaInformation	
	2.1.5.14.6	FileLinkInformation	
	2.1.5.14.7	FileModeInformation	
	2.1.5.14.8	FileObjectIdInformation	
	2.1.5.14.9	FilePositionInformation	
	2.1.5.14.10	FileQuotaInformation	
		FileRenameInformation	
		Algorithm for Performing Stream Rename	
		FileSfioReserveInformation	
		FileShortNameInformation	
		FileValidDataLengthInformation	
	2.1.5.15 Ser	ver Requests Setting of File System Information	221
	2.1.5.15.1	FileFsVolumeInformation	
	2.1.5.15.2	FileFsLabelInformation	
	2.1.5.15.3	FileFsSizeInformation	
	2.1.5.15.4	FileFsDeviceInformation	
	2.1.5.15.5	FileFsAttributeInformation	
	2.1.5.15.6	FileFsControlInformation	
	2.1.5.15.7	FileFsFullSizeInformation	
	2.1.5.15.8	FileFsObjectIdInformation	
	2.1.5.15.9	FileFsDriverPathInformation	
	2.1.5.15.10	FileFsSectorSizeInformation	
		ver Requests Setting of Security Information	
		ver Requests an Oplock	
	2.1.5.17	Algorithm to Request an Exclusive Oplock	
	2.1.5.17.2	Algorithm to Request a Shared Oplock	
	2.1.5.17.3	Indicating an Oplock Break to the Server	
		ver Acknowledges an Oplock Break	
		ver Requests Canceling an Operation	
		ver Requests Querying Quota Information	
		ver Requests Setting Quota Informationver Requests Setting Quota Information	
3	_	ıples	
4			
4		nsiderations for Implementers	
4		curity Parameters	
5	Appendix A: Pro	oduct Behavior	
6	Change Trackin	g	269

#### 1 Introduction

This document defines an abstract model for how an object store can be implemented to support the Common Internet File System (CIFS) Protocol, the Server Message Block (SMB) Protocol, and the Server Message Block (SMB) Protocol versions 2 and 3 (described in <a href="MS-CIFS">[MS-SMB]</a> and <a href="MS-SMB">[MS-SMB]</a> and <a href="MS-SMB">[

Sections 1.6 and 2 of this specification are normative. All other sections and examples in this specification are informative.

### 1.1 Glossary

This document uses the following terms:

**Alternate Data Stream**: A named data stream that is part of a file or directory, which can be opened independently of the **default data stream**. Many operations on an alternate data stream affect only that stream and not other streams or the file or directory as a whole.

**backup**: The process of copying data to another storage location for safe keeping. This data can then be used to restore lost information in case of an equipment failure or catastrophic event.

cluster: The smallest allocation unit on a volume.

**compression unit**: A segment of a stream that the object store can compress, encrypt, or make sparse independently of other segments of the same stream.

**Default Data Stream**: The unnamed data stream in a non-directory file. Many operations on a default data stream affect the file as a whole.

**globally unique identifier (GUID)**: A term used interchangeably with universally unique identifier (UUID) in Microsoft protocol technical documents (TDs). Interchanging the usage of these terms does not imply or require a specific algorithm or mechanism to generate the value. Specifically, the use of this term does not imply or require that the algorithms described in <a href="[RFC4122">[RFC4122]</a>] or <a href="[C706">[C706]</a>] must be used for generating the **GUID**. See also universally unique identifier (UUID).

**logical cluster number (LCN)**: The cluster number relative to the beginning of the volume. The first cluster on a volume is zero (0).

mount point: See mounted folder.

**reparse point**: An attribute that can be added to a file to store a collection of user-defined data that is opaque to NTFS or ReFS. If a file that has a reparse point is opened, the open will normally fail with STATUS\_REPARSE, so that the relevant file system filter driver can detect the open of a file associated with (owned by) this reparse point. At that point, each installed filter driver can check to see if it is the owner of the reparse point, and, if so, perform any special processing required for a file with that reparse point. The format of this data is understood by the application that stores the data and the file system filter that interprets the data and processes the file. For example, an encryption filter that is marked as the owner of a file's reparse point could look up the encryption key for that file. A file can have (at most) 1 reparse point associated with it. For more information, see [MS-FSCC].

**Restore**: The act of copying data (usually files) back to its original storage location from some other storage media after some form of data loss.

**security identifier (SID)**: An identifier for security principals that is used to identify an account or a group. Conceptually, the **SID** is composed of an account authority portion (typically a domain) and a smaller integer representing an identity relative to the account authority, termed

the relative identifier (RID). The **SID** format is specified in [MS-DTYP] section 2.4.2; a string representation of **SIDs** is specified in [MS-DTYP] section 2.4.2 and [MS-AZOD] section 1.1.1.2.

server: A computer on which the remote procedure call (RPC) server is executing.

- **Software Defect Management**: A mechanism for the object store to manage and remap defective blocks on removable rewritable media (such as CD-RW, DVD-RW, and DVD+RW). Only the UDFS file system supports Software Defect Management.
- symbolic link: A symbolic link is a reparse point that points to another file system object. The object being pointed to is called the target. Symbolic links are transparent to users; the links appear as normal files or directories, and can be acted upon by the user or application in exactly the same manner. Symbolic links can be created using the FSCTL\_SET\_REPARSE\_POINT request as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.61. They can be deleted using the FSCTL\_DELETE\_REPARSE\_POINT request as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.5. Implementing symbolic links is optional for a file system.
- **Unicode**: A character encoding standard developed by the Unicode Consortium that represents almost all of the written languages of the world. The **Unicode** standard [UNICODE5.0.0/2007] provides three forms (UTF-8, UTF-16, and UTF-32) and seven schemes (UTF-8, UTF-16, UTF-16 BE, UTF-16 LE, UTF-32, UTF-32 LE, and UTF-32 BE).
- **virtual cluster number (VCN)**: The cluster number relative to the beginning of the file, directory, or stream within a file. The **cluster** describing byte 0 in a file is VCN 0.
- volume: A group of one or more partitions that forms a logical region of storage and the basis for a file system. A volume is an area on a storage device that is managed by the file system as a discrete logical storage unit. A partition contains at least one volume, and a volume can exist on one or more partitions.
- MAY, SHOULD, MUST, SHOULD NOT, MUST NOT: These terms (in all caps) are used as defined in [RFC2119]. All statements of optional behavior use either MAY, SHOULD, or SHOULD NOT.

#### 1.2 References

Links to a document in the Microsoft Open Specifications library point to the correct section in the most recently published version of the referenced document. However, because individual documents in the library are not updated at the same time, the section numbers in the documents may not match. You can confirm the correct section numbering by checking the <a href="Errata"><u>Errata</u></a>.

#### 1.2.1 Normative References

We conduct frequent surveys of the normative references to assure their continued availability. If you have any issue with finding a normative reference, please contact <a href="mailto:dochelp@microsoft.com">dochelp@microsoft.com</a>. We will assist you in finding the relevant information.

[MS-DTYP] Microsoft Corporation, "Windows Data Types".

[MS-EFSR] Microsoft Corporation, "Encrypting File System Remote (EFSRPC) Protocol".

[MS-ERREF] Microsoft Corporation, "Windows Error Codes".

[MS-FSCC] Microsoft Corporation, "File System Control Codes".

[MS-LSAD] Microsoft Corporation, "Local Security Authority (Domain Policy) Remote Protocol".

[RFC2119] Bradner, S., "Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels", BCP 14, RFC 2119, March 1997, <a href="https://www.rfc-editor.org/rfc/rfc2119.html">https://www.rfc-editor.org/rfc/rfc2119.html</a>

[RFC4122] Leach, P., Mealling, M., and Salz, R., "A Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) URN Namespace", RFC 4122, July 2005, <a href="http://www.rfc-editor.org/rfc/rfc4122.txt">http://www.rfc-editor.org/rfc/rfc4122.txt</a>

#### 1.2.2 Informative References

[FSBO] Microsoft Corporation, "File System Behavior in the Microsoft Windows Environment", June 2008, <a href="http://download.microsoft.com/download/4/3/8/43889780-8d45-4b2e-9d3a-c696a890309f/File%20System%20Behavior%20Overview.pdf">http://download.microsoft.com/download/4/3/8/43889780-8d45-4b2e-9d3a-c696a890309f/File%20System%20Behavior%20Overview.pdf</a>

[INCITS-T10/11-059] INCITS, "T10 specification 11-059", <a href="http://www.t10.org/cgibin/ac.pl?t=d&f=11-059r9.pdf">http://www.t10.org/cgibin/ac.pl?t=d&f=11-059r9.pdf</a>

[MS-AUTHSOD] Microsoft Corporation, "Authentication Services Protocols Overview".

[MS-CIFS] Microsoft Corporation, "Common Internet File System (CIFS) Protocol".

[MS-SMB2] Microsoft Corporation, "Server Message Block (SMB) Protocol Versions 2 and 3".

[MS-SMB] Microsoft Corporation, "Server Message Block (SMB) Protocol".

# 1.3 Overview

None.

## 1.4 Relationship to Other Protocols

This is an algorithms document describing wire-visible behavior of a backing object store that is referenced by the following protocol documents:

- The Common Internet File System (CIFS) Protocol Specification [MS-CIFS]
- The Server Message Block (SMB) Protocol Specification [MS-SMB]
- The Server Message Block (SMB) Versions 2 and 3 Protocol Specification [MS-SMB2]

### 1.5 Applicability Statement

None.

#### 1.6 Standards Assignments

None.

#### 1.7 Versioning and Capability Negotiation

None.

#### 1.8 Vendor-Extensible Fields

This algorithm uses NTSTATUS values as defined in [MS-ERREF] section 2.3. Vendors are free to choose their own values for this field, as long as the C bit (0x20000000) is set, indicating it is a customer code.

# 2 Algorithm Details

### 2.1 Object Store Details

#### 2.1.1 Abstract Data Model

This section describes a conceptual model of possible data organization that an implementation maintains to participate in this algorithm. The described organization is provided to facilitate the explanation of how the algorithm behaves. This document does not mandate that implementations adhere to this model as long as their external behavior is consistent with that described in this document.

The following abstract object types are defined in this document:

**Volume** 

**TunnelCacheEntry** 

File

Link

Stream

Open

**ByteRangeLock** 

ChangeNotifyEntry

**NotifyEventEntry** 

**Oplock** 

**RHOpContext** 

**CancelableOperations** 

**SecurityContext** 

The following shorthand forms are also used:

**DataFile:** A **File** object with a FileType of DataFile.

**DirectoryFile:** A **File** object with a FileType of DirectoryFile.

**ViewIndexFile:** A **File** object with a FileType of ViewIndexFile.

**DataStream:** A **Stream** object with a StreamType of DataStream.

**DirectoryStream:** A **Stream** object with a StreamType of DirectoryStream.

**ViewIndexStream**: A **Stream** object with a StreamType of ViewIndexStream.

Plural forms of all these object types are also used.

#### **2.1.1.1 Per Volume**

The object store MUST implement the following persistent attributes:

- **RootDirectory:** The **DirectoryFile** for the root of this **volume**.
- IsPhysicalRoot: A Boolean that is TRUE if RootDirectory represents the root of the physical media format.
- **TotalSpace:** A 64-bit unsigned integer specifying the total size of the volume in bytes. This value MUST be a multiple of **ClusterSize**.
- **FreeSpace:** A 64-bit unsigned integer specifying the unallocated space of the volume in bytes. This value MUST be a multiple of **ClusterSize**.
- **ReservedSpace**: A 64-bit unsigned integer specifying the amount of free space of the volume in bytes that is reserved for implementation-specific use and not available to callers. This value MUST be a multiple of **ClusterSize** and MUST be less than or equal to **Volume.FreeSpace.**
- IsReadOnly: A Boolean that is TRUE if the volume is read-only and MUST NOT be modified; otherwise, the volume is both readable and writable.
- **IsQuotasSupported:** A Boolean that is TRUE if the physical media format for this volume supports Quotas.
- **IsObjectIDsSupported:** A Boolean that is TRUE if the physical media format for this volume supports ObjectIDs.
- **IsReparsePointsSupported:** A Boolean that is TRUE if the physical media format for this volume supports ReparsePoints.
- **IsHardLinksSupported**: A Boolean that is TRUE if the physical media format for this volume supports HardLinks. <1>
- **VolumeLabel:** A 16-character **Unicode** string containing the name of the volume. An empty value is supported.
- **LogicalBytesPerSector:** A 32-bit unsigned integer specifying the size of a sector for this volume in bytes. **LogicalBytesPerSector** MUST be a power of two and MUST be greater than or equal to 512 and less than or equal to **Volume.SystemPageSize**.
- ClusterSize: A 32-bit unsigned integer specifying the size of a cluster for this volume in bytes.
   ClusterSize MUST be a power of two, and MUST be greater than or equal to
   LogicalBytesPerSector and a power-of-two multiple of LogicalBytesPerSector.<2>
- PhysicalBytesPerSector: A 32-bit unsigned integer specifying the size of a physical sector for this volume in bytes. PhysicalBytesPerSector MUST be a power of two, MUST be greater than or equal to 512 and less than or equal to Volume.SystemPageSize, and MUST be greater than or equal to Volume.LogicalBytesPerSector.
- **PartitionOffset**: A 64-bit unsigned integer specifying the byte offset used to align the partition to a physical sector boundary.
- **VolumeCreationTime:** The time the volume was formatted in the FILETIME format specified in <a href="MS-FSCC">[MS-FSCC]</a> section 2.1.1.
- **VolumeSerialNumber:** A 32-bit unsigned integer that contains a number, randomly generated at format time, to uniquely identify the volume.
- **VolumeCharacteristics:** A bit field identifying various characteristics about the current volume as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.5.10.

- CompressionUnitSize: A 32-bit unsigned integer specifying the compression unit size in bytes, which is the granularity used when compressing, encrypting, or sparsifying portions of a stream independent of other portions of the same stream. Not all file systems support these features, and implementation of this field is optional. If one or more of these features are supported, the value of this field is implementation-defined but MUST be a power of two multiple of ClusterSize.
- CompressedChunkSize: A 32-bit unsigned integer specifying the maximum size of each chunk in
  a compressed stream. Not all file systems support compression, and implementation of this field is
  optional. If compression is supported, the value of this field is implementation-defined but MUST
  be a power of two and MUST be less than or equal to CompressionUnitSize.<5>
- **ChecksumChunkSize:** A 32-bit unsigned integer that specifies the size of each chunk in a stream that is configured with integrity. Not all file systems support integrity, and implementation of this field is optional.<6>
- TunnelCacheList: A list of zero or more TunnelCacheEntry structures as defined in section 2.1.1.2 providing metadata about recently deleted or renamed files. The list could be empty if the object store does not implement tunnel caching or if there are no recently deleted or renamed files on this volume.
- **ChangeNotifyList:** A list of zero or more **ChangeNotifyEntry** structures as defined in section 2.1.1.8 describing outstanding change notify requests for the volume.
- **GenerateShortNames:** A Boolean that is TRUE if short name creation support is enabled on this Volume. FALSE if short name creation is not supported on this Volume.
- QuotaInformation: A list of FILE\_QUOTA\_INFORMATION elements (as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.36) that track the total Stream.AllocationSize per SID where the File.SecurityDescriptor.Owner field is equal to the SID.
- **DefaultQuotaThreshold:** A 64-bit signed integer that contains the default per-user disk quota warning threshold in bytes. Not all file systems support this field, and implementation of this field is optional.
- **DefaultQuotaLimit:** A 64-bit signed integer that contains the default per-user disk quota limit in bytes. Not all file systems support this field, and implementation of this field is optional.
- **VolumeQuotaState:** A bitmask of flags defining the current quota state on the volume as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.5.2 under FileSystemControlFlags. Not all file systems support this field, and implementation of this field is optional.
- VolumeId: A GUID as specified in [RFC4122]. This value MAY be NULL.
- ExtendedInfo: A 48-byte structure containing extended VolumeId information, as described in [MS-FSCC] section 2.5.6.<8>
- **IsUsnJournalActive:** A Boolean that is TRUE if a USN change journal is active on the volume.<9>
- LastUsn: A 64-bit unsigned integer indicating the positive USN number of the last record written
  to the USN change journal on the volume, or 0 if no USN records have been written. If
  IsUsnJournalActive is FALSE, LastUsn MUST be 0.
- **IsOffloadReadSupported:** A Boolean that is TRUE if the volume supports the FSCTL\_OFFLOAD\_READ operation. This bit is reset to TRUE at mount time, and is set to FALSE if an Offload Read operation fails for an implementation- or vendor-specific reason.
- **IsOffloadWriteSupported:** A Boolean that is TRUE if the volume supports the FSCTL\_OFFLOAD\_WRITE operation. This bit is reset to TRUE at mount time, and is set to FALSE if an Offload Write operation fails for an implementation- or vendor-specific reason.

■ **MaxFileSize:** A 64-bit unsigned integer that denotes the maximum file size, in bytes, supported by the object store.<10>

The following fields are specific to UDF object stores:

- DirectoryCount: A 64-bit signed integer that indicates the count of directories on the volume, or
   -1 if not maintained by the object store.
- **FileCount:** A 64-bit signed integer that indicates the count of files on the volume, or -1 if not maintained by the object store.
- **FsFormatMajVersion:** A 16-bit unsigned integer indicating the major version of the file system format.
- **FsFormatMinVersion:** A 16-bit unsigned integer indicating the minor version of the file system format.
- **FormatTime:** The time the volume was formatted in the FILETIME format specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.1.1.
- LastUpdateTime: The time the volume was last updated in the FILETIME format specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.1.1.
- CopyrightInfo: A 68-byte buffer containing any copyright info associated with the volume.
- AbstractInfo: A 68-byte buffer containing any abstract info associated with the volume.
- **FormattingImplementationInfo:** A 68-byte buffer containing implementation-specific information; this field MAY contain the operating system version that the media was formatted by.
- **LastModifyingImplementationInfo:** A 68-byte buffer containing information written by the last implementation that modified the disk. This field is implementation-specific and MAY contain the operating system version that the media was last modified by.
- SparingUnitBytes: A 32-bit unsigned integer indicating the size in bytes of a sparing unit.
- **SoftwareSparing:** A Boolean that is TRUE if the volume's bad block sparing mechanism is implemented in software, FALSE if bad block sparing is implemented by the underlying hardware this volume is on.
- TotalSpareBlocks: A 32-bit unsigned integer indicating the total number of spare blocks.
- FreeSpareBlocks: A 32-bit unsigned integer indicating the available number of spare blocks.
- **NumberOfDataCopies**: A 32-bit unsigned integer indicating the number of copies of redundant data that are available on this volume. A volume with redundant copies of data MUST set this to 2 or greater. A volume without redundancy MUST have a value of 1. For example, a 2-way mirrored volume would have 2 copies and a 3-way mirrored volume would have 3 copies. Volumes configured with RAID should have a value of 2 or larger depending on which raid configuration is used.

The following fields are specific to the ReFS object store:

ClusterRefcount: An array of 16-bit unsigned integers. The array is indexed by the LCN (Logical Cluster Number) of a cluster. The array has one entry for each cluster on the volume. The value of each entry is the number of EXTENTS entries that point to the cluster in all the Stream.ExtentLists on the volume. The number of elements in the array is TotalSpace/ClusterSize If a given cluster's ClusterRefcount entry is zero, it is considered free and is available for reallocation.

Volatile Fields:

• OpenFileList: A list of all the File objects opened on Volume.

#### 2.1.1.2 Per TunnelCacheEntry

Implementation of tunnel caching is optional.<a href="mailto:slight] If case-sensitive file name matching is enabled (for example, for POSIX compliance), the object store SHOULD NOT implement tunnel caching. If the object store implements tunnel caching, it MUST implement the following attributes in each **TunnelCacheEntry**:

- EntryTime: The time at which this TunnelCacheEntry was created. The object store SHOULD use this attribute to automatically purge this entry from the tunnel cache once the entry is 15 seconds old.
- ParentFile: The parent DirectoryFile that this TunnelCacheEntry refers to.
- **FileName:** A **Unicode** string specifying the long name of the file. This string MUST be greater than 0 characters and less than 256 characters in length. Valid characters for a file name are specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.1.5.
- **FileShortName:** A Unicode string specifying the short name of the file. If **KeyByShortName** is FALSE, this string could be empty. If the string is not empty, it MUST be 8.3-compliant as described in [MS-FSCC] section 2.1.5.2.1.
- **KeyByShortName:** A Boolean that is TRUE when **FileShortName** is used as the key for this entry. FALSE when **FileName** is used as the key for this entry.
- **FileCreationTime:** The time that identifies when the file was created in the FILETIME format specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.1.1.
- ObjectIdInfo: A FILE\_OBJECTID\_INFORMATION structure (as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.31.1) that specifies the object ID information of the file at the time this **TunnelCacheEntry** was created.

### 2.1.1.3 Per File

The object store MUST implement the following persistent attributes:

- FileType: The type of file. This value MUST be DataFile, DirectoryFile, or ViewIndexFile. <12>
- **FileId128:** The optional 128-bit file ID, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.1.10, that identifies the file. If available, this value SHOULD be persistent and SHOULD be unique on a given volume.
- **FileId64:** The optional 64-bit file ID, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.1.9, that identifies the file. If available, this value SHOULD be persistent and SHOULD be unique on a given volume.
- **FileNumber:** A 64-bit unsigned integer. Not all file systems support this field, and implementation of this field is optional. If implemented, this value MUST be persistent and MUST be unique on a given **volume**. This value is unrelated to **FileId64**.
- **LinkList:** A list of one or more **Links** to the file. A DirectoryFile MUST have exactly one element in **LinkList. LinkList** MUST have at most one element with a non-empty **ShortName**.<13>
- **SecurityDescriptor:** The security descriptor for this file, in the format specified in [MS-DTYP] section 2.4.6.
- **FileAttributes:** Attributes of the file in the form specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.6.
- CreationTime: The time that identifies when the file was created in the FILETIME format specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.1.1.<14>

- **LastModificationTime:** The time that identifies when the file contents were last modified in the FILETIME format specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.1.1.<15>
- **LastChangeTime:** The time that identifies when the file metadata or contents were last changed in the FILETIME format specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.1.1.<16>
- **LastAccessTime:** The time that identifies when the file was last accessed in the FILETIME format specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.1.1. Updating this value when accesses occur is optional.<17><18>
- ExtendedAttributes: A list of FILE\_FULL\_EA\_INFORMATION structures as defined by [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.15.<19>
- ExtendedAttributesLength: A 32-bit unsigned integer that contains the combined length of all the ExtendedAttributes. <20>
- **ObjectId:** A **GUID** as specified in [RFC4122]. This value can be NULL. If set to non-NULL, this value MUST be unique on a given volume.<21>
- BirthVolumeId: A GUID that uniquely identifies the volume on which the object resided when the
  object identifier was created, or zero if the volume had no object identifier at that time. After copy
  operations, move operations, or other file operations, this value is potentially different from the
  VolumeId of the volume on which the object currently resides.
- **BirthObjectId**: A GUID value containing the object identifier of the object at the time it was created. After copy operations, move operations, or other file operations, this value is potentially different from the ObjectId member at present. <22>
- DomainId: A GUID value that MUST be zero if created by the object store, but MUST be maintained if explicitly set by a client.
- StreamList: A list of zero or more Streams as defined in section 2.1.1.5. A DataFile MUST have one and only one unnamed DataStream; any additional streams MUST be named DataStreams.
  A DirectoryFile MUST have one and only one unnamed DirectoryStream; any additional streams MUST be named DataStreams. For any two distinct elements Stream1 and Stream2 in StreamList, if Stream1.StreamType equals Stream2.StreamType then Stream1.Name MUST NOT match Stream2.Name.
- **ReparseTag:** A 32-bit unsigned integer containing the type of the **reparse point**, as defined in [MS-FSCC] section 2.1.2.1. If this member is empty, there is no reparse point associated with this file.
- **ReparseGUID:** A GUID indicating the type of the reparse point. This field MUST contain a valid GUID if **ReparseTag** contains a non-Microsoft tag as described in [MS-FSCC] section 2.1.2.1. Otherwise it MUST be empty.
- **ReparseData:** An array of bytes containing data associated with a reparse point, which is defined by the type of the reparse point, as described in [MS-FSCC] section 2.1.2. If ReparseTag is empty, this member MUST be empty. If ReparseTag is not empty, this member could be empty, in which case there is no reparse data associated with this reparse point.
- DirectoryList: For a DataFile, this list MUST be empty. For a DirectoryFile, this is a list of Links contained in the directory. For any two distinct elements Link1 and Link2 in DirectoryList, Link1.Name MUST NOT match Link2.Name or Link2.ShortName.
- Volume: The Volume on which the file resides.
- **Usn:** A 64-bit unsigned integer indicating the positive USN number of the last USN record written for this file, or 0 if no USN records have been written for this file.

- **IsSymbolicLink:** A Boolean that is TRUE if the file is a **mount point** or a **symbolic link** to another file or directory.
- UserCertificateList: A list of ENCRYPTION\_CERTIFICATE structures as specified in [MS-EFSR] section 2.2.8, used to determine which users can access the contents of any encrypted streams in the file.

#### Volatile Fields:

- OpenList: A list of all Opens to this File.
- PendingNotifications: A 32-bit unsigned integer composed of flags indicating types of changes
  to file attributes for which directory change notifications are pending, as specified in [MS-SMB2]
  section 2.2.35, CompletionFilter field.

#### 2.1.1.4 Per Link

The object store MUST implement the following persistent attributes: <26>

- **Name:** A **Unicode** string specifying the name of the link. This string MUST be greater than 0 characters and less than 256 characters in length. Valid form for a link name is the same as the pathname specification in <a href="MS-FSCC">[MS-FSCC]</a> section 2.1.5.
- ShortName: A Unicode string specifying the short name of the link. <27> This value could be empty. If this value is not empty, it MUST be 8.3-compliant as described in [MS-FSCC] section 2.1.5.2.1.
- File: The File that this link refers to.
- ParentFile: The parent DirectoryFile that this link resides in.
- CreationTime: The time that identifies when the file was created in the FILETIME format specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.1.1.
- **LastModificationTime**: The time that identifies when the file contents were last modified in the FILETIME format specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.1.1.<29>
- **LastChangeTime**: The time that identifies when the file metadata or contents were last changed in the FILETIME format specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.1.1.<30>
- **LastAccessTime**: The time that identifies when the file was last accessed in the FILETIME format specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.1.1. Updating this value when accesses occur is optional.<a href="mailto:s1"><31</a>>
- AllocationSize: A 64-bit unsigned integer containing the size, in bytes, of space reserved on the disk for the file's unnamed data stream. This value MUST be a multiple of File.Volume.ClusterSize.
- **FileSize**: A 64-bit unsigned integer containing the size of the file's unnamed data stream, in bytes.
- **FileAttributes**: Attributes of the file in the form specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.6.
- ExtendedAttributesLength: A 32-bit unsigned integer that contains the combined length of all the ExtendedAttributes. <33>
- **ReparseTag**: A 32-bit unsigned integer containing the type of the reparse point, as defined in [MS-FSCC] section 2.1.2.1. If this member is empty, there is no reparse point associated with this file.

Volatile Fields:

- **IsDeleted:** A Boolean that is TRUE if there is a pending delete operation on the link. New opens to the associated Stream MUST NOT be allowed.
- PendingNotifications: A 32-bit unsigned integer composed of flags indicating types of changes
  to link attributes for which directory change notifications are pending, as specified in <a href="MS-SMB2">[MS-SMB2]</a>
  section 2.2.35, CompletionFilter field.

#### 2.1.1.5 Per Stream

The object store MUST implement the following persistent attributes:

- StreamType: The type of stream. This value MUST be DataStream, DirectoryStream, or ViewIndexStream. <34>
- Name: A Unicode string of less than 256 characters specifying the name of the stream. Valid characters for a stream name are specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.1.5. If StreamType is DataStream, Name could be empty; this case indicates the default data stream. If StreamType is DirectoryStream, Name MUST be empty.
- **Size:** A 64-bit unsigned integer containing the size of the stream, in bytes.
- AllocationSize: A 64-bit unsigned integer containing the size, in bytes, of space reserved on the disk. This value MUST be a multiple of File.Volume.ClusterSize.
- ValidDataLength: A 64-bit unsigned integer containing the size, in bytes, of valid data in the stream. Not all file systems support this field, and implementation of this field is optional. If implemented, all data beyond this value MUST be returned as zero. For a DataStream, this value MUST be less than or equal to Size. For a DirectoryStream, this value MUST be equal to Size.
- File: The File in which the stream resides.
- IsCompressed: A Boolean that is TRUE if the contents of the stream are compressed. <35>
- IsChecksumEnforcementOff: A Boolean that is TRUE if the stream is a DataStream and CHECKSUM\_ENFORCEMENT\_OFF is specified.<a><37></a>
- **IsTemporary:** A Boolean that is TRUE if the object store optimizes its management of the stream because it is pending deletion.
- IsEncrypted: A Boolean that is TRUE if the contents of the stream are encrypted. <39>
- ExtentList: A list containing zero or more EXTENTS elements as defined by [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.32.1, ordered by NextVcn.
- **ExtentAndRefCountList**: A list containing zero or more EXTENT\_AND\_REFCOUNTS elements and their reference counts as defined by [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.34.1, ordered by **NextVcn**.

#### Volatile Fields:

- Oplock: An Oplock describing the opportunistic lock state of the stream. If Oplock is empty, there is no opportunistic lock on the stream.
- ByteRangeLockList: A list of zero or more ByteRangeLocks describing the bytes ranges of this stream that are currently locked.

- **IsDeleted:** A Boolean that is TRUE if there is a pending delete operation on the **Stream**. New opens to **Stream** MUST NOT be allowed.
- **IsDefectManagementDisabled:** A Boolean that is TRUE if **software defect management** is disabled on this stream. Not all file systems support this field; implementation of this field is optional.
- PendingNotifications: A 32-bit unsigned integer composed of flags indicating types of changes to stream attributes for which directory change notifications are pending, as specified in <a href="MS-SMB2">[MS-SMB2]</a> section 2.2.35, CompletionFilter field.
- **ZeroOnDeallocate:** A Boolean that is TRUE when the object store MUST write zeroes to any range of the stream that is to be deallocated, prior to performing the deallocation. This helps to protect data in the stream from discovery by examining free space on the storage media. Not all file systems support this field, and implementation of this field is optional.

#### 2.1.1.6 Per Open

The object store MUST implement the following:

- **RootOpen:** The **Open** that represents the root of the share.
- **FileName:** The absolute pathname of the opened file in the format specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.1.5.
- File: The File that is opened.
- Link: The Link through which File is opened. Link MUST be an element of File.LinkList.
- Stream: The Stream that is opened. Stream MUST be an element of File.StreamList.
- **GrantedAccess:** The access granted for this open as specified in [MS-SMB2] section 2.2.13.1.
- RemainingDesiredAccess: The access requested for this Open but not yet granted, as specified in [MS-SMB2] section 2.2.13.1.
- **SharingMode:** The sharing mode for this Open as specified in [MS-SMB2] section 2.2.13.
- Mode: The mode flags for this Open as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.26.
- IsCaseInsensitive: A Boolean that is TRUE if this Open is treated as case-insensitive.
- HasBackupAccess: A Boolean that is TRUE if the Open was performed by a user who is allowed to perform backup operations.
- HasRestoreAccess: A Boolean that is TRUE if the Open was performed by a user who is allowed to perform restore operations.
- HasCreateSymbolicLinkAccess: A Boolean that is TRUE if the Open was performed by a user who is allowed to create symbolic links.
- HasManageVolumeAccess: A Boolean that is TRUE if the Open was performed by a user who is allowed to manage the volume.
- **IsAdministrator:** A Boolean that is TRUE if the Open was performed by a user who is a member of the BUILTIN ADMINISTRATORS group as specified in [MS-DTYP] section 2.4.2.4.
- QueryPattern: The Unicode string containing the query pattern used to filter directory query.
- QueryLastEntry: The last Link that was returned in a directory query.

- LastQuotaId: The index of the last SID returned during quota enumeration on this Open, or -1 if there has not been a quota enumeration on this Open.
- **CurrentByteOffset:** The byte offset immediately following the most recent successful synchronous read or write operation of one or more bytes, or 0 if there have not been any.
- **FindBySidRestartIndex:** A 64-bit unsigned integer specifying the starting index for a FSCTL\_FILES\_BY\_SID operation.
- UserSetModificationTime: A Boolean that is TRUE if a user has explicitly set File.LastModificationTime through this Open.
- **UserSetChangeTime:** A Boolean that is TRUE if a user has explicitly set **File.LastChangeTime** through this Open.
- **UserSetAccessTime:** A Boolean that is TRUE if a user has explicitly set **File.LastAccessTime** through this Open.
- ReadCopyNumber: A 32-bit unsigned integer which is initialized to a value of 0XFFFFFFFF. Identifies which copy of data should be read from a volume with redundant data (where Volume.NumberOfDataCopies > 1). The CopyNumber is zero based, meaning zero reads the 1st copy, 1 reads the 2nd copy, etc.
- **NextEaEntry:** Contains a reference to the next FILE\_FULL\_EA\_INFORMATION entry in **File.ExtendedAttributes** to be returned the next time FileFullEaInformation is called using this Open as defined in section 2.1.5.11.12.<40>
- TargetOplockKey: A GUID value that can be used to identify the owner of the Open for the purpose of determining whether to break an oplock in response to a request delivered on a particular Open. Requests on an Open whose Open.TargetOplockKey value matches the Open.TargetOplockKey value associated with an oplock that exists on the Stream do not affect the oplock state (that is, do not cause the oplock to break). For a given Open, the TargetOplockKey value could be empty. An empty value MUST NOT be considered equal to anything other than itself. In other words, given two Open values, Open1 and Open2, such that Open1.TargetOplockKey and/or Open2.TargetOplockKey are empty, Open1.TargetOplockKey MUST NOT be considered equal to Open2.TargetOplockKey.
- ParentOplockKey: A GUID value that can be used to identify the owner of an oplock on the parent directory of the File associated with the current Open for the purpose of determining whether to break an oplock on the parent in response to a request delivered on a particular Open to a child of that parent. Requests on an Open whose Open.ParentOplockKey value matches the Open.TargetOplockKey value associated with an oplock that exists on the parent directory Stream do not affect the parent's oplock state (that is, do not cause the oplock to break). For a given Open, the TargetOplockKey value could be empty. An empty value MUST NOT be considered equal to anything other than itself. In other words, given two Open values, ParentOpen on a directory and ChildOpen on a child (either file or directory), such that ParentOpen.TargetOplockKey and/or ChildOpen.ParentOplockKey are empty, ParentOpen. TargetOplockKey MUST NOT be considered equal to ChildOpen.ParentOplockKey.

## 2.1.1.7 Per ByteRangeLock

- **LockOffset:** A 64-bit unsigned integer specifying the offset, in bytes, from the beginning of a stream where the locked range begins.
- LockLength: A 64-bit unsigned integer specifying the length, in bytes, of the locked range.
- **IsExclusive:** A Boolean that is TRUE if this is an exclusive byte range lock, else FALSE if this is a shared byte range lock.

- OwnerOpen: The Open that owns this ByteRangeLock.
- **LockKey**: A 32-bit unsigned integer containing an identifier for the lock.

### 2.1.1.8 Per ChangeNotifyEntry

- OpenedDirectory: The Open of the DirectoryFile or ViewIndexFile to monitor for changes.
- WatchTree: A Boolean value, set to TRUE if changes to subdirectories MUST be notified, FALSE if not.
- CompletionFilter: A 32-bit unsigned integer composed of flags indicating the types of changes to monitor as specified in [MS-SMB2] section 2.2.35.
- NotifyEventList: A list of NotifyEventEntry structures as defined in section 2.1.1.9, representing change events that were not yet reported to the user.

### 2.1.1.9 Per NotifyEventEntry

- Action: A 32-bit unsigned integer composed of flags indicating the type of change events that occurred, as specified in the Action member of the FILE\_NOTIFY\_INFORMATION structure defined in [MS-FSCC] section 2.7.1.
- **FileName:** For **DirectoryFile** notifications, a non-null-terminated Unicode string containing the relative path and name of the file that changed. For **ViewIndexFile** notifications, a binary data structure containing information specific to the **ViewIndexFile** being monitored.
- FileNameLength: The length, in bytes, of FileName.

#### 2.1.1.10 Per Oplock

- **ExclusiveOpen:** The **Open** used to request the opportunistic lock.
- **IIOplocks:** A list of zero or more **Opens** used to request a LEVEL\_TWO opportunistic lock, as specified in section <u>2.1.5.17.1</u>.
- ROplocks: A list of zero or more Opens used to request a LEVEL\_GRANULAR(RequestedOplockLevel: READ\_CACHING) opportunistic lock, as specified in section 2.1.5.17.1.
- RHOplocks: A list of zero or more Opens used to request a LEVEL\_GRANULAR(RequestedOplockLevel: (READ\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING)) opportunistic lock, as specified in section 2.1.5.17.1.
- RHBreakQueue: A list of zero or more RHOpContext objects. This queue is used to track (READ\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING) oplocks as they are breaking.
- **WaitList:** A list of zero or more **Opens** belonging to operations that are waiting for an oplock to break, as specified in section <u>2.1.4.12</u>.
- **State:** The current state of the oplock, expressed as a combination of one or more flags. Valid flags are:
  - NO\_OPLOCK Indicates that this Oplock does not represent a currently granted or breaking oplock. This is semantically equivalent to the Oplock object being entirely absent from a Stream. This flag always appears alone.
  - LEVEL\_ONE\_OPLOCK Indicates that this Oplock represents a Level 1 (also called Exclusive) oplock.

- BATCH OPLOCK Indicates that this Oplock represents a Batch oplock.
- LEVEL\_TWO\_OPLOCK Indicates that this Oplock represents a Level 2 (also called Shared) oplock.
- EXCLUSIVE Indicates that this Oplock represents an oplock that can be held by exactly one
  client at a time. This flag always appears in combination with other flags that indicate the
  actual oplock level. For example, (READ\_CACHING|WRITE\_CACHING|EXCLUSIVE) represents
  a read caching and write caching oplock, which can be held by only one client at a time.
- BREAK\_TO\_TWO Indicates that this Oplock represents an oplock that is currently breaking from either Level 1 or Batch to Level 2; the oplock has broken but the break has not yet been acknowledged.
- BREAK\_TO\_NONE Indicates that this Oplock represents an oplock that is currently breaking
  from either Level 1 or Batch to None (that is, no oplock); the oplock has broken but the break
  has not yet been acknowledged.
- BREAK\_TO\_TWO\_TO\_NONE Indicates that this **Oplock** represents an oplock that is currently breaking from either Level 1 or Batch to None (that is, no oplock), and was previously breaking from Level 1 or Batch to Level 2; the oplock has broken but the break has not yet been acknowledged.
- READ\_CACHING Indicates that this **Oplock** represents an oplock that provides caching of reads; this provides the SMB 2.1 read caching lease, as described in [MS-SMB2] section 2.2.13.2.8.
- HANDLE\_CACHING Indicates that this Oplock represents an oplock that provides caching of handles; this provides the SMB 2.1 handle caching lease, as described in [MS-SMB2] section 2.2.13.2.8.
- WRITE\_CACHING Indicates that this **Oplock** represents an oplock that provides caching of writes; this provides the SMB 2.1 write caching lease, as described in [MS-SMB2] section 2.2.13.2.8.
- MIXED\_R\_AND\_RH Always appears together with READ\_CACHING and HANDLE\_CACHING.
   Indicates that this **Oplock** represents an oplock on which at least one client has been granted a read caching oplock, and at least one other client has been granted a read caching and handle caching oplock.
- BREAK\_TO\_READ\_CACHING Indicates that this **Oplock** represents an oplock that is currently breaking to an oplock that provides caching of reads; the oplock has broken but the break has not yet been acknowledged.
- BREAK\_TO\_WRITE\_CACHING Indicates that this Oplock represents an oplock that is currently breaking to an oplock that provides caching of writes; the oplock has broken but the break has not yet been acknowledged.
- BREAK\_TO\_HANDLE\_CACHING Indicates that this Oplock represents an oplock that is currently breaking to an oplock that provides caching of handles; the oplock has broken but the break has not yet been acknowledged.
- BREAK\_TO\_NO\_CACHING Indicates that this Oplock represents an oplock that is currently breaking to None (that is, no oplock); the oplock has broken but the break has not yet been acknowledged.

### 2.1.1.11 Per RHOpContext

 Open: The Open used to request this LEVEL\_GRANULAR(RequestedOplockLevel: (READ\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING)) opportunistic lock. • **BreakingToRead:** A Boolean value that is TRUE if this oplock is breaking to READ\_CACHING, FALSE if it is breaking to None (that is, no oplock; the oplock is being broken completely).

## 2.1.1.12 Per CancelableOperations

CancelableOperationList: A global list of cancelable operations currently being processed by the object store. Items in this list are looked up via their IORequest Identifier as defined in section 2.1.5.19. Operations are inserted into this list when a cancelable operation waits.

#### 2.1.1.13 Per SecurityContext

- **SIDs:** An array of SID structures, as specified in [MS-DTYP] section 2.4.2, representing the security identifier of the user performing an operation and the security identifiers of all groups of which the user is a member.
- OwnerIndex: An index into SIDs indicating the SID of the user.
- PrimaryGroup: An index into SIDs indicating the SID of the user's primary group.
- **DefaultDACL:** An ACL structure, as specified in [MS-DTYP] section 2.4.5, representing the default DACL assigned to new files created by the user.
- **PrivilegeSet:** A set of privilege names, as specified in [MS-LSAD] section 3.1.1.2.1, representing the privileges held by the user.

#### 2.1.1.14 Constants

The section provides constants used for algorithm processing.

Constant/value	Meaning
FILE_ALL_ACCESS	All possible access rights for a file.
0x001F01FF	

# **2.1.2 Timers**

The object store has no timers.

#### 2.1.3 Initialization

On initialization, one or more **Volume** objects are initialized based on the data stored in the persistent store. This involves instantiating one or more **File** objects contained within the **volume**.

#### 2.1.4 Common Algorithms

This section describes internal algorithms that are common across multiple triggered events.

# 2.1.4.1 Algorithm for Reporting a Change Notification for a Directory or View Index

The inputs for this algorithm are:

Volume: The volume this event occurs on.

- **Action:** A 32-bit unsigned integer describing the action that caused the change events to be notified, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.30.
- **FilterMatch:** A 32-bit unsigned integer field with flags representing possible change events, corresponding to a **ChangeNotifyEntry.CompletionFilter**. It is specified in <a href="MS-SMB2">[MS-SMB2]</a> section 2.2.35.
- **FileName:** The pathname, relative to **Volume.RootDirectory**, of the file involved in the change event.
- NotifyData: A binary data structure containing information specific to the ViewIndexFile being monitored. This is an optional parameter, specified only for ViewIndexFile notifications.
- NotifyDataLength: The length, in bytes, of NotifyData. This is an optional parameter, specified only for ViewIndexFile notifications.

- For each ChangeNotifyEntry in Volume.ChangeNotifyList:
  - Initialize SendNotification to FALSE.
  - If NotifyData is specified: // this is a ViewIndexFile notification
    - If **ChangeNotifyEntry.OpenedDirectory.File** matches the **File** whose pathname is **FileName**, then *SendNotification* MUST be set to TRUE.
  - Else: // this is a DirectoryFile notification
    - If ChangeNotifyEntry.OpenedDirectory.File matches the File whose pathname is FileName or matches the immediate parent of this File and one or more of the flags in FilterMatch are present in ChangeNotifyEntry.CompletionFilter, then SendNotification MUST be set to TRUE.
    - Else If ChangeNotifyEntry.WatchTree is TRUE and ChangeNotifyEntry.OpenedDirectory.File matches an ancestor of the File whose pathname is FileName and one or more of the flags in FilterMatch are present in ChangeNotifyEntry.CompletionFilter, then SendNotification MUST be set to TRUE.
  - EndIf
  - If SendNotification is TRUF:
    - A **NotifyEventEntry** object MUST be constructed with:
      - NotifyEventEntry.Action set to Action.
      - If NotifyData is specified: // this is a ViewIndexFile notification
        - NotifyEventEntry.FileName set to NotifyData.
        - NotifyEventEntry.FileNameLength set to NotifyDataLength.
      - Else: // this is DirectoryFile notification
        - NotifyEventEntry.FileName set to the portion of FileName relative to ChangeNotifyEntry.OpenedDirectory.FileName.
        - NotifyEventEntry.FileNameLength set to the length, in bytes, of NotifyEventEntry.FileName.
      - EndIf

- Insert NotifyEventEntry into ChangeNotifyEntry.NotifyEventList.
- Processing will be performed as described in section 2.1.5.10.1.
- EndIf
- EndFor

#### 2.1.4.2 Algorithm for Detecting If Open Files Exist Under a Directory

The inputs for this algorithm are:

- RootDirectory: The DirectoryFile indicating the top-level directory under which to search for open files.
- **Open:** The **Open** for the request that is calling this algorithm.
- **Operation:** A code describing the operation being processed, as specified in section 2.1.4.12.
- OpParams: Parameters associated with Operation, passed in from the calling request, as specified in section 2.1.4.12.

The output is a Boolean. If the return value is TRUE, then no open files exist under the directory; if FALSE, then at least one open exists even after attempting to break oplocks.

- For each Link in RootDirectory.DirectoryList:
  - // Check for oplock breaks in this directory.
  - If Link. File. OpenList contains an *Open* with *Open*. Link equal to *Link*:
    - For each Stream in Link.File.StreamList:
      - If Stream. Oplock is not empty and Stream. Oplock. State contains either BATCH\_OPLOCK or HANDLE\_CACHING, the object store MUST check for an oplock break according to the algorithm in section 2.1.4.12, with input values as follows:
        - Open equal to this algorithm's Open.
        - Oplock equal to Stream.Oplock.
        - Operation equal to this algorithm's Operation.
        - OpParams equal to this algorithm's OpParams.
      - EndIf
    - EndFor
  - EndIf
  - // See if all oplock holders have gotten out of the way.
  - If Link. File. OpenList contains an *Open* with *Open*. Link equal to *Link*:
    - Return FALSE // An open still exists; deny the operation.
  - EndIf
  - // Recurse into any subdirectories.

- If Link.File.FileType is DirectoryFile, determine whether Link.File contains open files as specified in section 2.1.4.2, with input values as follows:
  - RootDirectory equal to Link.File.
  - Open equal to this algorithms's Open.
  - Operation equal to this algorithms's Operation.
  - OpParams equal to this algorithms's OpParams.
- EndIf
- If Link. File contains open files as determined above:
  - Return FALSE. // An open exists deeper in the directory hierarchy.
- EndIf
- EndFor
- Return TRUE // No opens remaining.

# 2.1.4.3 Algorithm for Determining If a Character Is a Wildcard

The following set of characters MUST be treated as wildcards by the object store:

" \* < > ?

### 2.1.4.4 Algorithm for Determining if a FileName Is in an Expression

The inputs for this algorithm are:

- **FileName:** A **Unicode** string containing the file name string that is being matched. **Filename** cannot contain any wildcard characters.
- **Expression:** A Unicode string containing the regular expression that's being matched with **FileName**.
- IgnoreCase: A Boolean value indicating whether the match is case insensitive (TRUE) or case sensitive (FALSE).

This algorithm returns TRUE if **FileName** matches **Expression**, and FALSE if it does not.

- Part 1 -- Handle Special Case Optimizations
- If FileName is empty and Expression is not, the routine returns FALSE.
- If Expression is empty and FileName is not, the routine returns FALSE.
- If both **Expression** and **FileName** are empty, the routine returns TRUE.
- If the **Expression** is the wildcard "\*" or "\*.\*", the **FileName** matches the **Expression** and the routine returns TRUE.
- If the first character in the **Expression** is wildcard "\*" and the rest of the expression does not contain any wildcard characters (as specified in <a href="2.1.4.3">2.1.4.3</a>), then the remaining expression is compared against the tail end of the **FileName**. If the comparison succeeds then the routine returns TRUE.

- Part 2 -- Match Expression with FileName
- The FileName is string compared with Expression using the following wildcard rules:
  - \* (asterisk) Matches zero or more characters.
  - ? (question mark) Matches a single character.
  - DOS\_DOT (" quotation mark) Matches either a period or zero characters beyond the name string.
  - DOS\_QM (> greater than) Matches any single character or, upon encountering a period or end
    of name string, advances the expression to the end of the set of contiguous DOS\_QMs.
  - DOS\_STAR (< less than) Matches zero or more characters until encountering and matching the final . in the name.

# 2.1.4.5 BlockAlign -- Macro to Round a Value Up to the Next Nearest Multiple of Another Value

The inputs for this algorithm are:

- Value: The value being rounded up.
- Boundary Value is to be rounded up to a multiple of this value. Boundary MUST be a power of 2.

This algorithm returns the bitwise AND of (**Value** + (**Boundary** - 1)) with the 2's complement of **Boundary**.

Pseudocode for the algorithm is as follows:

BlockAlign(Value, Boundary) = (Value + (Boundary - 1)) & -(Boundary)

# 2.1.4.6 BlockAlignTruncate -- Macro to Round a Value Down to the Next Nearest Multiple of Another Value

The inputs for this algorithm are:

- Value: The value being rounded down.
- Boundary Value is to be rounded down to a multiple of this value. Boundary MUST be a power of 2.

This algorithm returns the bitwise AND of Value with the 2's complement of Boundary.

Pseudocode for the algorithm is as follows:

BlockAlignTruncate(Value, Boundary) = Value & -(Boundary)

# 2.1.4.7 ClustersFromBytes -- Macro to Determine How Many Clusters a Given Number of Bytes Occupies

The inputs for this algorithm are:

- ThisVolume: A Volume.
- Bytes: The number of bytes.

- ClustersFromBytes(ThisVolume, Bytes) = (Bytes + (ThisVolume.ClusterSize 1)) / ThisVolume.ClusterSize.
- The value returned is the total number of **clusters** required to hold the specified number of bytes that start at a cluster boundary, including any remainder that does not fill a whole cluster.

# 2.1.4.8 ClustersFromBytesTruncate -- Macro to Determine How Many Whole Clusters a Given Number of Bytes Occupies

The inputs for this algorithm are:

- ThisVolume: A Volume.
- Bytes: The number of bytes.

Pseudocode for the algorithm is as follows:

- ClustersFromBytesTruncate(ThisVolume, Bytes) = Bytes / ThisVolume.ClusterSize.
- The value returned is the number of clusters that would be fully occupied by the specified number of bytes that start at a cluster boundary. Any remainder that does not fill a whole cluster is discarded.

#### 2.1.4.9 SidLength -- Macro to Provide the Length of a SID

The inputs for this algorithm are:

• **SID:** A SID, as described in [MS-DTYP] section 2.4.2.

This algorithm returns the size, in bytes, of **SID**. This is equal to the number of bytes occupied by the **Revision**, **SubAuthorityCount**, and **IdentifierAuthorityCount** fields of a SID. Added to this is the size of a **SubAuthority** field of a SID times **SID.SubAuthorityCount**.

Pseudocode for the algorithm is as follows:

SidLength(SID) = (8 + (4 \* SID.SubAuthorityCount))

# 2.1.4.10 Algorithm for Determining If a Range Access Conflicts with Byte-Range Locks

The inputs for this algorithm are:

- **ByteOffset:** A 64-bit unsigned integer specifying the offset of the first byte of the range.
- Length: A 64-bit unsigned integer specifying the number of bytes in the range.
- IsExclusive: TRUE if the access to the range has exclusive intent, FALSE otherwise.
- **LockIntent:** TRUE if the access to the range has locking intent, FALSE if the intent is performing I/O (reads or writes).
- **Open:** The open to the file on which to check for range conflicts.
- **Key**: A 32-bit unsigned integer containing an identifier for the open by a specific process.

This algorithm outputs a Boolean value:

- TRUE if the range conflicts with byte-range locks.
- FALSE if the range does not conflict.

- If ((ByteOffset == 0) and (Length == 0)):
  - The {0, 0} range doesn't conflict with any byte-range lock.
  - Return FALSE.
- EndIf
- For each ByteRangeLock in Open.Stream.ByteRangeLockList:
  - If ((ByteRangeLock.LockOffset == 0) and (ByteRangeLock.LockLength == 0)):
    - The byte-range lock is over the {0, 0} range so there is no overlap by definition.
  - Else:
    - Initialize LastByteOffset1 = ByteOffset + Length 1.
    - Initialize LastByteOffset2 = ByteRangeLock.LockOffset + ByteRangeLock.LockLength 1.
    - If ((ByteOffset <= LastByteOffset2) and (LastByteOffset1 >= ByteRangeLock.LockOffset)):
      - ByteRangeLock and the passed range overlap.
      - If (ByteRangeLock.IsExclusive == TRUE):
        - If (ByteRangeLock.OwnerOpen != Open) or (ByteRangeLock.LockKey != Key):
          - Exclusive byte-range locks block all access to other Opens.
          - Return TRUE.
        - Else If ((IsExclusive == TRUE) and (LockIntent == TRUE)):
          - Overlapping exclusive byte-range locks are not allowed even by the same owner.
          - Return TRUE.
        - EndIf
      - Else If (IsExclusive == TRUE):
        - The *ByteRangeLock* is shared, shared byte-range locks will block all access with exclusive intent.
        - Return TRUE.
      - EndIf
    - EndIf
  - EndIf
- EndFor
- Return FALSE.

## 2.1.4.11 Algorithm for Posting a USN Change for a File

The inputs for this algorithm are:

- **File:** The file this change occurs on.
- **Reason:** A 32-bit unsigned integer describing the change that occurred to the file, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.62.
- **FileName:** The pathname, relative to **Volume.RootDirectory**, of the file this change occurs on.

The algorithm MUST return at this point without taking any actions under any of the following conditions:

- If the object store does not support USN change journals.
- If File.Volume.IsUsnJournalActive is FALSE.
- If Reason is zero.

Pseudocode for the algorithm is as follows:

- Set *FileNameLength* to the length, in bytes, of **FileName**.
- Set *RecordLength* to an implementation-specific<41> value representing the number of bytes needed to persist the USN change to the store.
- Set File.Volume.LastUsn to File.Volume.LastUsn + RecordLength.
- Set File.Usn to File.Volume.LastUsn.

### 2.1.4.12 Algorithm to Check for an Oplock Break

The inputs for this algorithm are:

- **Open:** The **Open** being used in the request calling this algorithm.
- Oplock: The Oplock being checked.
- **Operation:** A code describing the operation being processed.
- OpParams: Parameters associated with the Operation code that are passed in from the calling request. For example, if Operation is OPEN, as specified in section 2.1.5.1, then OpParams will have the members DesiredAccess and CreateDisposition. Each of these is a parameter to the open request as specified in section 2.1.5.1. This parameter could be empty, depending on the Operation code.
- **Flags:** An optional parameter. If unspecified it is considered to contain 0. Valid nonzero values are:
  - PARENT OBJECT

The algorithm uses the following local variables:

- Boolean values (initialized to FALSE): BreakToTwo, BreakToNone, NeedToWait
- BreakCacheState MAY contain 0 or a combination of one or more of READ\_CACHING, WRITE CACHING, or HANDLE CACHING, as specified in section 2.1.1.10. Initialized to 0.
  - Note that there are only four legal nonzero combinations of flags for *BreakCacheState*:
    - (READ\_CACHING|WRITE\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING)

- (READ\_CACHING|WRITE\_CACHING)
- WRITE\_CACHING
- HANDLE\_CACHING
- OPERATION\_MASK a constant that MUST contain the following value:
  - (LEVEL\_ONE\_OPLOCK|LEVEL\_TWO\_OPLOCK|BATCH\_OPLOCK|READ\_CACHING|WRITE\_CACHING|HANDLE CACHING)

Pseudocode for the algorithm is as follows:

If **Oplock** is not empty and **Oplock.State** is not NO\_OPLOCK:

- If Flags contains PARENT\_OBJECT<42>:
  - Set BreakCacheState to (READ\_CACHING|WRITE\_CACHING).
- Else:
  - Switch (Operation):
    - Case OPEN, as specified in section 2.1.5.1:
      - If (((OpParams.DesiredAccess contains no flags other than FILE\_READ\_ATTRIBUTES, FILE\_WRITE\_ATTRIBUTES, READ\_CONTROL, or SYNCHRONIZE) and (Oplock.State anded with OPERATION\_MASK) contains no flags other than READ\_CACHING, WRITE\_CACHING, or HANDLE\_CACHING)) or ((OpParams.DesiredAccess contains no flags other than FILE\_READ\_ATTRIBUTES, FILE\_WRITE\_ATTRIBUTES or SYNCHRONIZE) and (Oplock.State anded with OPERATION\_MASK) contains no flags other than LEVEL\_TWO\_OPLOCK, LEVEL ONE OPLOCK or BATCH OPLOCK))), the algorithm returns at this point.
      - EndIf
      - If OpParams.CreateDisposition is FILE\_SUPERSEDE, FILE\_OVERWRITE, or FILE\_OVERWRITE\_IF:
        - Set BreakToNone to TRUE, set BreakCacheState to (READ\_CACHING|WRITE\_CACHING).
      - Else
        - Set BreakToTwo to TRUE, set BreakCacheState to WRITE CACHING.
      - EndIf
    - EndCase
    - Case OPEN\_BREAK\_H, as specified in section <u>2.1.5.1.2</u>:
      - Set BreakCacheState to HANDLE\_CACHING.
    - EndCase
    - Case CLOSE, as specified in section <u>2.1.5.4</u>:
      - If Oplock.IIOplocks is not empty:
        - For each **Open** *ThisOpen* in **Oplock.IIOplocks**:

- If ThisOpen == Open:
  - Remove ThisOpen from Oplock.IIOplocks.
  - Notify the server of an oplock break according to the algorithm in section 2.1.5.17.3, setting the algorithm's parameters as follows:
    - **BreakingOplockOpen** equal to *ThisOpen*.
    - NewOplockLevel equal to LEVEL NONE.
    - AcknowledgeRequired equal to FALSE.
    - OplockCompletionStatus equal to STATUS\_SUCCESS.
  - (The operation does not end at this point; this call to 2.1.5.17.3 completes some earlier call to 2.1.5.17.2.)
- EndIf
- EndFor
- Recompute Oplock.State according to the algorithm in section 2.1.4.13, passing
   Oplock as the ThisOplock parameter.
- EndIf
- If Oplock.ROplocks is not empty:
  - For each Open ThisOpen in Oplock.ROplocks:
    - If ThisOpen == Open:
      - Remove ThisOpen from Oplock.ROplocks.
      - Notify the server of an oplock break according to the algorithm in section 2.1.5.17.3, setting the algorithm's parameters as follows:
        - BreakingOplockOpen equal to ThisOpen.
        - NewOplockLevel equal to LEVEL\_NONE.
        - AcknowledgeRequired equal to FALSE.
        - OplockCompletionStatus equal to STATUS OPLOCK HANDLE CLOSED.
      - (The operation does not end at this point; this call to 2.1.5.17.3 completes some earlier call to 2.1.5.17.2.)
    - EndIf
  - EndFor
  - Recompute Oplock.State according to the algorithm in section 2.1.4.13, passing
     Oplock as the ThisOplock parameter.
- EndIf
- If Oplock.RHOplocks is not empty:
  - For each **Open** *ThisOpen* in **Oplock.RHOplocks**:

- If ThisOpen == Open:
  - Remove ThisOpen from Oplock.RHOplocks.
  - Notify the server of an oplock break according to the algorithm in section 2.1.5.17.3, setting the algorithm's parameters as follows:
    - BreakingOplockOpen equal to ThisOpen.
    - NewOplockLevel equal to LEVEL\_NONE.
    - AcknowledgeRequired equal to FALSE.
    - OplockCompletionStatus equal to STATUS OPLOCK HANDLE CLOSED.
  - (The operation does not end at this point; this call to 2.1.5.17.3 completes some earlier call to 2.1.5.17.2.)
- EndIf
- EndFor
- Recompute Oplock.State according to the algorithm in section 2.1.4.13, passing Oplock as the ThisOplock parameter.
- EndIf
- If Oplock.RHBreakQueue is not empty:
  - For each **RHOpContext** *ThisContext* in **Oplock.RHBreakQueue**:
    - If ThisContext.Open == Open:
      - Remove ThisContext from Oplock.RHBreakQueue.
    - EndIf
  - EndFor
  - Recompute Oplock.State according to the algorithm in section 2.1.4.13, passing Oplock as the ThisOplock parameter.
  - For each Open WaitingOpen on Oplock.WaitList:
    - If Oplock.RHBreakQueue is empty:
      - Indicate that the operation associated with WaitingOpen can continue according to the algorithm in section 2.1.4.12.1, setting OpenToRelease equal to WaitingOpen.
      - Remove WaitingOpen from Oplock.WaitList.
    - Else
      - If the value on every RHOpContext.Open.TargetOplockKey on Oplock.RHBreakQueue is equal to WaitingOpen .TargetOplockKey:
        - Indicate that the operation associated with WaitingOpen can continue according to the algorithm in section 2.1.4.12.1, setting
           OpenToRelease equal to WaitingOpen.

- Remove WaitingOpen from Oplock.WaitList.
- EndIf
- EndIf
- EndFor
- EndIf
- If Open equals Oplock.ExclusiveOpen
  - If Oplock.State contains none of BREAK\_TO\_TWO, BREAK\_TO\_NONE, BREAK\_TO\_TWO\_TO\_NONE, BREAK\_TO\_READ\_CACHING, BREAK\_TO\_WRITE\_CACHING, BREAK\_TO\_HANDLE\_CACHING, or BREAK\_TO\_NO\_CACHING:
    - Notify the server of an oplock break according to the algorithm in section 2.1.5.17.3, setting the algorithm's parameters as follows:
      - BreakingOplockOpen equal to Oplock.ExclusiveOpen.
      - NewOplockLevel equal to LEVEL\_NONE.
      - AcknowledgeRequired equal to FALSE.
      - OplockCompletionStatus equal to:
        - STATUS\_OPLOCK\_HANDLE\_CLOSED if Oplock.State contains any of READ\_CACHING, WRITE\_CACHING, or HANDLE\_CACHING.
        - STATUS\_SUCCESS otherwise.
    - (The operation does not end at this point; this call to 2.1.5.17.3 completes some earlier call to 2.1.5.17.1.)
  - EndIf
  - Set Oplock.ExclusiveOpen to NULL.
  - Set Oplock.State to NO OPLOCK.
  - For each **Open** WaitingOpen on **Oplock.WaitList**:
    - Indicate that the operation associated with *WaitingOpen* can continue according to the algorithm in section 2.1.4.12.1, setting **OpenToRelease** equal to *WaitingOpen*.
    - Remove WaitingOpen from Oplock.WaitList.
  - EndFor
- EndIf
- EndCase
- Case READ, as specified in section 2.1.5.2:
  - Set BreakToTwo to TRUE
  - Set BreakCacheState to WRITE CACHING.
- EndCase

- Case FLUSH\_DATA, as specified in section <u>2.1.5.6</u>:
  - Set BreakToTwo to TRUE
  - Set BreakCacheState to WRITE\_CACHING.
- EndCase
- Case LOCK\_CONTROL, as specified in section <u>2.1.5.7</u>:
- Case WRITE, as specified in section <u>2.1.5.3</u>:
  - Set BreakToNone to TRUE
  - Set BreakCacheState to (READ\_CACHING|WRITE\_CACHING).
- EndCase
- Case SET\_INFORMATION, as specified in section 2.1.5.14:
  - Switch (OpParams.FileInformationClass):
    - Case FileEndOfFileInformation:
    - Case FileAllocationInformation:
      - Set BreakToNone to TRUE
      - Set BreakCacheState to (READ\_CACHING|WRITE\_CACHING).
    - EndCase
    - Case FileRenameInformation:
    - Case FileLinkInformation:
    - Case FileShortNameInformation:
      - Set BreakCacheState to HANDLE\_CACHING.
      - If Oplock.State contains BATCH OPLOCK, set BreakToNone to TRUE.
    - EndCase
    - Case FileDispositionInformation:
      - If OpParams.DeleteFile is TRUE,
      - Set BreakCacheState to HANDLE\_CACHING.
    - EndCase
  - EndSwitch // FileInfoClass
  - Case FS\_CONTROL, as specified in section <u>2.1.5.9</u>:
    - If OpParams.ControlCode is FSCTL\_SET\_ZERO\_DATA:
      - Set BreakToNone to TRUE.
      - Set BreakCacheState to (READ\_CACHING|WRITE\_CACHING).
    - EndIf

- EndCase
- Case SET\_SECURITY, as specified in section 2.1.5.16
  - Set BreakCacheState to HANDLE\_CACHING
- EndCase
- EndSwitch // Operation
- EndIf
- If BreakToTwo is TRUE:
  - If (Oplock.State != LEVEL\_TWO\_OPLOCK) and

((Oplock.ExclusiveOpen is empty) or

(Oplock.ExclusiveOpen.TargetOplockKey != Open.TargetOplockKey)):

• If (Oplock.State contains EXCLUSIVE) and

(**Oplock.State** contains none of READ\_CACHING, WRITE\_CACHING, or HANDLE\_CACHING):

- If Oplock.State contains none of BREAK\_TO\_TWO, BREAK\_TO\_NONE, BREAK\_TO\_TWO\_TO\_NONE, BREAK\_TO\_READ\_CACHING, BREAK\_TO\_WRITE\_CACHING, BREAK\_TO\_HANDLE\_CACHING, or BREAK\_TO\_NO\_CACHING:
  - // Oplock.State MUST contain either LEVEL\_ONE\_OPLOCK or BATCH\_OPLOCK.
  - Set BREAK TO TWO in Oplock.State.
  - Notify the server of an oplock break according to the algorithm in section 2.1.5.17.3, setting the algorithm's parameters as follows:
    - BreakingOplockOpen equal to Oplock.ExclusiveOpen.
    - NewOplockLevel equal to LEVEL\_TWO.
    - AcknowledgeRequired equal to TRUE.
    - OplockCompletionStatus equal to STATUS\_SUCCESS.
  - (The operation does not end at this point; this call to 2.1.5.17.3 completes some earlier call to 2.1.5.17.1.)
- EndIf
- The operation that called this algorithm MUST be made cancelable by inserting it into CancelableOperations.CancelableOperationList.
- Insert Open into Oplock.WaitList.
- The operation that called this algorithm waits until the oplock break is acknowledged, as specified in section 2.1.5.18, or the operation is canceled.
- EndIf
- EndIf
- Else If BreakToNone is TRUE:

If (Oplock.State == LEVEL\_TWO\_OPLOCK) or

(Oplock.ExclusiveOpen is empty) or

(Oplock.ExclusiveOpen.TargetOplockKey != Open.TargetOplockKey):

If (Oplock.State != NO\_OPLOCK) and

(**Oplock.State** contains neither WRITE\_CACHING nor HANDLE\_CACHING):

- If Oplock.State contains none of LEVEL\_TWO\_OPLOCK, BREAK\_TO\_TWO, BREAK\_TO\_NONE, BREAK\_TO\_TWO\_TO\_NONE, BREAK\_TO\_READ\_CACHING, BREAK\_TO\_WRITE\_CACHING, BREAK\_TO\_HANDLE\_CACHING, or BREAK\_TO\_NO\_CACHING:
  - // There could be a READ\_CACHING-only oplock here. Those are broken later on.
  - If Oplock.State contains READ\_CACHING, go to the LeaveBreakToNone label.
  - Set BREAK\_TO\_NONE in Oplock.State.
  - Notify the server of an oplock break according to the algorithm in section 2.1.5.17.3, setting the algorithm's parameters as follows:
    - BreakingOplockOpen equal to Oplock.ExclusiveOpen.
    - NewOplockLevel equal to LEVEL\_NONE.
    - AcknowledgeRequired equal to TRUE.
    - OplockCompletionStatus equal to STATUS SUCCESS.
  - (The operation does not end at this point; this call to 2.1.5.17.3 completes some earlier call to 2.1.5.17.1.)
- Else If Oplock.State equals LEVEL\_TWO\_OPLOCK or (LEVEL TWO OPLOCK|READ CACHING):
  - For each Open ThisOpen in Oplock.IIOplocks:
    - Remove ThisOpen from Oplock.IIOplocks.
    - Notify the server of an oplock break according to the algorithm in section 2.1.5.17.3, setting the algorithm's parameters as follows:
      - BreakingOplockOpen equal to ThisOpen.
      - NewOplockLevel equal to LEVEL NONE.
      - AcknowledgeRequired equal to FALSE.
      - OplockCompletionStatus equal to STATUS\_SUCCESS.
    - (The operation does not end at this point; this call to 2.1.5.17.3 completes some earlier call to 2.1.5.17.2.)
  - EndFor
  - If Oplock.State equals (LEVEL\_TWO\_OPLOCK|READ\_CACHING):
    - Set Oplock.State equal to READ CACHING.
  - Else

- Set Oplock.State equal to NO OPLOCK.
- EndIf
- Go to the LeaveBreakToNone label.
- Else If Oplock.State contains BREAK\_TO\_TWO:
  - Clear BREAK TO TWO from Oplock.State.
  - Set BREAK\_TO\_TWO\_TO\_NONE in Oplock.State.
- EndIf
- If Oplock.ExclusiveOpen is not empty, and Oplock.ExclusiveOpen.TargetOplockKey equals Open.TargetOplockKey, go to the LeaveBreakToNone label.
- The operation that called this algorithm MUST be made cancelable by inserting it into CancelableOperations.CancelableOperationList.
- Insert Open into Oplock.WaitList.
- The operation that called this algorithm waits until the oplock break is acknowledged, as specified in section 2.1.5.18, or the operation is canceled.
- EndIf
- EndIf
- EndIf

LeaveBreakToNone (goto destination label):

- If BreakCacheState is not 0:
  - If **Oplock.State** contains any flags that are in *BreakCacheState*:
    - If **Oplock.ExclusiveOpen** is not empty, call the algorithm in section <u>2.1.4.12.2</u>, passing **Open** as the **OperationOpen** parameter, **Oplock.ExclusiveOpen** as the **OplockOpen** parameter, and **Flags** as the **Flags** parameter. If the algorithm returns TRUE:
      - The algorithm returns at this point.
    - Switch (Oplock.State):
      - Case (READ\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING|MIXED\_R\_AND\_RH):
      - Case READ\_CACHING:
      - Case (LEVEL\_TWO\_OPLOCK|READ\_CACHING):
        - If BreakCacheState contains READ\_CACHING:
          - For each Open ThisOpen in Oplock.ROplocks:
            - Call the algorithm in section 2.1.4.12.2, passing Open as the
               OperationOpen parameter, ThisOpen as the OplockOpen parameter,
               and Flags as the Flags parameter. If the algorithm returns FALSE:
              - Remove ThisOpen from Oplock.ROplocks.

- Notify the server of an oplock break according to the algorithm in section 2.1.5.17.3, setting the algorithm's parameters as follows:
  - BreakingOplockOpen equal to ThisOpen.
  - NewOplockLevel equal to LEVEL\_NONE.
  - AcknowledgeRequired equal to FALSE.
  - OplockCompletionStatus equal to STATUS\_SUCCESS.
- (The operation does not end at this point; this call to 2.1.5.17.3 completes some earlier call to 2.1.5.17.2.)
- EndIf
- EndFor
- EndIf
- If Oplock.State equals (READ\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING|MIXED\_R\_AND\_RH):
  - // Do nothing; FALL THROUGH to next Case statement.
- Else
  - Recompute Oplock.State according to the algorithm in section 2.1.4.13, passing Oplock as the ThisOplock parameter.
  - EndCase
- EndIf
- Case (READ CACHING|HANDLE CACHING):
  - If BreakCacheState equals HANDLE\_CACHING:
    - For each Open ThisOpen in Oplock.RHOplocks:
      - If ThisOpen.OplockKey does not equal Open.OplockKey:
        - Remove *ThisOpen* from **Oplock.RHOplocks**.
        - Notify the server of an oplock break according to the algorithm in section 2.1.5.17.3, setting the algorithm's parameters as follows:
          - BreakingOplockOpen equal to ThisOpen.
          - NewOplockLevel equal to READ\_CACHING.
          - AcknowledgeRequired equal to TRUE.
          - OplockCompletionStatus equal to STATUS\_SUCCESS.
        - (The operation does not end at this point; this call to 2.1.5.17.3 completes some earlier call to 2.1.5.17.2.)
        - Initialize a new RHOpContext object, setting its fields as follows:
          - RHOpContext.Open set to ThisOpen.
          - RHOpContext.BreakingToRead to TRUE.

- Add the new RHOpContext object to Oplock.RHBreakQueue.
- Set NeedToWait to TRUE.
- EndIf
- EndFor
- Else If BreakCacheState contains both READ\_CACHING and WRITE\_CACHING:
  - For each RHOpContext ThisContext in Oplock.RHBreakQueue:
    - Call the algorithm in section 2.1.4.12.2, passing Open as the OperationOpen parameter, *ThisContext*.Open as the OplockOpen parameter, and Flags as the Flags parameter. If the algorithm returns FALSE:
      - Set ThisContext.BreakingToRead to FALSE.
      - If BreakCacheState contains HANDLE\_CACHING:
        - Set NeedToWait to TRUE.
      - EndIf
    - EndIf
  - EndFor
  - For each Open ThisOpen in Oplock.RHOplocks:
    - Call the algorithm in section 2.1.4.12.2, passing Open as the OperationOpen parameter, ThisOpen as the OplockOpen parameter, and Flags as the Flags parameter. If the algorithm returns FALSE:
      - Remove *ThisOpen* from **Oplock.RHOplocks**.
      - Notify the server of an oplock break according to the algorithm in section 2.1.5.17.3, setting the algorithm's parameters as follows:
        - BreakingOplockOpen equal to ThisOpen.
        - NewOplockLevel equal to LEVEL\_NONE.
        - AcknowledgeRequired equal to TRUE.
        - OplockCompletionStatus equal to STATUS\_SUCCESS.
      - (The operation does not end at this point; this call to 2.1.5.17.3 completes some earlier call to 2.1.5.17.2.)
      - Initialize a new RHOpContext object, setting its fields as follows:
        - RHOpContext.Open set to *ThisOpen*.
        - RHOpContext.BreakingToRead to FALSE.
      - Add the new RHOpContext object to Oplock.RHBreakQueue.
      - If *BreakCacheState* contains HANDLE\_CACHING:
        - Set NeedToWait to TRUE.

- EndIf
- EndIf
- EndFor
- FndIf
- // If the oplock is explicitly losing HANDLE\_CACHING, RHBreakQueue is not empty,
- // and the algorithm has not yet decided to wait, this operation might have to wait if
- // there is an oplock on RHBreakQueue with a non-matching key. This is done
- // because even if this operation didn't cause a break of a currently-granted Read-
- // Handle caching oplock, it might have done so had a currently-breaking oplock still
- // been granted.
- If (NeedToWait is FALSE) and

## (Oplock.RHBreakQueue is not empty) and

(BreakCacheState contains HANDLE\_CACHING):

- For each **RHOpContext** *ThisContex* in **Oplock.RHBreakQueue**:
  - If ThisContext.Open.OplockKey does not equal Open.OplockKey:
    - Set NeedToWait to TRUE.
    - Break out of the For loop.
  - EndIf
- EndFor
- EndIf
- Recompute Oplock.State according to the algorithm in section 2.1.4.13, passing
   Oplock as the ThisOplock parameter.
- EndCase
- Case (READ\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING|BREAK\_TO\_READ\_CACHING):
  - If BreakCacheState contains READ\_CACHING:
    - For each RHOpContext ThisContext in Oplock.RHBreakQueue:
      - Call the algorithm in section 2.1.4.12.2, passing Open as the
         OperationOpen parameter, ThisContext.Open as the OplockOpen
         parameter, and Flags as the Flags parameter. If the algorithm returns
         FALSE:
        - Set ThisContext.BreakingToRead to FALSE.
      - EndIf

- Recompute Oplock.State according to the algorithm in section 2.1.4.13, passing Oplock as the ThisOplock parameter.
- EndFor
- EndIf
- If BreakCacheState contains HANDLE\_CACHING:
  - For each RHOpContext ThisContext in Oplock.RHBreakQueue:
    - If ThisContext.Open.OplockKey does not equal Open.OplockKey:
      - Set NeedToWait to TRUE.
      - Break out of the For loop.
    - EndIf
  - EndFor
- EndIf
- EndCase
- Case (READ\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING|BREAK\_TO\_NO\_CACHING):
  - If BreakCacheState contains HANDLE\_CACHING:
    - For each **RHOpContext** *ThisContext* in **Oplock.RHBreakQueue**:
      - If ThisContext.Open.OplockKey does not equal Open.OplockKey:
        - Set NeedToWait to TRUE.
        - Break out of the For loop.
      - EndIf
    - EndFor
  - EndIf
- EndCase
- Case (READ\_CACHING|WRITE\_CACHING|EXCLUSIVE):
  - If BreakCacheState contains both READ\_CACHING and WRITE\_CACHING:
    - Notify the server of an oplock break according to the algorithm in section 2.1.5.17.3, setting the algorithm's parameters as follows:
      - BreakingOplockOpen equal to Oplock.ExclusiveOpen.
      - NewOplockLevel equal to LEVEL\_NONE.
      - AcknowledgeRequired equal to TRUE.
      - OplockCompletionStatus equal to STATUS\_SUCCESS.
    - (The operation does not end at this point; this call to 2.1.5.17.3 completes some earlier call to 2.1.5.17.1.)

- Set Oplock.State to (READ\_CACHING|WRITE\_CACHING|EXCLUSIVE|BREAK\_TO\_NO\_CACHING).
- Set NeedToWait to TRUE.
- Else If BreakCacheState contains WRITE CACHING:
  - Notify the server of an oplock break according to the algorithm in section 2.1.5.17.3, setting the algorithm's parameters as follows:
    - BreakingOplockOpen equal to Oplock.ExclusiveOpen.
    - NewOplockLevel equal to READ\_CACHING.
    - AcknowledgeRequired equal to TRUE.
    - OplockCompletionStatus equal to STATUS\_SUCCESS.
  - (The operation does not end at this point; this call to 2.1.5.17.3 completes some earlier call to 2.1.5.17.1.)
  - Set Oplock.State to (READ\_CACHING|WRITE\_CACHING| EXCLUSIVE|BREAK TO READ CACHING).
  - Set NeedToWait to TRUE.
- FndIf
- EndCase
- Case (READ\_CACHING|WRITE\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING|EXCLUSIVE):
  - If BreakCacheState equals WRITE CACHING:
    - Notify the server of an oplock break according to the algorithm in section 2.1.5.17.3, setting the algorithm's parameters as follows:
      - BreakingOplockOpen equal to Oplock.ExclusiveOpen.
      - NewOplockLevel equal to (READ\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING).
      - AcknowledgeRequired equal to TRUE.
      - OplockCompletionStatus equal to STATUS\_SUCCESS.
    - (The operation does not end at this point; this call to 2.1.5.17.3 completes some earlier call to 2.1.5.17.1.)
    - Set Oplock.State to (READ\_CACHING|WRITE\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING|EXCLUSIVE|BREAK\_TO \_READ\_CACHING|BREAK\_TO\_HANDLE\_CACHING).
    - Set NeedToWait to TRUE.
  - Else If BreakCacheState equals HANDLE\_CACHING:
    - Notify the server of an oplock break according to the algorithm in section 2.1.5.17.3, setting the algorithm's parameters as follows:
      - BreakingOplockOpen equal to Oplock.ExclusiveOpen.
      - **NewOplockLevel** equal to (READ\_CACHING|WRITE\_CACHING).

- AcknowledgeRequired equal to TRUE.
- OplockCompletionStatus equal to STATUS\_SUCCESS.
- (The operation does not end at this point; this call to 2.1.5.17.3 completes some earlier call to 2.1.5.17.1.)
- Set Oplock.State to (READ\_CACHING|WRITE\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING|EXCLUSIVE|BREAK\_TO \_READ\_CACHING|BREAK\_TO\_WRITE\_CACHING).
- Set NeedToWait to TRUE.
- Else If BreakCacheState contains both READ CACHING and WRITE CACHING:
  - Notify the server of an oplock break according to the algorithm in section 2.1.5.17.3, setting the algorithm's parameters as follows:
    - BreakingOplockOpen equal to Oplock.ExclusiveOpen.
    - NewOplockLevel equal to LEVEL\_NONE.
    - AcknowledgeRequired equal to TRUE.
    - OplockCompletionStatus equal to STATUS\_SUCCESS.
  - (The operation does not end at this point; this call to 2.1.5.17.3 completes some earlier call to 2.1.5.17.1.)
  - Set Oplock.State to (READ\_CACHING|WRITE\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING|EXCLUSIVE|BREAK\_TO \_NO\_CACHING).
  - Set NeedToWait to TRUE.
- EndIf
- EndCase
- Case (READ\_CACHING|WRITE\_CACHING|EXCLUSIVE|BREAK\_TO\_READ\_CACHING):
  - If BreakCacheState contains READ\_CACHING:
    - Set Oplock.State to (READ\_CACHING|WRITE\_CACHING|EXCLUSIVE|BREAK\_TO\_NO\_CACHING).
  - EndIf
  - If BreakCacheState contains either READ CACHING or WRITE CACHING:
    - Set NeedToWait to TRUE.
  - EndIf
- EndCase
- Case (READ CACHING|WRITE CACHING|EXCLUSIVE|BREAK TO NO CACHING):
  - If BreakCacheState contains either READ\_CACHING or WRITE\_CACHING:
    - Set NeedToWait to TRUE.
  - EndIf

- EndCase
- Case

(READ\_CACHING|WRITE\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING|EXCLUSIVE|BREAK\_TO\_READ\_CACHING|BREAK\_TO\_WRITE\_CACHING):

- If BreakCacheState == WRITE\_CACHING:
  - Set Oplock.State to (READ\_CACHING|WRITE\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING|EXCLUSIVE|BREAK\_TO \_READ\_CACHING).
- Else If BreakCacheState contains both READ CACHING and WRITE CACHING:
  - Set Oplock.State to (READ\_CACHING|WRITE\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING|EXCLUSIVE|BREAK\_TO \_NO\_CACHING).
- EndIf
- Set NeedToWait to TRUE.
- EndCase
- Case
   (READ\_CACHING|WRITE\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING|EXCLUSIVE|BREAK\_TO\_READ\_
   CACHING|BREAK TO HANDLE CACHING):
  - If BreakCacheState == HANDLE CACHING:
    - Set Oplock.State to (READ\_CACHING|WRITE\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING|EXCLUSIVE|BREAK\_TO \_READ\_CACHING).
  - Else If BreakCacheState contains READ CACHING:
    - Set Oplock.State to (READ\_CACHING|WRITE\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING|EXCLUSIVE|BREAK\_TO \_NO\_CACHING).
  - EndIf
  - Set NeedToWait to TRUE.
- EndCase
- Case (READ\_CACHING|WRITE\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING|EXCLUSIVE|BREAK\_TO\_READ\_ CACHING):
  - If BreakCacheState contains READ\_CACHING, set Oplock.State to (READ\_CACHING|WRITE\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING|EXCLUSIVE|BREAK\_TO\_N O CACHING).
  - Set NeedToWait to TRUE.
- EndCase
- Case (READ\_CACHING|WRITE\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING|EXCLUSIVE|BREAK\_TO\_NO\_C ACHING):

- Set NeedToWait to TRUE.
- EndCase
- EndSwitch
- If NeedToWait is TRUE:
  - The operation that called this algorithm MUST be made cancelable by inserting it into CancelableOperations.CancelableOperationList.
  - Insert Open into Oplock.WaitList.
  - The operation that called this algorithm waits until the oplock break is acknowledged, as specified in section 2.1.5.18, or the operation is canceled.
- EndIf
- FndIf
- EndIf

EndIf

# 2.1.4.12.1 Algorithm for Request Processing After an Oplock Breaks

The inputs for this algorithm are:

OpenToRelease: The Open used in the request that caused the oplock to break

Pseudocode for the algorithm is as follows:

 The request corresponding to **OpenToRelease** MUST resume from the point where it broke the oplock (that is, called section 2.1.4.12).

# 2.1.4.12.2 Algorithm to Compare Oplock Keys

The inputs for this algorithm are:

- OperationOpen: The Open used in the request that can cause an oplock to break.
- **OplockOpen:** The **Open** originally used to request the oplock, as specified in section 2.1.5.17.
- **Flags:** If unspecified it is considered to contain 0. Valid nonzero values are:
  - PARENT OBJECT

This algorithm returns TRUE if the appropriate oplock key field of **OperationOpen** equals **OplockOpen.TargetOplockKey**, and FALSE otherwise.

Pseudocode for the algorithm is as follows:

- If OperationOpen equals OplockOpen:
  - Return TRUE.
- If both OperationOpen.TargetOplockKey and OperationOpen.ParentOplockKey are empty or both OplockOpen.TargetOplockKey and OplockKey.ParentOplockKey are empty:
  - Return FALSE.
- If OplockOpen.TargetOplockKey is empty or

46 / 271

(Flags does not contain PARENT\_OBJECT and OperationOpen.TargetOplockKey is empty):

- Return FALSE.
- If Flags contains PARENT\_OBJECT and

**OperationOpen.ParentOplockKey** is empty:

- Return FALSE.
- If Flags contains PARENT\_OBJECT:
  - If OperationOpen.ParentOplockKey equals OplockOpen.TargetOplockKey:
    - Return TRUE.
  - Else:
    - Return FALSE.
  - EndIf
- Else:
  - If OperationOpen.TargetOplockKey equals OplockOpen.TargetOplockKey:
    - Return TRUE.
  - Else:
    - Return FALSE.
  - EndIf
- EndIf

# 2.1.4.13 Algorithm to Recompute the State of a Shared Oplock

The inputs for this algorithm are:

• **ThisOplock:** The **Oplock** on whose state is being recomputed.

Pseudocode for the algorithm is as follows:

- If ThisOplock.IIOplocks, ThisOplock.ROplocks, ThisOplock.RHOplocks, and ThisOplock.RHBreakQueue are all empty:
  - Set ThisOplock.State to NO\_OPLOCK.
- Else If ThisOplock.ROplocks is not empty and either ThisOplock.RHOplocks or ThisOplock.RHBreakQueue are not empty:
  - Set ThisOplock.State to (READ CACHING|HANDLE CACHING|MIXED R AND RH).
- Else If ThisOplock.ROplocks is empty and ThisOplock.RHOplocks is not empty:
  - Set **ThisOplock.State** to (READ CACHING|HANDLE CACHING).
- Else If **ThisOplock.ROplocks** is not empty and **ThisOplock.IIOplocks** is not empty:
  - Set ThisOplock.State to (READ\_CACHING|LEVEL\_TWO\_OPLOCK).

- Else If ThisOplock.ROplocks is not empty and ThisOplock.IIOplocks is empty:
  - Set ThisOplock.State to READ\_CACHING.
- Else If ThisOplock.ROplocks is empty and ThisOplock.IIOplocks is not empty:
  - Set ThisOplock.State to LEVEL\_TWO\_OPLOCK.
- Else
  - // ThisOplock.ROplocks is empty
     // ThisOplock.RHOplocks is empty
     // ThisOplock.RHBreakQueue MUST be non-empty
  - If RHOpContext.BreakingToRead is TRUE for every RHOpContext on ThisOplock.RHBreakQueue:
    - Set ThisOplock.State to (READ\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING|BREAK\_TO\_READ\_CACHING).
  - Else If RHOpContext.BreakingToRead is FALSE for every RHOpContext on ThisOplock.RHBreakQueue:
    - Set ThisOplock.State to (READ CACHING|HANDLE CACHING|BREAK TO NO CACHING).
  - Else:
    - Set ThisOplock.State to (READ\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING).
  - EndIf
- EndIf

# 2.1.4.14 AccessCheck -- Algorithm to Perform a General Access Check

The inputs for this algorithm are:

- **SecurityContext:** The **SecurityContext** of the user requesting access.
- **SecurityDescriptor:** The security descriptor of the object to which access is requested, in the format specified in [MS-DTYP] section 2.4.6.
- DesiredAccess: An ACCESS\_MASK indicating type of access requested, as specified in [MS-DTYP] section 2.4.3.

This algorithm returns a Boolean value:

- TRUE if the user has the necessary access to the object.
- FALSE otherwise.

Pseudocode for the algorithm is as follows:

- The object store MUST build a new *Token* object, in the format specified in [MS-DTYP] section 2.5.2, with fields initialized as follows:
  - Sids set to SecurityContext.SIDs.
  - OwnerIndex set to SecurityContext.OwnerIndex.
  - PrimaryGroup set to SecurityContext.PrimaryGroup.

- DefaultDACL set to SecurityContext.DefaultDACL.
- Privileges set to SecurityContext.PrivilegeSet in locally unique identifier (LUID) form, as specified in [MS-LSAD] section 3.1.1.2.1.
- The object store MUST use the access check algorithm described in [MS-DTYP] section 2.5.3.2, with input values as follows:
  - SecurityDescriptor set to the SecurityDescriptor above.
  - **Token** set to *Token*.
  - Access Request mask set to DesiredAccess.
  - Object Tree set to NULL.
  - PrincipalSelfSubst set to NULL.
- If the access check returns success, return TRUE; otherwise return FALSE.

# 2.1.4.15 BuildRelativeName -- Algorithm for Building the Relative Path Name for a Link

The inputs for this algorithm are:

- **Link:** A **Link** whose relative path name we are building.
- **RootDirectory:** A **DirectoryFile** indicating how far to walk up the directory hierarchy when building the relative path name.

This algorithm returns a Unicode string representing the portion of a Link's path name from **RootDirectory** to **Link** itself, inclusive. The returned string starts with a backslash and uses backslashes as path separators. If **Link** is not a descendant of **RootDirectory**, the algorithm returns an empty string to indicate this error.

Pseudocode for the algorithm is as follows:

- If Link.File equals RootDirectory:
  - Return "\".
- Else If Link.File equals Link.File.Volume.RootDirectory:
  - Return an empty string.
- Else If Link.ParentFile equals RootDirectory:
  - Return "\" + Link.Name.
- Else
  - Set ParentRelativeName to BuildRelativeName(Link.ParentFile, RootDirectory).
  - If ParentRelativeName is empty:
    - Return an empty string.
  - Else
    - Return *ParentRelativeName* + "\" + **Link.Name**.
  - EndIf

EndIf

# 2.1.4.16 FindAllFiles: Algorithm for Finding All Files Under a Directory

The inputs for this algorithm are:

• RootDirectory: A DirectoryFile ADM element indicating the top-level directory for the search.

This algorithm returns a list of files that are descendants of **RootDirectory**, including **RootDirectory** itself.

The algorithm uses the following local variables:

Lists of Files (initialized to empty): FoundFiles, FilesToMerge

Pseudocode for the algorithm follows:

- Insert RootDirectory into FoundFiles.
- For each Link in RootDirectory.DirectoryList:
  - If *Link*.**File.FileType** is DirectoryFile:
    - Set *FilesToMerge* to FindAllFiles(*Link*.**File**).
  - Else:
    - Set *FilesToMerge* to a list containing the single entry *Link*.**File**.
  - EndIf
  - For each File in FilesToMerge:
    - If File is not an element of FoundFiles, insert File into FoundFiles.
  - EndFor
- EndFor
- Return FoundFiles.

## 2.1.4.17 Algorithm for Noting That a File Has Been Modified

The inputs for this algorithm are as follows:

• Open: The Open through which the file was modified.

The pseudocode for the algorithm is as follows:

- The object store SHOULD<43>:
  - If Open.UserSetModificationTime is FALSE, set Open.File.LastModificationTime to the current system time.
  - If Open.UserSetChangeTime is FALSE, set Open.File.LastChangeTime to the current system time.
  - If Open.UserSetAccessTime is FALSE, set Open.File.LastAccessTime to the current system time.
  - Set Open.File.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_ARCHIVE to TRUE.

# 2.1.4.18 Algorithm for Updating Duplicated Information

The inputs for this algorithm are as follows:

• Link: The Link to be updated.

The pseudocode for the algorithm is as follows:

- Set Link.CreationTime to Link.File.CreationTime.
- Set Link.LastAccessTime to Link.File.LastAccessTime.
- Set Link.LastModificationTime to Link.File.LastModificationTime.
- Set Link.LastChangeTime to Link.File.LastChangeTime.
- If Link.File.FileType is DataFile:
  - Set DefaultStream to the entry in **Link.File.StreamList** where *DefaultStream.***Name** is empty (locate the default stream for the given file).
  - Set Link.AllocationSize to DefaultStream.AllocationSize.
  - Set Link.FileSize to DefaultStream.Size.
- EndIf
- Set Link.FileAttributes to Link.File.FileAttributes.
- Set Link.ExtendedAttributesLength to Link.File.ExtendedAttributesLength.
- Set Link.ReparseTag to Link.File.ReparseTag.

#### 2.1.4.19 Algorithm for Noting That a File Has Been Accessed

The inputs for this algorithm are as follows:

• **Open**: The **Open** through which the file was accessed.

The pseudocode for the algorithm is as follows:

- The object store SHOULD<44>:
  - If **Open.UserSetAccessTime** is FALSE, set **Open.File.LastAccessTime** to the current system time.

## 2.1.5 Higher-Layer Triggered Events

This section describes operations the object store performs in response to events triggered by higher-layer applications. The higher-layer application for this document is generally a **server** application that is processing requests for a local or remote client.

In performing these operations, the object store MAY make persistent changes to objects described in the abstract data model, section <u>2.1.1</u>. If any operation fails, the object store SHOULD undo any persistent changes that were made prior to the failure, unless specifically noted otherwise in the operation.

In addition to the parameters explicitly listed, each operation in this section takes an implementation-specific parameter (**IORequest**) that uniquely identifies the in-progress I/O operation. The caller generates the **IORequest** value and passes it in as an additional parameter to the event. The **IORequest** parameter is used to support operation cancellation, as specified in section 2.1.5.19.

When an operation completes or is canceled the object store MUST remove the associated **IORequest** operation from **CancelableOperations.CancelableOperationList.** 

# 2.1.5.1 Server Requests an Open of a File

The server provides:

- RootOpen: An Open to the root of the share.
- **PathName:** A **Unicode** path relative to **RootOpen** for the file to be opened in the format specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.1.5.
- **SecurityContext:** The **SecurityContext** of the user performing the open.
- DesiredAccess: A bitmask indicating requested access for the open, as specified in [MS-SMB2] section 2.2.13.1.
- ShareAccess: A bitmask indicating sharing access for the open, as specified in [MS-SMB2] section 2.2.13.
- **CreateOptions:** A bitmask of options for the open, as specified in [MS-SMB2] section 2.2.13.
- **CreateDisposition:** The requested disposition for the open, as specified in [MS-SMB2] section 2.2.13.
- DesiredFileAttributes: A bitmask of requested file attributes for the open, as specified in [MS-SMB2] section 2.2.13.
- **IsCaseInsensitive:** A Boolean value. TRUE indicates that string comparisons performed in the context of this Open are case-insensitive; otherwise, they are case-sensitive.
- TargetOplockKey: A GUID value. This value could be empty.
- **UserCertificate:** An ENCRYPTION\_CERTIFICATE structure as specified in [MS-EFSR] section 2.2.8 and used when opening an encrypted stream. This value could be empty.

On completion, the object store MUST return:

• **Status:** An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.

On success it MUST also return:

- **CreateAction:** A code defining the action taken by the open operation, as specified in [MS-SMB2] section 2.2.14 for the **CreateAction** field.
- Open: The newly created Open.

On STATUS\_REPARSE or STATUS\_STOPPED\_ON\_SYMLINK it MUST also return:

ReparseData: The reparse point data associated with an existing file, in the format described in [MS-FSCC] section 2.1.2. The application MAY retry the open operation with a different PathName parameter constructed using ReparseData.

Pseudocode for the operation is as follows:

- Phase 1 -- Parameter Validation:
- Set ValidDirectoryCreateOptions = (FILE\_DIRECTORY\_FILE | FILE\_SYNCHRONOUS\_IO\_ALERT |
  FILE\_SYNCHRONOUS\_IO\_NONALERT | FILE\_WRITE\_THROUGH | FILE\_OPEN\_REMOTE\_INSTANCE |
  FILE\_COMPLETE\_IF\_OPLOCKED | FILE\_OPEN\_FOR\_BACKUP\_INTENT | FILE\_DELETE\_ON\_CLOSE

| FILE\_OPEN\_FOR\_FREE\_SPACE\_QUERY | FILE\_OPEN\_BY\_FILE\_ID | FILE\_NO\_COMPRESSION | FILE\_OPEN\_REPARSE\_POINT | FILE\_OPEN\_REQUIRING\_OPLOCK).

- The operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER under any of the following conditions:
  - If RootOpen.File.FileType is DataFile.
  - If ShareAccess, CreateOptions, CreateDisposition, or FileAttributes are not valid values for a file object as specified in [MS-SMB2] section 2.2.13.
  - If (CreateOptions.FILE\_SYNCHRONOUS\_IO\_ALERT || Create.FILE\_SYNCHRONOUS\_IO\_NONALERT) && !DesiredAccess.SYNCHRONIZE.
  - If CreateOptions.FILE DELETE ON CLOSE && !DesiredAccess.DELETE.
  - If CreateOptions.FILE\_SYNCHRONOUS\_IO\_ALERT && Create.FILE\_SYNCHRONOUS\_IO\_NONALERT.
  - If CreateOptions.FILE\_DIRECTORY\_FILE is TRUE &&
    CreateOptions.FILE\_NON\_DIRECTORY\_FILE is FALSE && ((CreateOptions & ~
    ValidDirectoryCreateOptions) || (CreateDisposition != FILE\_CREATE && CreateDisposition != FILE\_OPEN && CreateDisposition != FILE\_OPEN\_IF)).
  - If CreateOptions.FILE\_COMPLETE\_IF\_OPLOCKED && CreateOptions.FILE\_RESERVE\_OPFILTER.
  - If CreateOptions.FILE\_NO\_INTERMEDIATE\_BUFFERING && DesiredAccess.FILE\_APPEND\_DATA.
- If **DesiredAccess** is zero, or if any of the bits in the mask 0x0CE0FE00 are set, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED.
- If CreateOptions.FILE\_DIRECTORY\_FILE && CreateOptions.FILE\_NON\_DIRECTORY\_FILE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- The operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_INVALID under any of the following conditions:
  - If **PathName** is not valid as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.1.5.
  - If PathName contains a trailing backslash and CreateOptions.FILE NON DIRECTORY FILE is TRUE.
- If DesiredFileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_ENCRYPTED is specified, then the object store MUST set CreateOptions.FILE\_NO\_COMPRESSION.
- Phase 2 -- Volume State:
- If RootOpen.File.Volume.IsReadOnly && (CreateDisposition == FILE\_CREATE || CreateDisposition == FILE\_SUPERSEDE || CreateDisposition == OVERWRITE || CreateDisposition == OVERWRITE\_IF) then the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_MEDIA\_WRITE\_PROTECTED.
- Phase 3 -- Initialization of Open Object:
- The object store MUST build a new Open object with fields initialized as follows:
  - Open.RootOpen set to RootOpen.

- Open.FileName formed by concatenating RootOpen.FileName + "\" + FileName, stripping any redundant backslashes and trailing backslashes.
- Open.RemainingDesiredAccess set to DesiredAccess.
- Open.SharingMode set to ShareAccess.
- Open.Mode set to (CreateOptions & (FILE\_WRITE\_THROUGH | FILE\_SEQUENTIAL\_ONLY |
  FILE\_NO\_INTERMEDIATE\_BUFFERING | FILE\_SYNCHRONOUS\_IO\_ALERT |
  FILE\_SYNCHRONOUS\_IO\_NONALERT | FILE\_DELETE\_ON\_CLOSE)).
- Open.IsCaseInsensitive set to IsCaseInsensitive.
- Open.HasBackupAccess set to TRUE if SecurityContext.PrivilegeSet contains "SeBackupPrivilege".
- Open.HasRestoreAccess set to TRUE if SecurityContext.PrivilegeSet contains "SeRestorePrivilege".
- Open.HasCreateSymbolicLinkAccess set to TRUE if SecurityContext.PrivilegeSet contains "SeCreateSymbolicLinkPrivilege".
- **Open.HasManageVolumeAccess** set to TRUE if **SecurityContext.PrivilegeSet** contains "SeManageVolumePrivilege".
- Open.IsAdministrator set to TRUE if SecurityContext.SIDs contains the well-known SID BUILTIN ADMINISTRATORS as defined in [MS-DTYP] section 2.4.2.4.
- Open.TargetOplockKey set to TargetOplockKey.
- Open.LastQuotaId set to -1.
- All other fields set to zero.
- Phase 4 -- Check for backup/restore intent
- If CreateOptions.FILE\_OPEN\_FOR\_BACKUP\_INTENT is set and (CreateDisposition == FILE\_OPEN || CreateDisposition == FILE\_OPEN\_IF || CreateDisposition == FILE\_OVERWRITE\_IF) and Open.HasBackupAccess is TRUE, then the object store SHOULD grant backup access as shown in the following pseudocode:
  - BackupAccess = (READ\_CONTROL | ACCESS\_SYSTEM\_SECURITY | FILE\_GENERIC\_READ | FILE\_TRAVERSE)
  - If Open.RemainingDesiredAccess.MAXIMUM\_ALLOWED is set then:
    - Open.GrantedAccess |= BackupAccess
  - Else:
    - Open.GrantedAccess |= (Open.RemainingDesiredAccess & BackupAccess)
  - EndIf
  - Open.RemainingDesiredAccess &= ~Open.GrantedAccess
- If CreateOptions.FILE\_OPEN\_FOR\_BACKUP\_INTENT is set and Open.HasRestoreAccess is TRUE, then the object store SHOULD grant restore access as shown in the following pseudocode:
  - RestoreAccess = (WRITE\_DAC | WRITE\_OWNER | ACCESS\_SYSTEM\_SECURITY |
    FILE\_GENERIC\_WRITE | FILE\_ADD\_FILE | FILE\_ADD\_SUBDIRECTORY | DELETE)

- If Open.RemainingDesiredAccess.MAXIMUM\_ALLOWED is set then:
  - Open.GrantedAccess |= RestoreAccess
- Else:
  - Open.GrantedAccess |= (Open.RemainingDesiredAccess & RestoreAccess)
- EndIf
- Open.RemainingDesiredAccess &= ~Open.GrantedAccess
- Phase 5 -- Parse pathname:
- The object store MUST split **Open.FileName** into pathname components *PathName*<sub>1</sub> ... *PathName*<sub>n</sub>, using the backslash ("\") character as a delimiter. If any *PathName*<sub>i</sub> ends in a colon(":") character, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_INVALID. The object store MUST further split each *PathName*<sub>i</sub> into a file name component *FileName*<sub>i</sub>, stream name component *StreamName*<sub>i</sub>, and stream type name component *StreamTypeName*<sub>i</sub>, using the colon (":") character as a delimiter (*FileName*<sub>i</sub>: *StreamName*<sub>i</sub>: *StreamTypeName*<sub>i</sub>). If *StreamName*<sub>i</sub> or *StreamTypeName*<sub>i</sub> is not present in the name, the value MUST be set to an empty string.
- Phase 6 -- Location of file:
- The object store MUST search for a filename matching **Open.FileName**. If **IsCaseInsensitive** is TRUE, then the search MUST be case-insensitive; otherwise it MUST be case-sensitive. Pseudocode for this search is as follows:
  - Set ParentFile = RootOpen.File.
  - // Examine each prefix pathname component in order.
  - For i = 1 to n-1: // n is the number of pathname components, from Phase 5.
    - If *StreamTypeName*<sub>i</sub> is non-empty:
      - Set ComplexNameSuffix = ":StreamName<sub>i</sub>:StreamTypeName<sub>i</sub>".
    - Else if StreamTypeName<sub>i</sub> is non-empty:
      - Set ComplexNameSuffix = ":StreamName<sub>i</sub>".
    - Else:
      - Set ComplexNameSuffix to empty.
    - EndIf
    - If ComplexNameSuffix is non-empty and ComplexNameSuffix is not equal to one of the complex name suffixes recognized by the object store <45> (using case-insensitive string comparisons), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_INVALID.
    - Search ParentFile.DirectoryList for a Link where Link.Name or Link.ShortName matches FileName<sub>i</sub>. If no such link is found, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_OBJECT\_PATH\_NOT\_FOUND.
    - If **Link.File.FileType** is not DirectoryFile, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_OBJECT\_PATH\_NOT\_FOUND.
    - If Open.GrantedAccess.FILE\_TRAVERSE is not set and AccessCheck(SecurityContext, Link.File.SecurityDescriptor, FILE\_TRAVERSE) returns FALSE, the operation MAY be failed with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED.

- If Link.IsDeleted, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS DELETE PENDING.
- If Link.File.IsSymbolicLink is TRUE, the operation MUST be failed with Status set to STATUS STOPPED ON SYMLINK and ReparseData set to Link.File.ReparseData.
- Set ParentFile = Link.File.
- EndFor
- // Examine final pathname component.
- Set FileNameToOpen to FileName<sub>n</sub>, StreamNameToOpen to StreamName<sub>n</sub>, and StreamTypeNameToOpen to StreamTypeName<sub>n</sub>.
- If StreamTypeNameToOpen is non-empty and StreamTypeNameToOpen is not equal to one of the stream type names recognized by the object store<46> (using case-insensitive string comparisons), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS OBJECT NAME INVALID.
- Search *ParentFile*. **DirectoryList** for a **Link** where **Link.Name** or **Link.ShortName** matches *FileNameToOpen*. If such a link is found:
  - Set File = Link.File.
  - Set Open.File to File.
  - Set Open.Link to Link.
- Else:
  - If (CreateDisposition == FILE\_OPEN || CreateDisposition == FILE\_OVERWRITE), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS OBJECT NAME NOT FOUND.
  - If **RootOpen.File.Volume.IsReadOnly** then the operation MUST be failed with STATUS MEDIA WRITE PROTECTED.
- EndIf
- If StreamTypeNameToOpen is non-empty and has a value other than "\$DATA" or "\$INDEX\_ALLOCATION", the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_INVALID.
- Phase 7 -- Type of stream to open:
- The object store MUST use the following algorithm to determine which type of stream is being opened:
- Set StreamTypeToOpen to empty.
- If **RootOpen.File.Volume.IsPhysicalRoot** is TRUE, then set *StreamTypeToOpen* to ViewIndexStream under any of the following conditions:
  - If RootOpen.File.Volume.IsObjectIDsSupported is TRUE,
     BuildRelativeName(Open.Link, Open.File.Volume.RootDirectory) is equal to
     "\\$Extend\\$ObjId", StreamNameToOpen is equal to "\$O", and StreamTypeNameToOpen is equal to "\$INDEX\_ALLOCATION" (using case-insensitive string comparisons).
  - If RootOpen.File.Volume.IsQuotasSupported is TRUE, BuildRelativeName(Open.Link, Open.File.Volume.RootDirectory) is equal to "\\$Extend\\$Quota", StreamNameToOpen is equal to "\$O" or "\$Q", and StreamTypeNameToOpen is equal to "\$INDEX\_ALLOCATION" (using case-insensitive string comparisons).
  - If RootOpen.File.Volume.IsReparsePointsSupported is TRUE,
     BuildRelativeName(Open.Link, Open.File.Volume.RootDirectory) is equal to

"\\$Extend\\$Reparse", StreamNameToOpen is equal to "\$R", and StreamTypeNameToOpen is equal to "\$INDEX\_ALLOCATION" (using case-insensitive string comparisons).

- EndIf
- // Note that when StreamTypeToOpen is ViewIndexStream, the file always exists in the object store and
- // Open.File.FileType is ViewIndexFile.
- If StreamTypeToOpen is empty:
  - If StreamTypeNameToOpen is "\$INDEX\_ALLOCATION":
    - If StreamNameToOpen has a value other than an empty string or "\$I30", the operation SHOULD<47> be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
  - Else if StreamTypeNameToOpen is not "\$DATA" and not empty:
    - If **CreateDisposition** is one of FILE\_SUPERSEDE, FILE\_OVERWRITE, or FILE\_OVERWRITE\_IF, then the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED.
  - FndIf
  - If CreateOptions.FILE\_DIRECTORY\_FILE is TRUE then StreamTypeToOpen = DirectoryStream.
  - Else if StreamTypeNameToOpen is "\$INDEX\_ALLOCATION" then StreamTypeToOpen = DirectoryStream.
  - Else if **CreateOptions.FILE\_NON\_DIRECTORY\_FILE** is FALSE, *StreamNameToOpen* is empty, *StreamTypeNameToOpen* is empty, **Open.File** is not NULL, and **Open.File.FileType** is DirectoryFile then *StreamTypeToOpen* = DirectoryStream.
  - Else *StreamTypeToOpen* = DataStream.
  - FndIf
- EndIf
- If StreamTypeToOpen is DirectoryStream:
  - If StreamTypeNameToOpen is not "\$INDEX ALLOCATION":
    - If StreamNameToOpen is not empty or StreamTypeNameToOpen is not empty, then the operation MUST be failed with STATUS NOT A DIRECTORY.
  - EndIf
  - If **Open.File** is not NULL and **Open.File.FileType** is DataFile:
    - If CreateDisposition == FILE\_CREATE then the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_COLLISION, else the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_NOT\_A\_DIRECTORY.
  - EndIf
- Else if StreamTypeToOpen is DataStream:
  - If *StreamNameToOpen* is empty and **Open.File** is not NULL and **Open.File.FileType** is DirectoryFile, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_FILE\_IS\_A\_DIRECTORY.

- EndIf
- If **PathName** contains a trailing backslash:
  - If StreamTypeToOpen is DataStream or CreateOptions.FILE\_NON\_DIRECTORY\_FILE is TRUE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_INVALID.
- EndIf
- Phase 8 -- Completion of open
- If **Open.File** is NULL, the object store MUST create a new file as described in section <u>2.1.5.1.1</u>; otherwise the object store MUST open the existing file as described in section <u>2.1.5.1.2</u>.

### 2.1.5.1.1 Creation of a New File

Pseudocode for the operation is as follows:

- If StreamTypeToOpen is DirectoryStream and
   DesiredFileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_TEMPORARY is set, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS INVALID PARAMETER.
- If DesiredFileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_READONLY and CreateOptions.FILE\_DELETE\_ON\_CLOSE are both set, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_CANNOT\_DELETE.
- If Open.RemainingDesiredAccess.ACCESS\_SYSTEM\_SECURITY is set and Open.GrantedAccess.ACCESS\_SYSTEM\_SECURITY is not set and SecurityContext.PrivilegeSet does not contain "SeSecurityPrivilege", the operation MUST be failed with STATUS ACCESS DENIED.
- If StreamTypeToOpen is DataStream and Open.GrantedAccess.FILE\_ADD\_FILE is not set and AccessCheck(SecurityContext, Open.Link.ParentFile.SecurityDescriptor, FILE\_ADD\_FILE) returns FALSE and Open.HasRestoreAccess is FALSE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED.
- If StreamTypeToOpen is DirectoryStream and
   Open.GrantedAccess.FILE\_ADD\_SUBDIRECTORY is not set and
   AccessCheck(SecurityContext, Open.Link.ParentFile.SecurityDescriptor,
   FILE\_ADD\_SUBDIRECTORY) returns FALSE and Open.HasRestoreAccess is FALSE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS ACCESS DENIED.
- If the object store implements encryption and DesiredFileAttributes.FILE ATTRIBUTE ENCRYPTED is TRUE:
  - If **UserCertificate** is empty, the operation MUST be failed with **STATUS\_CS\_ENCRYPTION\_NEW\_ENCRYPTED\_FILE**.
- EndIf
- Initialize UsnReason to zero.
- Set UsnReason.USN\_REASON\_FILE\_CREATE to TRUE.
- The object store MUST build a new File object with fields initialized as follows:
  - **File.FileType** set to DirectoryFile if *StreamTypeToOpen* is DirectoryStream, else it is set to DataFile.
  - **File.FileId128** assigned a new value. The value chosen is implementation-specific but MUST be unique among all files present on **RootOpen.File.Volume**.<48>

- **File.FileId64** assigned a new value. The value chosen is implementation-specific<a href="mailto:49">49></a> but MUST be either -1 or unique among all files present on **RootOpen.File.Volume**.
- File.FileNumber assigned a new value. The value chosen is implementation-specific but MUST be unique among all files present on RootOpen.File.Volume.<50>
- File.FileAttributes set to DesiredFileAttributes.
- File.CreationTime, File.LastModificationTime, File.LastChangeTime, and File.LastAccessTime all initialized to the current system time.
- File.Volume set to RootOpen.File.Volume.
- All other fields set to zero.
- The object store MUST build a new Link object with fields initialized as follows:
  - Link.File set to File.
  - Link.ParentFile set to ParentFile.
  - All other fields set to zero.
- If **File.FileType** is DataFile and **Open.IsCaseInsensitive** is TRUE, and tunnel caching is implemented, the object store MUST search **File.Volume.TunnelCacheList** for a *TunnelCacheEntry* where *TunnelCacheEntry*.**ParentFile** equals **Link.ParentFile** and either (*TunnelCacheEntry*.**KeyByShortName** is FALSE and *TunnelCacheEntry*.**FileName** matches *FileNameToOpen*) or (*TunnelCacheEntry*.**KeyByShortName** is TRUE and *TunnelCacheEntry*.**FileShortName** matches *FileNameToOpen*). If such an entry is found, then:
  - Set File.CreationTime to TunnelCacheEntry.FileCreationTime.
    - If *TunnelCacheEntry*.**ObjectIdInfo.ObjectId** is not empty:
      - If *TunnelCacheEntry*.**ObjectIdInfo.ObjectId** is not unique on **File.Volume**:
        - The object store MUST construct a FILE\_OBJECTID\_INFORMATION structure (as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.31.1) ObjectIdInfo as follows:
          - ObjectIdInfo.FileReference set to File.FileId64.
          - ObjectIdInfo.ObjectId set to TunnelCacheEntry.ObjectIdInfo.ObjectId.
          - ObjectIdInfo.BirthVolumeId set to TunnelCacheEntry.ObjectIdInfo.BirthVolumeId.
          - ObjectIdInfo.BirthObjectId set to TunnelCacheEntry.ObjectIdInfo.BirthObjectId.
          - ObjectIdInfo.DomainId set to TunnelCacheEntry.ObjectIdInfo.DomainId.
        - Send directory change notification as specified in section <u>2.1.4.1</u>, with **Volume** equal to **File.Volume**, **Action** equal to FILE\_ACTION\_ID\_NOT\_TUNNELLED, **FilterMatch** equal to FILE\_NOTIFY\_CHANGE\_FILE\_NAME, **FileName** equal to "\\$Extend\\$ObjId", **NotifyData** equal to **ObjectIdInfo**, and **NotifyDataLength** equal to **sizeof(**FILE\_OBJECTID\_INFORMATION).
      - Else:
        - Set File.ObjectId to TunnelCacheEntry.ObjectIdInfo.ObjectId.
        - Set File.BirthVolumeId to TunnelCacheEntry.ObjectIdInfo.BirthVolumeId.

- Set File.BirthObjectId to TunnelCacheEntry.ObjectIdInfo.BirthObjectId.
- Set File.DomainId to TunnelCacheEntry.ObjectIdInfo.DomainId.
- Set UsnReason.USN\_REASON\_OBJECT\_ID\_CHANGE to TRUE.
- FndIf
- EndIf
- Set Link.Name to TunnelCacheEntry.FileName.
- Set Link.ShortName to TunnelCacheEntry.FileShortName if that name is not already in use among all names and short names in Link.ParentFile.DirectoryList.
- Remove *TunnelCacheEntry* from **File.Volume.TunnelCacheList**.
- Else:
  - Set **Link.Name** to *FileNameToOpen*.
- EndIf
- If short names are enabled and Link.ShortName is empty, then the object store MUST create a short name as follows:
  - If **Link.Name** is 8.3-compliant as described in [MS-FSCC] section 2.1.5.2.1:
    - Set Link.ShortName to Link.Name.
  - Else:
    - Generate a new Link.ShortName that is 8.3-compliant as described in [MS-FSCC] section 2.1.5.2.1. The string chosen is implementation-specific, but MUST be unique among all names and short names present in Link.ParentFile.DirectoryList.
  - EndIf
- EndIf
- The object store MUST now grant the full requested access, as shown by the following pseudocode:
  - If Open.RemainingDesiredAccess.MAXIMUM ALLOWED is set:
    - Open.GrantedAccess |= FILE ALL ACCESS
  - Else:
    - Open.GrantedAccess |= Open.RemainingDesiredAccess
  - EndIf
  - Open.RemainingDesiredAccess = 0
- The object store MUST initialize File.SecurityDescriptor.Dacl to SecurityContext.DefaultDACL. The object store SHOULD append any inheritable security information from Link.ParentFile.SecurityDescriptor to File.SecurityDescriptor.
- The object store MUST set **File.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_NOT\_CONTENT\_INDEXED** to the value of **Link.ParentFile.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_NOT\_CONTENT\_INDEXED**.

- The object store MUST clear any attribute flags from **File.FileAttributes** that cannot be directly set by applications, as follows:
  - ValidSetAttributes = (FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_READONLY | FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_HIDDEN |
    FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_SYSTEM | FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_ARCHIVE | FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_TEMPORARY |
    FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_OFFLINE | FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_NOT\_CONTENT\_INDEXED)
  - File.FileAttributes &= ValidSetAttributes
- If File.FileType is DataFile, then the object store MUST set
   File.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_ARCHIVE.
- If File.FileType is DirectoryFile, then the object store MUST set File.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_DIRECTORY.
- If Link.ParentFile.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_ENCRYPTED or DesiredFileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_ENCRYPTED is set, then the object store MUST set File.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_ENCRYPTED.
- If Link.ParentFile.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_COMPRESSED is set and CreateOptions.FILE\_NO\_COMPRESSION is not set, then the object store MUST set File.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_COMPRESSED.
- If Link.ParentFile.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_INTEGRITY\_STREAM is set or DesiredFileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_INTEGRITY\_STREAM is set, then the object store MUST set File.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_INTEGRITY\_STREAM.<51>
- If Link.ParentFile.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_NO\_SCRUB\_DATA is set or DesiredFileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_NO\_SCRUB\_DATA is set, then the object store MUST set File.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_NO\_SCRUB\_DATA.<52>
- If the object store implements encryption and
   File.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_ENCRYPTED is TRUE, insert UserCertificate into File.UserCertificateList.
- If **File.FileType** is DataFile and *StreamNameToOpen* is not empty, then the object store MUST create a default unnamed stream for the file as follows: <53>
  - Build a new Stream object DefaultStream with all fields initially set to zero.
  - Set **DefaultStream.File** to **File**.
  - If the object store implements encryption and
     File.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_ENCRYPTED is TRUE, set
     DefaultStream.IsEncrypted to TRUE.
  - Add DefaultStream to File.StreamList.
- EndIf
- If StreamTypeToOpen is DataStream, then the object store MUST create a new data stream for the file as follows:<54>
  - Build a new Stream object with all fields initially set to zero.
  - Set Stream.StreamType to DataStream.
  - Set Stream.Name to StreamNameToOpen.
  - Set Stream.File to File.

- Add Stream to File.StreamList.
- Set Open.Stream to Stream.
- If Stream.Name is not empty, set UsnReason.USN\_REASON\_STREAM\_CHANGE to TRUE.
- Else the object store MUST create a new directory stream as follows:
  - Build a new Stream object with all fields initially set to zero.
  - Set **Stream.StreamType** to DirectoryStream.
  - Set Stream.File to File.
  - Add Stream to File.StreamList.
  - Set Open.Stream to Stream.
- EndIf
- If the object store implements encryption and File.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_ENCRYPTED is TRUE:
  - If **File.FileType** is DataFile, set **Stream.IsEncrypted** to TRUE.
- EndIf
- The object store MUST update the duplicated information as specified in section <u>2.1.4.18</u> with Link equal to Link.
- The object store MUST set Open.File to File.
- The object store MUST set **Open.Link** to **Link**.
- The object store MUST insert Link into File.LinkList.
- The object store MUST insert Link into Link.ParentFile.DirectoryList.
- The object store MUST post a USN change as specified in section <u>2.1.4.11</u> with File equal to File, Reason equal to *UsnReason*, and FileName equal to Link.Name.
- The object store MUST update Link.ParentFile.LastModificationTime,
   Link.ParentFile.LastChangeTime, and Link.ParentFile.LastAccessTime to the current system time.
- If the **Oplock** member of the **DirectoryStream** in **Link.ParentFile.StreamList** (hereinafter referred to as *ParentOplock*) is not empty, the object store MUST check for an oplock break on the parent according to the algorithm in section 2.1.4.12, with input values as follows:
  - Open equal to this operation's Open
  - Oplock equal to ParentOplock
  - Operation equal to "OPEN"
  - Flags equal to "PARENT\_OBJECT"
- The object store MUST insert File into File.Volume.OpenFileList.
- The object store MUST insert Open into File.OpenList.
- If **File.FileType** is DirectoryFile:

- FilterMatch = FILE NOTIFY CHANGE DIR NAME
- Else:
  - FilterMatch = FILE\_NOTIFY\_CHANGE\_FILE\_NAME
- FndIf
- The object store MUST send directory change notification as specified in section 2.1.4.1 with Volume equal to File.Volume, Action equal to FILE\_ACTION\_ADDED, FilterMatch equal to FilterMatch, and FileName equal to Open.FileName.
- If Stream.Name is not empty:
  - Send directory change notification as specified in section 2.1.4.1, with Volume equal to File.Volume, Action equal to FILE\_ACTION\_ADDED\_STREAM, FilterMatch equal to FILE\_NOTIFY\_CHANGE\_STREAM\_NAME, and FileName equal to Open.FileName + ":" + Stream.Name.
- EndIf
- The object store MUST return:
  - Status set to STATUS\_SUCCESS.
  - CreateAction set to FILE\_CREATED.
  - The Open object created previously.

# 2.1.5.1.2 Open of an Existing File

Files that require knowledge of extended attributes cannot be opened by applications that do not understand extended attributes. If **CreateOptions.FILE\_NO\_EA\_KNOWLEDGE** is set and (*StreamTypeToOpen* is DirectoryStream or (*StreamTypeToOpen* is DataStream and *StreamNameToOpen* is empty)) and **File.ExtendedAttributes** contains an *ExistingEa* where *ExistingEa*.**FILE\_NEED\_EA** is set, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS ACCESS DENIED.

Pseudocode for the operation is as follows:

- If CreateOptions.FILE\_OPEN\_REPARSE\_POINT is not set and File.ReparsePointTag is not empty, then the operation MUST be failed with Status set to STATUS\_REPARSE and ReparsePointData set to File.ReparsePointData.
- If *StreamTypeToOpen* is DirectoryStream:
  - If **CreateDisposition** is FILE\_OPEN or FILE\_OPEN\_IF then:
    - Perform access checks as described in section <u>2.1.5.1.2.1</u>. If this fails with STATUS\_SHARING\_VIOLATION:
      - If Open.Stream.Oplock is not empty and Open.Stream.Oplock.State contains HANDLE\_CACHING, the object store MUST check for an oplock break according to the algorithm in section 2.1.4.12, with input values as follows:
        - Open equal to this operation's Open
        - Oplock equal to Open.Stream.Oplock
        - Operation equal to "OPEN\_BREAK\_H"

- Perform access checks as described in section 2.1.5.1.2.1. If this fails, the request MUST be failed with the same status.
- ElseIf this fails with any other status code:
  - The request MUST be failed with the same status.
- EndIf
- Perform sharing access checks as described in section <u>2.1.5.1.2.2</u>. If this fails with STATUS SHARING VIOLATION:
  - If **Open.Stream.Oplock** is not empty and **Open.Stream.Oplock.State** contains HANDLE\_CACHING, the object store MUST check for an oplock break according to the algorithm in section 2.1.4.12, with input values as follows:
    - Open equal to this operation's Open
    - Oplock equal to Open.Stream.Oplock
  - Perform sharing access checks as described in section 2.1.5.1.2.2. If this fails, the request MUST be failed with the same status.
- ElseIf this fails with any other status code:
  - The request MUST be failed with the same status.
- EndIf
- If Open.File.OpenList is empty, Open.SharingMode does not contain
   FILE\_SHARE\_READ, and AccessCheck(SecurityContext, File.SecurityDescriptor,
   FILE GENERIC WRITE) returns FALSE:
  - If CreateOptions.FILE\_DISALLOW\_EXCLUSIVE is TRUE:<55>
    - The operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED.
  - Else:
    - The object store MUST set Open.SharingMode.FILE\_SHARE\_READ to TRUE.
  - EndIf
- EndIf
- Set CreateAction to FILE\_OPENED.
- Else:
  - // Existing directories cannot be overwritten/superseded.
  - If File == File.Volume.RootDirectory, then the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, else the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_COLLISION.
- EndIf
- Else if StreamTypeToOpen is DataStream:
  - The object store MUST search File.StreamList for a DataStream with Stream.Name
    matching StreamNameToOpen. If IsCaseInsensitive is TRUE, then the search MUST be caseinsensitive; otherwise it MUST be case-sensitive.

- If Stream was found:
  - Set Open.Stream to Stream.
  - If CreateDisposition is FILE\_CREATE, then the operation MUST be failed with STATUS OBJECT NAME COLLISION.
  - If CreateDisposition is FILE\_OPEN or FILE\_OPEN\_IF:
    - If Open.Stream.Oplock is not empty and Open.Stream.Oplock.State contains BATCH\_OPLOCK, the object store MUST check for an oplock break according to the algorithm in section 2.1.4.12, with input values as follows:
      - Open equal to this operation's Open
      - Oplock equal to Open.Stream.Oplock
      - Operation equal to "OPEN"
      - OpParams containing two members:
        - DesiredAccess equal to this operation's DesiredAccess
        - CreateDisposition equal to this operation's CreateDisposition
    - Perform access checks as described in section 2.1.5.1.2.1. If this fails with STATUS SHARING VIOLATION:
      - If **Open.Stream.Oplock** is not empty and **Open.Stream.Oplock.State** contains HANDLE\_CACHING, the object store MUST check for an oplock break according to the algorithm in section 2.1.4.12, with input values as follows:
        - Open equal to this operation's Open
        - Oplock equal to Open.Stream.Oplock
        - Operation equal to "OPEN\_BREAK\_H"
      - Perform access checks as described in section 2.1.5.1.2.1. If this fails, the request MUST be failed with the same status.
    - ElseIf this fails with any other status code:
      - The request MUST be failed with the same status.
    - EndIf
    - Perform sharing access checks as described in section 2.1.5.1.2.2. If this fails with STATUS\_SHARING\_VIOLATION:
      - If **Open.Stream.Oplock** is not empty and **Open.Stream.Oplock.State** contains HANDLE\_CACHING, the object store MUST check for an oplock break according to the algorithm in section 2.1.4.12, with input values as follows:
        - Open equal to this operation's Open
        - Oplock equal to Open.Stream.Oplock
        - Operation equal to "OPEN\_BREAK\_H"
      - Perform sharing access checks as described in section 2.1.5.1.2.2. If this fails, the request MUST be failed with the same status.

- ElseIf this fails with any other status code:
  - The request MUST be failed with the same status.
- EndIf
- Set CreateAction to FILE OPENED.
- Else:
  - If **File.Volume.IsReadOnly** is TRUE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_MEDIA\_WRITE\_PROTECTED.
  - If **Open.Stream.Oplock** is not empty and **Open.Stream.Oplock.State** contains BATCH\_OPLOCK, the object store MUST check for an oplock break according to the algorithm in section 2.1.4.12, with input values as follows:
    - Open equal to this operation's Open
    - Oplock equal to Open.Stream.Oplock
    - Operation equal to "OPEN"
    - OpParams containing two members:
      - DesiredAccess equal to this operation's DesiredAccess
      - CreateDisposition equal to this operation's CreateDisposition
  - If Stream.Name is empty:
    - If File.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_HIDDEN is TRUE and DesiredFileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_HIDDEN is FALSE, then the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED.
    - If File.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_SYSTEM is TRUE and DesiredFileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_SYSTEM is FALSE, then the operation MUST be failed with STATUS ACCESS DENIED.
    - Set DesiredFileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_ARCHIVE to TRUE.
    - Set DesiredFileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_NORMAL to FALSE.
    - Set DesiredFileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_NOT\_CONTENT\_INDEXED to FALSE.
    - If File.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_ENCRYPTED is TRUE, then set DesiredFileAttributes.FILE ATTRIBUTE ENCRYPTED to TRUE.
    - If Open.HasRestoreAccess is TRUE, then the object store MUST set
       Open.GrantedAccess.FILE\_WRITE\_EA to TRUE. Otherwise, the object store
       MUST set Open.RemainingDesiredAccess.FILE\_WRITE\_EA to TRUE.
    - If Open.HasRestoreAccess is TRUE, then the object store MUST set
       Open.GrantedAccess.FILE\_WRITE\_ATTRIBUTES to TRUE. Otherwise, the object
       store MUST set Open.RemainingDesiredAccess.FILE\_WRITE\_ATTRIBUTES to
       TRUE.
  - EndIf
  - If CreateDisposition is FILE\_SUPERSEDE:

- If Open.HasRestoreAccess is TRUE, then the object store MUST set
   Open.GrantedAccess.DELETE to TRUE. Otherwise, the object store MUST set
   Open.RemainingDesiredAccess.DELETE to TRUE.
- Else:
  - If Open.HasRestoreAccess is TRUE, then the object store MUST set
     Open.GrantedAccess.FILE\_WRITE\_DATA to TRUE. Otherwise, the object store
     MUST set Open.RemainingDesiredAccess.FILE\_WRITE\_DATA to TRUE.
- EndIf
- Open.RemainingDesiredAccess &= ~Open.GrantedAccess
- Perform access checks as described in section 2.1.5.1.2.1. If this fails with STATUS SHARING VIOLATION:
  - If Open.Stream.Oplock is not empty and Open.Stream.Oplock.State contains HANDLE\_CACHING, the object store MUST check for an oplock break according to the algorithm in section 2.1.4.12, with input values as follows:
  - Open equal to this operation's Open
  - Oplock equal to Open.Stream.Oplock
  - Operation equal to "OPEN\_BREAK\_H"
  - Perform access checks as described in section 2.1.5.1.2.1. If this fails, the request MUST be failed with the same status.
- ElseIf this fails with any other status code:
  - The request MUST be failed with the same status.
- EndIf
- Perform sharing access checks as described in section 2.1.5.1.2.2. If this fails with STATUS\_SHARING\_VIOLATION:
  - If **Open.Stream.Oplock** is not empty and **Open.Stream.Oplock.State** contains HANDLE\_CACHING, the object store MUST check for an oplock break according to the algorithm in section 2.1.4.12, with input values as follows:
    - Open equal to this operation's Open
    - Oplock equal to Open.Stream.Oplock
    - Operation equal to "OPEN BREAK H"
  - Perform sharing access checks as described in section 2.1.5.1.2.2. If this fails, the request MUST be failed with the same status.
- ElseIf this fails with any other status code:
  - The request MUST be failed with the same status.
- EndIf
- Note that the file has been modified as specified in section <u>2.1.4.17</u> with **Open** equal to **Open**.

- If **CreateDisposition** is FILE\_SUPERSEDE, the object store MUST set **CreateAction** to FILE\_SUPERSEDED; otherwise, it MUST set **CreateAction** to FILE\_OVERWRITTEN.
- EndIf
- Else: // Stream not found.
  - If CreateDisposition is FILE\_OPEN or FILE\_OVERWRITE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND.
  - If Open.GrantedAccess.FILE\_WRITE\_DATA is not set and Open.RemainingDesiredAccess.FILE\_WRITE\_DATA is not set:
    - If Open.HasRestoreAccess is TRUE, then the object store MUST set
       Open.GrantedAccess.FILE\_WRITE\_DATA to TRUE; otherwise, the object store MUST set Open.RemainingDesiredAccess.FILE WRITE DATA to TRUE.
  - EndIf
  - Perform access checks as described in section 2.1.5.1.2.1. If this fails, the request MUST be failed with the same status.
  - If File.Volume.IsReadOnly is TRUE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS MEDIA WRITE PROTECTED.
  - Update File.LastChangeTime to the current time.
  - Set File.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_ARCHIVE to TRUE.
  - Build a new Stream object with all fields initially set to zero.
  - Set Stream.StreamType to DataStream.
  - Set Stream.Name to StreamNameToOpen.
  - Set Stream.File to File.
  - Add Stream to File.StreamList.
  - Set Open.Stream to Stream.
  - Set CreateAction to FILE\_CREATED.
- EndIf.
- Else: // StreamTypeToOpen is ViewIndexStream
  - // Note that when StreamTypeToOpen is ViewIndexStream, the stream always exists in the file
  - // Open.Stream.StreamType is ViewIndexStream.
- EndIf
- If the object store implements encryption:
  - If (CreateAction is FILE\_OVERWRITTEN or FILE\_SUPERSEDED) and (Stream.Name is empty) and (DesiredFileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_ENCRYPTED is TRUE) and (File.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_ENCRYPTED is FALSE), then:
    - If File.OpenList is non-empty, then the operation MUST be failed with STATUS SHARING VIOLATION.

- EndIf
- EndIf
- If CreateAction is one of FILE\_OVERWRITTEN or FILE\_SUPERSEDED, then:
  - If Stream.Name is empty:
    - Set File.FileAttributes to DesiredFileAttributes.
  - FndIf
- EndIf
- If the object store implements encryption and
   File.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_ENCRYPTED is TRUE:
  - If CreateAction is FILE\_OPENED:
    - If Stream.IsEncrypted is TRUE:
      - If UserCertificate is empty, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_CS\_ENCRYPTION\_EXISTING\_ENCRYPTED\_FILE.
      - If UserCertificate is not in File.UserCertificateList, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED.
    - EndIf
  - Else: // we are creating, overwriting, or superseding a stream
    - If UserCertificate is empty, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS CS ENCRYPTION NEW ENCRYPTED FILE.
    - If Stream.Name is empty:
      - If File.UserCertificateList is empty, insert UserCertificate into File.UserCertificateList.
    - Else:
      - If UserCertificate is not in File.UserCertificateList, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED.
    - EndIf
    - If **File.FileType** is DataFile, set **Stream.IsEncrypted** to TRUE.
  - EndIf
- EndIf
- If CreateAction is one of FILE\_CREATED, FILE\_OVERWRITTEN or FILE\_SUPERSEDED, then:
  - The object store MUST set *FilterMatch* to a set of flags capturing modifications to the existing file's persistent attributes performed during the Open operation.
  - Send directory change notification as specified in section <u>2.1.4.1</u>, with **Volume** equal to **File.Volume**, **Action** equal to FILE\_ACTION\_MODIFIED, **FilterMatch** equal to *FilterMatch*, and **FileName** equal to **Open.FileName**.
- EndIf

- If CreateAction is FILE\_CREATED, then the object store MUST insert Stream into File.StreamList.
- If File is not in File.Volume.OpenFileList, the object store MUST insert it.
- The object store MUST insert **Open** into **File.OpenList**.
- If Stream.Name is not empty:
  - If CreateAction is FILE CREATED:
    - Send directory change notification as specified in section 2.1.4.1, with Volume equal to File.Volume, Action equal to FILE\_ACTION\_ADDED\_STREAM, FilterMatch equal to FILE\_NOTIFY\_CHANGE\_STREAM\_NAME, and FileName equal to Open.FileName + ":" + Stream.Name.
  - If CreateAction is one of FILE OVERWRITTEN or FILE SUPERSEDED:
    - Send directory change notification as specified in section 2.1.4.1, with Volume equal to File.Volume, Action equal to FILE\_ACTION\_MODIFIED\_STREAM, FilterMatch equal to (FILE\_NOTIFY\_CHANGE\_STREAM\_SIZE | FILE\_NOTIFY\_CHANGE\_STREAM\_WRITE), and FileName equal to Open.FileName + ":" + Stream.Name.
  - EndIf
- EndIf
- The object store SHOULD update the duplicated information as specified in section <u>2.1.4.18</u> with **Link** equal to **Open.Link**.
- The object store MUST return:
  - Status set to STATUS\_SUCCESS.
  - CreateAction set to FILE OPENED.
  - The Open object created previously.

# 2.1.5.1.2.1 Algorithm to Check Access to an Existing File

The inputs to the algorithm are:

• **Open:** The **Open** for an in-progress Open operation to an existing file.

On completion, the algorithm returns:

• **Status:** An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result of the access check.

This object store MUST perform access checks when opening an existing file, making use of the file's security descriptor and possibly the parent file's security descriptor.

Pseudocode for these checks is as follows:

- If Open.File.FileType is DataFile and (File.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_READONLY &&
   (DesiredAccess.FILE\_WRITE\_DATA || DesiredAccess.FILE\_APPEND\_DATA)), then return
   STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED.
- If ((File.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_READONLY || File.Volume.IsReadOnly) && CreateOptions.FILE\_DELETE\_ON\_CLOSE), then return STATUS\_CANNOT\_DELETE.
- If Open.RemainingDesiredAccess is nonzero:

- If Open.RemainingDesiredAccess.MAXIMUM ALLOWED is TRUE:
  - For each Access Flag in FILE\_ALL\_ACCESS, the object store MUST set
     Open.GrantedAccess.Access if AccessCheck(SecurityContext,
     File.SecurityDescriptor, Access) returns TRUE.
  - If File.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_READONLY or File.Volume.IsReadOnly, then
    the object store MUST clear (FILE\_WRITE\_DATA | FILE\_APPEND\_DATA |
    FILE\_ADD\_SUBDIRECTORY | FILE\_DELETE\_CHILD) from Open.GrantedAccess.
- Else:
  - For each Access Flag in Open.RemainingDesired.Access, the object store MUST set Open.GrantedAccess.Access if AccessCheck(SecurityContext, File.SecurityDescriptor, Access) returns TRUE.
- EndIf

- Open.RemainingDesiredAccess &= ~(Open.GrantedAccess | MAXIMUM\_ALLOWED)
- If **Open.RemainingDesiredAccess** is nonzero, then return STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED.
- EndIf

Since deletion of a file's primary stream implies deletion of the entire file, including any **alternate data streams**, the object store MUST check for sharing conflicts involving deletion of the primary stream and the sharing modes of all opens to the file.

Pseudocode for these checks is as follows:

- If Open.SharingMode.FILE\_SHARE\_DELETE is FALSE and Open.GrantedAccess contains any
  one or more of (FILE\_EXECUTE | FILE\_READ\_DATA | FILE\_WRITE\_DATA | FILE\_APPEND\_DATA |
  DELETE):
  - For each *ExistingOpen* in **Open.File.OpenList**:
    - If ExistingOpen.GrantedAccess.DELETE is TRUE and (ExistingOpen.Stream.StreamType is DirectoryStream or ExistingOpen.Stream.Name is empty), then return STATUS\_SHARING\_VIOLATION.
  - EndFor
- EndIf
- If Open.GrantedAccess.DELETE is TRUE and (Open.Stream.StreamType is DirectoryStream or Open.Stream.Name is empty):
  - For each ExistingOpen in Open.File.OpenList:
    - If ExistingOpen.SharingMode.FILE\_SHARE\_DELETE is FALSE and ExistingOpen.GrantedAccess contains one or more of (FILE\_EXECUTE)

FILE\_READ\_DATA | FILE\_WRITE\_DATA | FILE\_APPEND\_DATA | DELETE), then return STATUS\_SHARING\_VIOLATION.

- EndFor
- EndIf
- Return STATUS\_SUCCESS.

# 2.1.5.1.2.2 Algorithm to Check Sharing Access to an Existing Stream or Directory

The inputs to the algorithm are:

• Open: The Open for an in-progress Open operation to an existing stream or directory.

On completion, the algorithm returns:

**Status:** An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result of the sharing check.

The object store MUST perform sharing checks when opening an existing stream or directory.

Pseudocode for these checks is as follows:

- If AccessCheck(SecurityContext, Open.Link.ParentFile.SecurityDescriptor, FILE\_WRITE\_DATA) returns FALSE, the object store MUST set
   Open.SharingMode.FILE SHARE READ to TRUE.
- If **DesiredAccess** contains any of (FILE\_READ\_DATA | FILE\_EXECUTE | FILE\_WRITE\_DATA |
  FILE\_APPEND\_DATA | DELETE):
  - For each ExistingOpen in Open.File.OpenList:
    - If ExistingOpen.Stream equals Open.Stream and ExistingOpen.GrantedAccess contains any of (FILE\_READ\_DATA | FILE\_EXECUTE | FILE\_WRITE\_DATA | FILE\_APPEND\_DATA | DELETE), then return STATUS\_SHARING\_VIOLATION under any of the following conditions:
      - If ExistingOpen.SharingMode.FILE\_SHARE\_READ is FALSE and
         Open.GrantedAccess contains either FILE\_READ\_DATA or FILE\_EXECUTE
      - If ExistingOpen.SharingMode.FILE\_SHARE\_WRITE is FALSE and Open.GrantedAccess contains either FILE\_WRITE\_DATA or FILE\_APPEND\_DATA
      - If ExistingOpen.SharingMode.FILE\_SHARE\_DELETE is FALSE and Open.GrantedAccess contains DELETE
      - If Open.SharingMode.FILE\_SHARE\_READ is FALSE and ExistingOpen.GrantedAccess contains either FILE\_READ\_DATA or FILE\_EXECUTE
      - If Open.SharingMode.FILE\_SHARE\_WRITE is FALSE and ExistingOpen.GrantedAccess contains either FILE\_WRITE\_DATA or FILE\_APPEND\_DATA
      - If Open.SharingMode.FILE\_SHARE\_DELETE is FALSE and ExistingOpen.GrantedAccess contains DELETE
    - EndIf
  - EndFor
- EndIf

- If **Open.Stream.Oplock** is not empty, the object store MUST check for an oplock break according to the algorithm in section 2.1.4.12, with input values as follows:
  - Open equal to this operation's Open
  - Oplock equal to Open.Stream.Oplock
  - Operation equal to "OPEN"
  - OpParams containing two members:
    - DesiredAccess equal to this operation's DesiredAccess
    - CreateDisposition equal to this operation's CreateDisposition
  - EndIf
  - Return STATUS\_SUCCESS.

## 2.1.5.2 Server Requests a Read

The server provides:

- Open: The Open of the DataFile to read from.
- ByteOffset: The absolute byte offset in the stream from which to read data.
- **ByteCount:** The requested number of bytes to read.
- Unbuffered: A Boolean value. TRUE indicates that the read is unbuffered (read directly from disk
  after writing and removing any cached data for this range); otherwise, the value of
  Open.Mode.FILE\_NO\_INTERMEDIATE\_BUFFERING determines whether the read is
  unbuffered.
- Key: A 32-bit unsigned integer containing an identifier for the open by a specific process.

On completion, the object store MUST return:

- Status: An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.
- OutputBuffer: An array of bytes that were read.
- BytesRead: The number of bytes that were read.

This operation uses the following local variables:

Boolean values (initialized to FALSE): IsUnbuffered

- If Unbuffered is TRUE or Open.Mode.FILE\_NO\_INTERMEDIATE\_BUFFERING is TRUE, then set IsUnbuffered to TRUE.
- If IsUnbuffered is TRUE & (ByteOffset >= 0), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS INVALID PARAMETER under any of the following conditions:
  - (ByteOffset % Open.File.Volume.LogicalBytesPerSector) is not zero.
  - (ByteCount % Open.File.Volume.LogicalBytesPerSector) is not zero.
- If **ByteOffset** is negative, then the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.

- If (**ByteOffset** + **ByteCount**) is larger than MAXLONGLONG (0x7fffffffffffff), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- If ByteCount is zero, the object store MUST return:
  - BytesRead set to zero.
  - Status set to STATUS\_SUCCESS.
- Set RequestedByteCount to ByteCount.
- If **Open.Stream.Oplock** is not empty, the object store MUST check for an oplock break according to the algorithm in section <u>2.1.4.12</u>, with input values as follows:
  - Open equal to this operation's Open
  - Oplock equal to Open.Stream.Oplock
  - Operation equal to "READ"
  - OpParams empty
- Determine if the read is in conflict with an existing byte range lock on **Open.Stream** using the algorithm described in section <u>2.1.4.10</u> (with **ByteOffset** set to **ByteOffset**, **Length** set to **ByteCount**, **IsExclusive** set to FALSE, **LockIntent** set to FALSE, server provided **Key** and **Open** set to **Open**). If the algorithm returns TRUE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_FILE\_LOCK\_CONFLICT.
- If ByteOffset >= Open.Stream.Size, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_END\_OF\_FILE.
- If (ByteOffset + ByteCount) >= Open.Stream.Size, truncate ByteCount to (Open.Stream.Size - ByteOffset) and then set RequestedByteCount to ByteCount.
- If IsUnbuffered is TRUE:
  - The object store MUST write any unwritten cached data for this range of the stream to disk.
  - The object store MUST remove from the cache any cached data for this range of the stream.
  - If (ByteOffset >= Open.Stream.ValidDataLength):
    - If Open.Mode.FILE\_SYNCHRONOUS\_IO\_ALERT is TRUE or Open.Mode.FILE\_SYNCHRONOUS\_IO\_NONALERT is TRUE, the object store MUST set Open.CurrentByteOffset to (ByteOffset + ByteCount).
    - The object store MUST note that the file has been accessed as specified in section 2.1.4.19 with **Open** equal to **Open**.
    - The object store MUST return:
      - BytesRead set to ByteCount.
      - OutputBuffer filled with ByteCount zero(s).
      - Status set to STATUS\_SUCCESS.
  - EndIf
  - If ((ByteOffset + ByteCount) >= Open.Stream.ValidDataLength), truncate ByteCount to (Open.Stream.ValidDataLength ByteOffset).
  - Set BytesToRead to BlockAlign(ByteCount, Open.File.Volume.LogicalBytesPerSector).

- Read BytesToRead bytes from the disk at offset ByteOffset for this stream into
   OutputBuffer. If Open. ReadCopyNumber != 0XFFFFFFFF then include this information in
   the read request to the disk to indicate which copy the data should be read from. If the read
   from the disk failed, the operation MUST be failed with the same error status.
- If RequestedByteCount > ByteCount, zero out OutputBuffer between ByteCount and RequestedByteCount.
- If Open.Mode.FILE\_SYNCHRONOUS\_IO\_ALERT is TRUE or
   Open.Mode.FILE\_SYNCHRONOUS\_IO\_NONALERT is TRUE, the object store MUST set
   Open.CurrentByteOffset to (ByteOffset + RequestedByteCount).
- The object store MUST note that the file has been accessed as specified in section 2.1.4.19 with Open equal to Open.
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - BytesRead set to RequestedByteCount.
  - Status set to STATUS SUCCESS.
- Else
  - Read ByteCount bytes at offset ByteOffset from the cache for this stream into OutputBuffer.
  - If Open.Mode.FILE\_SYNCHRONOUS\_IO\_ALERT is TRUE or Open.Mode.FILE\_SYNCHRONOUS\_IO\_NONALERT is TRUE, the object store MUST set Open.CurrentByteOffset to (ByteOffset + ByteCount).
  - The object store MUST note that the file has been accessed as specified in section 2.1.4.19 with Open equal to Open.
  - Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
    - BytesRead set to ByteCount.
    - Status set to STATUS\_SUCCESS.
- EndIf

#### 2.1.5.3 Server Requests a Write

The server provides:

- Open: The Open of the DataFile to write to.
- InputBuffer: An array of bytes to write.
- ByteOffset: The absolute byte offset in the stream where data is written. ByteOffset could be
  negative, which means the write occurs at the end of the stream.
- ByteCount: The number of bytes in InputBuffer to write.
- Unbuffered: A Boolean value. TRUE indicates that the write is unbuffered (written directly to disk
  after writing and removing any cached data for this range); otherwise, the value of
  Open.Mode.FILE\_NO\_INTERMEDIATE\_BUFFERING determines whether the write is
  unbuffered.

On completion, the object store MUST return:

- **Status:** An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.
- BytesWritten: The number of bytes written.

This operation uses the following local variables:

Boolean values (initialized to FALSE): DoingIoAtEof, IsUnbuffered

- If UnBuffered is TRUE or Open.Mode.FILE\_NO\_INTERMEDIATE\_BUFFERING is TRUE, then set IsUnbuffered to TRUE.
- If IsUnbuffered is TRUE and (ByteOffset >= 0), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER under any of the following conditions:
  - If (ByteOffset % Open.File.Volume.LogicalBytesPerSector) is not zero.
  - If (ByteCount % Open.File.Volume.LogicalBytesPerSector) is not zero.
- If ByteOffset equals -2, then set ByteOffset to Open.CurrentByteOffset.
- If **Open.File.Volume.IsReadOnly**, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_MEDIA\_WRITE\_PROTECTED.
- If ((ByteOffset + ByteCount) > MAXLONGLONG (0x7fffffffffff) and (ByteOffset >= 0), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS INVALID PARAMETER.
- If ByteCount is zero, the object store MUST return:
  - BytesWritten set to 0.
  - Status set to STATUS SUCCESS.
- If ((ByteOffset < 0) and (Open.Stream.Size + ByteCount)) > MAXLONGLONG (0x7ffffffffffff), the operation MUST fail with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- If (ByteOffset < 0), set ByteOffset to Open.Stream.Size.</li>
- If (ByteOffset + ByteCount) > MAXFILESIZE (0xffffff0000), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS INVALID PARAMETER.
- Initialize UsnReason to zero.
- If (ByteOffset + ByteCount) > Open.Stream.Size, set UsnReason.USN\_REASON\_DATA\_EXTEND to TRUE.
- If ByteOffset < Open.Stream.Size, set UsnReason.USN REASON DATA OVERWRITE to TRUE.
- If **Open.Stream.Oplock** is not empty, the object store MUST check for an oplock break according to the algorithm in section 2.1.4.12, with input values as follows:
  - Open equal to this operation's Open
  - Oplock equal to Open.Stream.Oplock
  - Operation equal to "WRITE"
  - OpParams empty
- Determine if the write is in conflict with an existing byte range lock on Open.Stream using the algorithm described in section <u>2.1.4.10</u> (with ByteOffset set to ByteOffset, Length set to

**ByteCount**, **IsExclusive** set to TRUE, **LockIntent** set to FALSE and **Open** set to **Open**). If the algorithm returns TRUE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS FILE LOCK CONFLICT.

- The object store MUST post a USN change as specified in section 2.1.4.11 with File equal to File,
   Reason equal to UsnReason, and FileName equal to Open.Link.Name.
- If ((ByteOffset + ByteCount) > Open.Stream.ValidDataLength), then set DoingIoAtEof to TRUE.
- If ((ByteOffset + ByteCount) > Open.Stream.AllocationSize), the object store MUST increase
   Open.Stream.AllocationSize to BlockAlign(ByteOffset + ByteCount,
   Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize). If there is not enough disk space, the operation MUST be failed
   with STATUS\_DISK\_FULL.
- If IsUnbuffered is TRUE:
  - The object store MUST write any unwritten cached data for this range of the stream to disk.
  - The object store MUST remove from the cache any cached data for this range of the stream.
  - If the object store supports **Open.Volume.ClusterRefcount**, it MUST check the reference count of each cluster that is being updated by this operation. If any cluster being updated has a reference count other than 1, the object store MUST do the following:
    - The object store MUST remove the EXTENTS containing the cluster and decrement the reference count of the cluster in **Open.Volume.ClusterRefcount**.
    - The Object store MUST allocate free clusters on the volume and insert new EXTENTS in the Open.Stream.ExtentList pointing to the newly allocated cluster.
    - The object store MUST increment the reference count of the newly allocated cluster in **Open.Volume.ClusterRefcount**.
  - If DoingIoAtEof is TRUE, and (Open.Stream.ValidDataLength < ByteOffset), write zeroes to the location on disk corresponding to the range between Open.Stream.ValidDataLength and ByteOffset in the stream, and then write the first ByteCount bytes of InputBuffer to the location on disk corresponding to the range starting at offset ByteOffset in the stream. If either write to the disk failed, the operation MUST be failed with the corresponding error status.</p>
- EndIf
- If IsUnbuffered is FALSE, DoingIoAtEof is TRUE, and (Open.Stream.ValidDataLength < ByteOffset), zero out the range between Open.Stream.ValidDataLength and ByteOffset in the cache for this stream and then write the first ByteCount bytes of InputBuffer into the cache for this stream at offset ByteOffset. If there would not be enough disk space to flush the cache, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_DISK\_FULL. If Open.Mode.FILE\_WRITE\_THROUGH is TRUE, the cache write will also trigger a flush of the cache for that range to the disk.</p>
- If Open.Mode.FILE\_SYNCHRONOUS\_IO\_ALERT is TRUE or Open.Mode.FILE\_SYNCHRONOUS\_IO\_NONALERT is TRUE, the object store MUST set Open.CurrentByteOffset to (ByteOffset + ByteCount).
- The object store MUST note that the file has been modified as specified in section 2.1.4.17 with **Open** equal to **Open**.
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST set:
  - Open.Stream.Size to the maximum of Open.Stream.Size or (ByteOffset + ByteCount).

- Open.Stream.ValidDataLength to the maximum of Open.Stream.ValidDataLength or (ByteOffset + ByteCount).
- BytesWritten to ByteCount.
- Status to STATUS\_SUCCESS.

## 2.1.5.4 Server Requests Closing an Open

The server provides:

• **Open:** The **Open** that the application is to close.

On completion, the object store MUST return:

• **Status:** An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.

This operation uses the following local variables:

Boolean values (initialized to FALSE): LinkDeleted, StreamDeleted, FileDeleted, PostUsnClose

The **Open** provided by the application MUST be removed from **Open.File.OpenList**.

- Phase 1 Delete on Close:
- If Open.Mode.FILE\_DELETE\_ON\_CLOSE is TRUE:
  - If Open.Stream.Name is empty:
    - If (Open.Stream.StreamType is DataStream or Open.File.DirectoryList is empty), then Open.Link.IsDeleted MUST be set to TRUE.
  - Else:
    - Open.Stream.IsDeleted MUST be set to TRUE.
  - EndIf
- EndIf
- Phase 2 -Stream Deletion:
- If Open.Stream.IsDeleted is TRUE and Open.File.OpenList does not contain any Opens on Open.Stream (this is a close of the last Open to a stream that has been marked deleted), then:
  - Open.Stream MUST be removed from Open.File.StreamList.
  - If **Open.Stream.IsSparse** is TRUE, and there does not exist an *ExistingStream* in **Open.File.StreamList** such that *ExistingStream*.**IsSparse** is TRUE:
    - The object store MUST set **Open.File.FileAttributes.**FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_SPARSE\_FILE to FALSE, indicating that no streams of the file are sparse.
    - The object store MUST post a USN change as specified in section 2.1.4.11 with File equal to File, Reason equal to USN\_REASON\_STREAM\_CHANGE | USN\_REASON\_BASIC\_INFO\_CHANGE, and FileName equal to Open.Link.Name.
  - Else:

- The object store MUST post a USN change as specified in section 2.1.4.11 with File equal to File, Reason equal to USN\_REASON\_STREAM\_CHANGE, and FileName equal to Open.Link.Name.
- FndIf
- StreamDeleted MUST be set to TRUE.
- PostUsnClose MUST be set to TRUE.
- EndIf
- Phase 3 File Deletion:
- If **Open.Link.IsDeleted** is TRUE and there does not exist an *ExistingOpen* in **Open.File.OpenList** that has *ExistingOpen.Link* equal to **Open.Link**:
  - Remove Open.Link from Open.File.LinkList.
  - Remove Open.Link from Open.Link.ParentFile.DirectoryList.
  - Set LinkDeleted to TRUE.
  - If Open.File.LinkList is empty:
    - Set FileDeleted to TRUE.
  - EndIf
- EndIf
- If LinkDeleted is FALSE:
  - The object store MUST update the duplicated information as specified in section 2.1.4.18 with **Link** equal to **Link**.
- EndIf
- Phase 4 Truncate on Close:
- Set AllocationClusters to ClustersFromBytes(Open.File.Volume, Open.Stream.AllocationSize).
- Set FileClusters to ClustersFromBytes(Open.File.Volume, Open.Stream.FileSize).
- If AllocationClusters > FileClusters:
  - This file has excess allocation. The object store SHOULD free (AllocationClusters FileClusters) clusters of allocation from the end of the stream, and set Open.Stream.AllocationSize to FileClusters \* Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize.
  - If the object store supports **Open.File.Volume.ClusterRefcount**, the object store MUST decrement the reference count of each cluster that is pointed to by the EXTENTS in the **Open.Stream.ExtentList** that were freed by the previous step. If the corresponding cluster's reference count goes to zero, the cluster MUST be freed.
- EndIf
- Phase 5 -- Directory Change Notification:
- When a directory **Open** with outstanding directory change notification requests is closed, these requests are completed using the algorithm below.

- If **Open.Stream.StreamType** is DirectoryStream:
  - For each ChangeNotifyEntry in Volume.ChangeNotifyList where
     ChangeNotifyEntry.OpenedDirectory is equal to Open then the following actions MUST be taken:
    - Remove ChangeNotifyEntry from Volume.ChangeNotifyList.
    - Complete the ChangeNotify operation with status STATUS\_NOTIFY\_CLEANUP.
  - EndFor
- EndIf
- If Open.Link is deleted, a directory change notification on Open.Link.ParentFile MUST be issued. Pseudocode for these notifications is as follows:
  - If LinkDeleted is TRUE:
    - Set Action to FILE\_ACTION\_REMOVED.
    - If Open.Stream.StreamType is DirectoryStream:
      - Set FilterMatch to FILE\_NOTIFY\_CHANGE\_DIR\_NAME.
    - Else:
      - Set FilterMatch to FILE NOTIFY CHANGE FILE NAME.
    - FndIf
    - Send directory change notification as specified in section 2.1.4.1 with Volume equal to Open.File.Volume, Action equal to Action, FilterMatch equal to FilterMatch, and FileName equal to Open.FileName.
  - EndIf
- If **Open.Stream** was deleted, then the stream deletion change notification MUST be issued. Pseudocode for this notification is as follows:
  - If StreamDeleted is TRUE:
    - Set Action to FILE\_ACTION\_REMOVED\_STREAM.
    - Set FilterMatch to FILE NOTIFY CHANGE STREAM NAME.
    - Send directory change notification as specified in section 2.1.4.1 with Volume equal to Open.File.Volume, Action equal to Action, FilterMatch equal to FilterMatch and FileName equal to Open.FileName + ":" + Stream.Name.
  - EndIf
- If **Open.File** has had other changes that were not notified, a directory change notification reflecting those changes MUST be issued. Pseudocode for this notification is as follows:
  - Set FilterMatch to Open.File.PendingNotifications.
  - If FilterMatch is nonzero:
    - Set Action to FILE ACTION MODIFIED.

- Send directory change notification as specified in section 2.1.4.1 with Volume equal to Open.File.Volume, Action equal to Action, FilterMatch equal to FilterMatch and FileName equal to Open.FileName.
- Set Open.File.PendingNotifications to zero.
- EndIf
- If this is an **Open** to a named data **Stream** (**Open.Stream.StreamType** is DataStream and **Open.Stream.Name** is not empty) and there have been changes to it that weren't previously notified, a directory change notification reflecting those changes MUST be issued. Pseudocode for this notification is as follows:
  - Set FilterMatch to Open.Stream.PendingNotifications.
  - If FilterMatch is nonzero:
    - Set Action to FILE\_ACTION\_MODIFIED\_STREAM.
    - Send directory change notification as specified in section 2.1.4.1 with Volume equal to Open.File.Volume, Action equal to Action, FilterMatch equal to FilterMatch and FileName equal to Open.FileName+ ":" + Stream.Name.
    - Set Open.Stream.PendingNotifications to zero.
  - EndIf
  - If LinkDeleted is TRUE:
    - If FileDeleted is FALSE:
      - Post a USN change as specified in section 2.1.4.11 with File equal to File, Reason equal to USN\_REASON\_HARD\_LINK\_CHANGE, and FileName equal to Open.Link.Name.
      - Set PostUsnClose to TRUE.
    - Else:
      - Post a USN change as specified in section 2.1.4.11 with File equal to File, Reason equal to USN\_REASON\_FILE\_DELETE | USN\_REASON\_CLOSE, and FileName equal to Open.Link.Name.
    - EndIf
  - EndIf
- If FileDeleted is TRUE and Open.File.ObjectId is not empty:
  - The object store MUST construct a FILE\_OBJECTID\_INFORMATION structure (as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.31.1) ObjectIdInfo as follows:
    - ObjectIdInfo.FileReference set to zero.
    - ObjectIdInfo.ObjectId set to Open.File.ObjectId.
    - ObjectIdInfo.BirthVolumeId set to Open.File.BirthVolumeId.
    - ObjectIdInfo.BirthObjectId set to Open.File.BirthObjectId.
    - ObjectIdInfo.DomainId set to Open.File.DomainId.

- Send directory change notification as specified in section 2.1.4.1, with Volume equal to Open.File.Volume, Action equal to FILE\_ACTION\_REMOVED\_BY\_DELETE, FilterMatch equal to FILE\_NOTIFY\_CHANGE\_FILE\_NAME, FileName equal to "\\$Extend\\$ObjId", NotifyData equal to ObjectIdInfo, and NotifyDataLength equal to sizeof(FILE\_OBJECTID\_INFORMATION).
- FndIf
- Phase 6 -- USN Journal:
- If PostUsnClose is TRUE:
  - Post a USN change as specified in section 2.1.4.11 with File equal to File, Reason equal to USN\_REASON\_CLOSE, and FileName equal to Open.Link.Name.
- EndIf
- Phase 7 -- Tunnel Cache:
- If LinkDeleted is TRUE, then a new **TunnelCacheEntry** object *TunnelCacheEntry* MUST be constructed and added to the **Open.File.Volume.TunnelCacheList** as follows:
  - TunnelCacheEntry.EntryTime MUST be set to the current time.
  - TunnelCacheEntry.ParentFile MUST be set to Open.Link.ParentFile.
  - TunnelCacheEntry.FileName MUST be set to Open.Link.Name.
  - TunnelCacheEntry.FileShortName MUST be set to Open.Link.ShortName.
  - If Open.FileName matches Open.Link.ShortName then TunnelCacheEntry.KeyByShortName MUST be set to TRUE, else TunnelCacheEntry.KeyByShortName MUST be set to FALSE.
  - TunnelCacheEntry.FileCreationTime MUST be set to Open.File.CreationTime.
  - TunnelCacheEntry. ObjectIdInfo MUST be set to Open.File.ObjectId.
  - TunnelCacheEntry.ObjectIdInfo.BirthVolumeId MUST be set to Open.File.BirthVolumeId.
  - TunnelCacheEntry.ObjectIdInfo.BirthObjectId MUST be set to Open.File.BirthObjectId.
  - TunnelCacheEntry.ObjectIdInfo.DomainId MUST be set to Open.File.DomainId.
- EndIf
- If **Open.File.FileType** is DirectoryFile and *LinkDeleted* is TRUE, then **Open.File** MUST have every *TunnelCacheEntry* associated with it invalidated:
  - For every ExistingTunnelCacheEntry in Open.File.Volume.TunnelCacheList:
    - If ExistingTunnelCacheEntry.ParentFile matches Open.File, then ExistingTunnelCacheEntry MUST be removed from Open.File.Volume.TunnelCacheList.
  - EndFor
- EndIf
- Phase 8 -- Oplock Cleanup:
- If **Open.Stream.Oplock** is not empty, the object store MUST check for an oplock break according to the algorithm in section <u>2.1.4.12</u>, with input values as follows:

- Open equal to this operation's Open
- Oplock equal to Open.Stream.Oplock
- Operation equal to "CLOSE"
- OpParams empty
- If LinkDeleted is TRUE or FileDeleted is TRUE:
  - If the **Oplock** member of the **DirectoryStream** in **Open.Link.ParentFile.StreamList** (hereinafter referred to as *ParentOplock*) is not empty, the object store MUST check for an oplock break on the parent according to the algorithm in section 2.1.4.12, with input values as follows:
    - Open equal to this operation's Open
    - Oplock equal to ParentOplock
    - Operation equal to "CLOSE"
    - Flags equal to "PARENT\_OBJECT"
- EndIf
- Phase 9 -- Byte Range Locks:
- All elements from Open.Stream.ByteRangeLockList where ByteRangeLock.OwnerOpen == Open MUST be removed.
- Phase 10 Update Timestamps
- If LinkDeleted is TRUE and FileDeleted is FALSE:
  - If **Open.UserSetChangeTime** is FALSE, update **Open.File.LastChangeTime** to the current time.
  - Set Open.File.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_ARCHIVE to TRUE.
- EndIf
- If Open.GrantedAccess.FILE\_EXECUTE is TRUE and Open.UserSetAccessTime is FALSE:
  - Update Open.File.LastAccessTime to the current time.
- EndIf
- Upon successful completion of this operation, the object store MUST return:
  - Status set to STATUS\_SUCCESS.

### 2.1.5.5 Server Requests Querying a Directory

The server provides:

- Open: An Open of a DirectoryStream.
- **FileInformationClass:** The type of information being queried, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.
- OutputBufferSize: The maximum number of bytes to return in OutputBuffer.

- **RestartScan:** A Boolean value which, if TRUE, indicates that enumeration is restarted from the beginning of the directory. If FALSE, enumeration continues from the last position.
- ReturnSingleEntry: A Boolean value which, if TRUE, indicates that at most one entry MUST be returned. If FALSE, a variable count of entries could be returned, not to exceed OutputBufferSize bytes.
- **FileIndex:** An index number from which to resume the enumeration if the object store supports it (optional).
- **FileNamePattern:** A **Unicode** string containing the file name pattern to match. The object store MUST treat any asterisk ("\*") and question mark ("?") characters in **FileNamePattern** as wildcards. **FileNamePattern** could be empty. The object store MUST treat an empty value as equivalent to the pattern "\*".

On completion, the object store MUST return:

- **Status:** An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.
- OutputBuffer: An array of bytes containing the query results. The structure of these bytes is dependent on the FileInformationClass, as noted in the relevant subsection.
- **ByteCount:** The number of bytes stored in **OutputBuffer**.

## 2.1.5.5.1 FileObjectIdInformation

The following local variable is used:

Boolean value (initialized to FALSE): EmptyPattern

Support for this operation is optional. If the object store does not implement this functionality, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_REQUEST.<56>

**OutputBuffer** is an array of one or more FILE\_OBJECTID\_INFORMATION structures as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.31.

This Information class can only be sent to a specific directory that maintains a list of all ObjectIDs on the **volume**. The name of this directory is: "\\$Extend\\$ObjId:\$O:\$INDEX\_ALLOCATION". If it is sent to any other file or directory on the volume, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS INVALID INFO CLASS.<57>

- If FileNamePattern is not empty and FileNamePattern.Length (0 is a valid length) is not a
  multiple of 4, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- If **FileNamePattern** is empty, the object store MUST set *EmptyPattern* to TRUE; otherwise it MUST set *EmptyPattern* to FALSE.
- If FileNamePattern.Length is less than the size of an ObjectId (16 bytes),
   FileNamePattern.Buffer will be zero filled up to the size of ObjectId.
- The object store MUST search the volume for Files having File.ObjectId matching FileNamePattern. To determine if there is a match, FileNamePattern.Buffer is compared to ObjectId in chunks of ULONG (4 bytes). Any comparison where the ObjectId chunk is greater than or equal to the FileNamePattern.Buffer chunk is considered a match. If FileNamePattern.Length is longer than the size of ObjectId and the first 16 bytes (size of ObjectId) of FileNamePattern.Buffer is identical to ObjectId, FileNamePatter.Buffer is considered as greater than ObjectId.

- If **RestartScan** is FALSE and *EmptyPattern* is TRUE and there is no match, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_NO\_MORE\_FILES.
- The operation MUST fail with STATUS\_NO\_SUCH\_FILE under any of the following conditions:
  - *EmptyPattern* is FALSE and there is no match.
  - EmptyPattern is TRUE and **RestartScan** is TRUE and there is no match.
- The operation MUST fail with STATUS\_BUFFER\_OVERFLOW if OutputBufferSize < sizeof(FILE\_OBJECTID\_INFORMATION).</li>
- If there is at least one match, the operation is considered successful. The object store MUST return:
  - Status set to STATUS SUCCESS.
  - OutputBuffer containing an array of as many FILE\_OBJECTID\_INFORMATION structures that
    match the query as will fit in OutputBuffer unless ReturnSingleEntry is TRUE, in which case
    only a single entry will be stored in OutputBuffer. To continue the query, FileNamePattern
    MUST be empty and RestartScan MUST be FALSE.
  - ByteCount set to the number of bytes filled in OutputBuffer.

#### 2.1.5.5.2 FileReparsePointInformation

The following local variable is used:

Boolean value (initialized to FALSE): EmptyPattern

Support for this operation is optional. If the object store does not implement this functionality, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_REQUEST.<59>

**OutputBuffer** is an array of one or more FILE\_REPARSE\_POINT\_INFORMATION structures as specified in <a href="MS-FSCC">[MS-FSCC]</a> section 2.4.38.

This Information class can only be sent to a specific directory that maintains a list of all **Reparse Points** on **Open.File.Volume**. The name of this directory is: "\\$Extend\\$Reparse:\\$R:\\$INDEX\_ALLOCATION". If it is sent to any other file or directory on **Open.File.Volume**, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS INVALID INFO CLASS.<60>

- If **FileNamePattern** is not empty and **FileNamePattern.Length** (0 is a valid length) is not a multiple of 4, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- If **FileNamePattern** is empty, the object store MUST set *EmptyPattern* to TRUE; otherwise it MUST set *EmptyPattern* to FALSE.
- If **FileNamePattern.Length** is less than the size of a **ReparseTag** (4 bytes), **FileNamePattern.Buffer** will be zero filled up to the size of ReparseTag.
- If *EmptyPattern* is FALSE:
  - The object store MUST search Open.File.Volume for Files having File ReparseTag matching FileNamePattern.
- Else
  - The object store MUST match all reparse tags on the volume.

- EndIf
- If **RestartScan** is FALSE and *EmptyPattern* is TRUE and there is no match, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS NO MORE FILES.
- The operation MUST fail with STATUS\_NO\_SUCH\_FILE under any of the following conditions:
  - EmptyPattern is FALSE and there is no match.
  - EmptyPattern is TRUE and **RestartScan** is TRUE and there is no match.
- The operation MUST fail with STATUS\_BUFFER\_OVERFLOW if OutputBuffer is not large enough to hold the first matching entry.
- If there is at least one match, the operation is considered successful. The object store MUST return:
  - Status set to STATUS\_SUCCESS.
  - OutputBuffer containing an array of as many FILE\_REPARSE\_POINT\_INFORMATION structures that match the query as will fit in OutputBuffer unless ReturnSingleEntry is TRUE, in which case only a single entry will be stored in OutputBuffer. To continue the query, FileNamePattern MUST be empty and RestartScan MUST be FALSE.
  - ByteCount set to the number of bytes filled in OutputBuffer.

#### 2.1.5.5.3 Directory Information Queries

This section describes how the object store processes directory queries for the following **FileInformationClass** values:

- FileBothDirectoryInformation
- FileDirectoryInformation
- FileFullDirectoryInformation
- FileIdBothDirectoryInformation
- FileIdExtdDirectoryInformation
- FileIdFullDirectoryInformation
- FileNamesInformation

This algorithm uses the following local variables:

- Boolean value (initialized to FALSE): FirstQuery
- Link: Link
- 32-bit Unsigned integers: FileNameBytesToCopy, BaseLength, FoundNameLength
- Pointer to given FileInformationClass Structure: Entry, LastEntry
- Status (initialized to STATUS SUCCESS): StatusToReturn

Pseudocode for the algorithm is as follows:

• If **OutputBufferSize** is less than the size needed to return a single entry, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH. The following subsections describe the initial size checks for **OutputBufferSize** to determine whether any entries can be returned.

- If **Open.File** is not a **DirectoryFile**, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- If Open.QueryPattern is empty:
  - FirstQuery = TRUE
  - Else:
  - FirstOuerv = FALSE
- EndIf
- If FirstQuery is TRUE or (FileNamePattern is not empty and RestartScan is TRUE)<61>
  - If FileNamePattern is empty:
    - Set FileNamePattern to "\*".
  - Else:
    - If **FileNamePattern** is not a valid filename component as described in [MS-FSCC] section 2.1.5, with the exceptions that wildcard characters described in section 2.1.4.3 are permitted and the strings "." and ".." are permitted, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_INVALID.
  - EndIf
  - Set Open.OueryPattern to FileNamePattern for use in subsequent gueries.
- Else:
  - Set FileNamePattern to Open.QueryPattern.
- EndIf
- If RestartScan is TRUE or Open.QueryLastEntry is empty:
  - Set **Open.QueryLastEntry** to the first *Link* in **Open.File.DirectoryList**, thus enumerating the directory from its beginning.
- EndIf
- Set Entry and LastEntry to point to the front of **OutputBuffer**.
- Set ByteCount to zero.
- Set BaseLength to FieldOffset(FileInformationClass.FileName). In other words save the size
  of the fixed length portion of the given Information Class.
- For each Link in Open.File.DirectoryList starting at Open.QueryLastEntry:
  - If **ReturnSingleEntry** is TRUE and *Entry* != **OutputBuffer**, then break.
  - If FirstQuery is TRUE or RestartScan is TRUE, the object store MUST set the "." and ".." file
    names as the first two records returned, unless one of the following is TRUE:
    - Open.File == File.Volume.RootDirectory
    - FileNamePattern == "."

- FileNamePattern contains wildcard characters as described in section 2.1.4.3 and the Unicode string "." matches FileNamePattern according to the algorithm in section 2.1.4.4.
- EndIf
- If Link.Name or Link.ShortName matches FileNamePattern as described in section 2.1.4.4 using the following parameters: FileName set to Link.Name then Link.ShortName if not empty, Expression set to FileNamePattern and Ignorecase set to Open.IsCaseInsensitive, then:
  - Set *FoundNameLength* to the length, in bytes, of *Link*.Name.
  - If Entry != OutputBuffer(one or more structures have already been copied into OutputBuffer) and (ByteCount + BaseLength + FoundNameLength) > OutputBufferSize then break.
  - The object store MUST copy the fixed portion of the given FileInformationClass structure to Entry as described in the subsections below. This does not include copying the FileName field.
  - If (ByteCount + BaseLength + FoundNameLength) > OutputBufferSize then:
    - Set FileNameBytesToCopy to OutputBufferSize ByteCount BaseLength.
    - Set StatusToReturn to STATUS BUFFER OVERFLOW.
    - The scenario where a partial filename is returned only occurs on the first record being returned. The earlier checks guarantee that there will be room for the fixed portion of the given FileInformationClass structure.
  - EndIf
  - Copy FileNameBytesToCopy bytes from Link.Name into FileInformationClass.Filename field
  - Set LastEntry.NextEntryOffset to Entry OutputBuffer.
  - Set ByteCount to BlockAlign(ByteCount, 8) + BaseLength + FileNameBytesToCopy.
  - If StatusToReturn != STATUS SUCCESS, then break.
  - Set LastEntry to Entry.
  - Set *Entry* to **OutputBuffer** + **ByteCount**, which points to the beginning of the next record to be returned (if any).
- EndIfSet Open.QueryLastEntry to Link.
- EndFor
- If no records are being returned:
  - If FirstQuery is TRUE:
    - Set *StatusToReturn* to STATUS\_NO\_SUCH\_FILE, which means no files were found in this directory that match the given wildcard pattern.
  - Else:
    - Set *StatusToReturn* to STATUS\_NO\_MORE\_FILES, which means no more files were found in this directory that match the given wildcard pattern.

- EndIf
- The object store MUST note that the file has been accessed as specified in section <u>2.1.4.19</u> with Open equal to Open.
- The object store MUST return:
  - Status set to StatusToReturn.
  - OutputBuffer containing an array of as many entries that match the query as will fit in OutputBufferSize.
  - BytesReturned containing the number of bytes filled in OutputBuffer.

### 2.1.5.5.3.1 FileBothDirectoryInformation

**OutputBuffer** is an array of one or more FILE\_BOTH\_DIR\_INFORMATION structures as described in <a href="MS-FSCC">[MS-FSCC]</a> section 2.4.8. *Entry* is a parameter to this routine that points to the current FILE\_BOTH\_DIR\_INFORMATION structure to fill out. Note that the FileName field is not set in this section.

- If OutputBufferSize is smaller than FieldOffset(FILE\_BOTH\_DIR\_INFORMATION.FileName), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.
- The object store MUST process this query using the algorithm described in section 2.1.5.5.3.
- Entry MUST be constructed as follows:
  - Entry.NextEntryOffset set to zero
  - Entry.FileIndex set to zero
  - Entry.CreationTime set to Link.CreationTime
  - Entry.LastAccessTime set to Link.LastAccessTime
  - Entry.LastWriteTime set to Link.LastModificationTime
  - Entry.ChangeTime set to Link.LastChangeTime
  - Entry.EndOfFile set to Link.FileSize
  - Entry.AllocationSize set to Link.AllocationSize
  - Entry.FileAttributes set to Link.FileAttributes
  - If Link.File.FileType is DirectoryFile or ViewIndexFile:
    - Entry.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_DIRECTORY is set
  - EndIf
  - If Entry.FileAttributes has no attributes set:
    - Entry.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_NORMAL is set
  - EndIf
  - If Link.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_REPARSE\_POINT is set:

- Entry.EaSize set to Link.ReparseTag
- Else:
  - Entry.EaSize set to Link.ExtendedAttributesLength<62>
- EndIf
- If Link.ShortName is not empty:
  - Entry.ShortNameLength set to the length, in bytes, of Link.ShortName
  - Entry.ShortName set to Link.ShortName padding with zeroes as necessary
- Else:
  - Entry.ShortNameLength set to zero
  - Entry.ShortName is filled with zeroes
- EndIf
- Entry.FileNameLength set to the length, in bytes, of Link.Name

## 2.1.5.5.3.2 FileDirectoryInformation

**OutputBuffer** is an array of one or more FILE\_DIRECTORY\_INFORMATION structures as described in <a href="MS-FSCC">[MS-FSCC]</a> section 2.4.10. *Entry* is a parameter to this routine that points to the current FILE\_DIRECTORY\_INFORMATION structure to fill out. Note that the FileName field is not set in this section.

- If OutputBufferSize is smaller than FieldOffset(FILE\_DIRECTORY\_INFORMATION.FileName), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.
- The object store MUST process this query using the algorithm described in section 2.1.5.5.3.
- Entry MUST be constructed as follows:
  - Entry.NextEntryOffset set to zero
  - Entry.FileIndex set to zero
  - Entry.CreationTime set to Link.CreationTime
  - Entry.LastAccessTime set to Link.LastAccessTime
  - Entry.LastWriteTime set to Link.LastModificationTime
  - Entry.ChangeTime set to Link.LastChangeTime
  - Entry.EndOfFile set to Link.FileSize
  - Entry.AllocationSize set to Link.AllocationSize
  - Entry.FileAttributes set to Link.FileAttributes
  - If Link.File.FileType is DirectoryFile or ViewIndexFile:
    - Entry.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_DIRECTORY is set
  - EndIf

- If Entry.FileAttributes has no attributes set:
  - Entry.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_NORMAL is set
- EndIf
- Entry.FileNameLength set to the length, in bytes, of Link.Name

## 2.1.5.5.3.3 FileFullDirectoryInformation

**OutputBuffer** is an array of one or more FILE\_FULL\_DIR\_INFORMATION structures as described in <a href="MS-FSCC">[MS-FSCC]</a> section 2.4.14. *Entry* is a parameter to this routine that points to the current FILE\_FULL\_DIR\_INFORMATION structure to fill out. Note that the FileName field is not set in this section.

- If **OutputBufferSize** is smaller than *FieldOffset(*FILE\_FULL\_DIR\_INFORMATION.FileName), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.
- The object store MUST process this query using the algorithm described in section 2.1.5.5.3.
- Entry MUST be constructed as follows:
  - Entry.NextEntryOffset set to zero
  - Entry.FileIndex set to zero
  - Entry.CreationTime set to Link.CreationTime
  - Entry.LastAccessTime set to Link.LastAccessTime
  - Entry.LastWriteTime set to Link.LastModificationTime
  - Entry.ChangeTime set to Link.LastChangeTime
  - Entry.EndOfFile set to Link.FileSize
  - Entry.AllocationSize set to Link.AllocationSize
  - Entry.FileAttributes set to Link.FileAttributes
  - If Link.File.FileType is DirectoryFile or ViewIndexFile:
    - Entry.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_DIRECTORY is set
  - EndIf
  - If Entry.FileAttributes has no attributes set:
    - Entry.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_NORMAL is set
  - EndIf
  - If Link.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_REPARSE\_POINT is SET:
    - Entry.EaSize set to Link.ReparseTag
  - Else:
    - Entry.EaSize set to Link.ExtendedAttributesLength<63>
  - EndIf

• Entry.FileNameLength set to the length, in bytes, of Link.Name

### 2.1.5.5.3.4 FileIdBothDirectoryInformation

**OutputBuffer** is an array of one or more FILE\_ID\_BOTH\_DIR\_INFORMATION structures as described in <a href="MS-FSCC">[MS-FSCC]</a> section 2.4.17. Entry is a parameter to this routine that points to the current FILE\_ID\_BOTH\_DIR\_INFORMATION structure to fill out. Note that the FileName field is not set in this section.

- If OutputBufferSize is smaller than FieldOffset(FILE\_ID\_BOTH\_DIR\_INFORMATION.FileName), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.
- The object store MUST process this query using the algorithm described in section 2.1.5.5.3.
- Entry MUST be constructed as follows:
  - Entry.NextEntryOffset set to zero
  - Entry.FileIndex set to zero
  - Entry.CreationTime set to Link.CreationTime
  - Entry.LastAccessTime set to Link.LastAccessTime
  - Entry.LastWriteTime set to Link.LastModificationTime
  - Entry.ChangeTime set to Link.LastChangeTime
  - Entry.EndOfFile set to Link.FileSize
  - Entry.AllocationSize set to Link.AllocationSize
  - Entry.FileAttributes set to Link.FileAttributes
  - If *Link*.**File.FileType** is DirectoryFile or ViewIndexFile:
    - Entry.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_DIRECTORY is set
  - EndIf
  - If Entry.FileAttributes has no attributes set:
    - Entry.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_NORMAL is set
  - EndIf
  - If Link.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_REPARSE\_POINT is SET:
    - Entry.EaSize set to Link.ReparseTag
  - Else:
    - Entry.EaSize set to Link.ExtendedAttributesLength<64>
  - EndIf
  - If Link.ShortName is not empty:
    - Entry.ShortNameLength set to the length, in bytes, of Link.ShortName
    - Entry.ShortName set to Link.ShortName padding with zeroes as necessary

- Else:
  - Entry.ShortNameLength set to zero
  - Entry.ShortName filled with zeroes
- EndIf
- If Link.Name == "." (entry for the directory being queried):
  - Entry.FileID set to Open.File.FileId64
- Else if Link.Name == ".." (entry for the parent of the directory being queried):
  - Entry. FileID SHOULD<65> be set to Open.Link.ParentFile.FileId64, otherwise MUST be set to zero
- Else:
  - Entry.FileID set to Link.File.FileId64
- EndIf
- Entry.FileNameLength set to the length, in bytes, of Link.Name

## 2.1.5.5.3.5 FileIdExtdDirectoryInformation

OutputBuffer is an array of one or more FILE\_ID\_EXTD\_DIR\_INFORMATION structures as described in <a href="MS-FSCC">[MS-FSCC]</a> section 2.4.18. Entry is a parameter to this routine that points to the current FILE\_ID\_EXTD\_DIR\_INFORMATION structure to fill out. Note that the FileName field is not set in this section.

- If OutputBufferSize is smaller than FieldOffset(FILE\_ID\_EXTD\_DIR\_INFORMATION.FileName), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.
- The object store MUST process this query using the algorithm described in section 2.1.5.5.3.
- Entry MUST be constructed as follows:
- Entry.NextEntryOffset set to zero
- Entry.FileIndex set to zero
- Entry.CreationTime set to Link.CreationTime
- Entry.LastAccessTime set to Link.LastAccessTime
- Entry.LastWriteTime set to Link.LastModificationTime
- Entry.ChangeTime set to Link.LastChangeTime
- Entry.EndOfFile set to Link.FileSize
- Entry.AllocationSize set to Link.AllocationSize
- Entry.FileAttributes set to Link.FileAttributes
- If *Link*.**File.FileType** is DirectoryFile or ViewIndexFile:
  - Entry.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_DIRECTORY is set

- EndIf
- If Entry. FileAttributes has no attributes set:
  - Entry.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_NORMAL is set
- FndIf
- Entry.EaSize set to Link.ExtendedAttributesLength<66>
- Entry.ReparsePointTag set to Link.ReparseTag
- If Link.Name == "." (entry for the directory being queried):
  - Entry.FileID set to Open.File.FileId128
- Else if Link.Name == ".." (entry for the parent of the directory being queried):
  - Entry.FileID SHOULD<67> be set to Open.Link.ParentFile.FileId128, otherwise MUST be set to zero
- Else:
  - Entry.FileID set to Link.File.FileId128
- EndIf
- Entry.FileNameLength set to the length, in bytes, of Link.Name

#### 2.1.5.5.3.6 FileIdFullDirectoryInformation

**OutputBuffer** is an array of one or more FILE\_ID\_FULL\_DIR\_INFORMATION structures as described in <a href="MS-FSCC">[MS-FSCC]</a> section 2.4.19. Entry is a parameter to this routine that points to the current FILE\_ID\_FULL\_DIR\_INFORMATION structure to fill out. Note that the FileName field is not set in this section.

- If OutputBufferSize is smaller than FieldOffset(FILE\_ID\_FULL\_DIR\_INFORMATION.FileName),
   the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.
- The object store MUST process this query using the algorithm described in section 2.1.5.5.3.
- Entry MUST be constructed as follows:
  - Entry.NextEntryOffset set to zero
  - Entry.FileIndex set to zero
  - Entry.CreationTime set to Link.CreationTime
  - Entry.LastAccessTime set to Link.LastAccessTime
  - Entry.LastWriteTime set to Link.LastModificationTime
  - Entry.ChangeTime set to Link.LastChangeTime
  - Entry.EndOfFile set to Link.FileSize
  - Entry.AllocationSize set to Link.AllocationSize
  - Entry.FileAttributes set to Link.FileAttributes

- If Link.File.FileType is DirectoryFile or ViewFileIndex:
  - Entry.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_DIRECTORY is set
- EndIf
- If Entry.FileAttributes has no attributes set:
  - Entry.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_NORMAL is set
- EndIf
- If Link.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_REPARSE\_POINT is SET:
  - Entry.EaSize set to Link.ReparseTag
- Else:
  - Entry.EaSize set to Link.ExtendedAttributesLength<68>
- EndIf
- If Link.Name == "." (entry for the directory being queried):
  - Entry.FileID set to Open.File.FileId64
- Else if Link. Name == ".." (entry for the parent of the directory being queried):
  - Entry. FileID SHOULD<69> be set to Open.Link.ParentFile.FileId64, otherwise MUST be set to zero
- Else:
  - Entry.FileID set to Link.File.FileId64
- EndIf
- Entry.FileNameLength set to the length, in bytes, of Link.Name

#### 2.1.5.5.3.7 FileNamesInformation

**OutputBuffer** is an array of one or more FILE\_NAMES\_INFORMATION structures as described in <a href="MS-FSCC">[MS-FSCC]</a> section 2.4.28. Entry is a parameter to this routine that points to the current FILE\_NAMES\_INFORMATION structure to fill out. Note that the FileName field is not set in this section.

- If **OutputBufferSize** is smaller than **FieldOffset(**FILE\_NAMES\_INFORMATION.FileName**)**, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.
- The object store MUST process this query using the algorithm described in section 2.1.5.5.3.
- Entry MUST be constructed as follows:
  - Entry.NextEntryOffset set to zero
  - Entry.FileIndex set to zero
  - Entry.FileNameLength set to the length, in bytes, of Link.Name

## 2.1.5.6 Server Requests Flushing Cached Data

The server provides:

• Open: An Open of a DataFile or DirectoryFile for which it is to flush cached data.

On completion, the object store MUST return:

• **Status:** An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.

The object store MUST flush all persistent attributes for **Open.File** to stable storage. In addition:

- If Open.File.Volume.IsReadOnly is TRUE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_MEDIA\_WRITE\_PROTECTED.
- The operation MUST be failed with the status code returned from the underlying physical storage. The operation flushes all eligible objects; however, only the first failure encountered is returned.
- The operation ensures that the directory structure is persisted to stable storage. <70>

Pseudocode for the operation is as follows:

- If **Open.Stream.StreamType** is DataStream:
  - Flush cached data of Open.File
  - Flush file system metadata associated with Open.File.
- Else if Open.Stream.StreamType is DirectoryStream:
  - Flush file system metadata associated with Open.File
- Else if Open.File is equal to Open.File.Volume.RootDirectory:
  - For each OpenFile in Open.File.Volume.OpenFileList:
    - Flush OpenFile
    - Flush file system metadata associated with OpenFile
  - EndFor
- EndIf
- Flush the underlying physical storage.

#### 2.1.5.7 Server Requests a Byte-Range Lock

The server provides:

- Open: An Open of a DataStream.
- **FileOffset:** A 64-bit unsigned integer containing the starting offset, in bytes.
- Length: A 64-bit unsigned integer containing the length, in bytes. This value MAY be zero.
- ExclusiveLock: A Boolean indicating whether the range is to be locked exclusively (TRUE) or shared (FALSE).
- **FailImmediately:** A Boolean indicating whether the lock request is to fail (TRUE) if the range is locked by another open or if it is to wait until the lock can be acquired (FALSE).

 LockKey: A 32-bit unsigned integer containing an identifier for the lock being obtained by a specific process.

On completion, the object store MUST return:

• Status: An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result

- [Validation]
- If **Open.Stream.StreamType** is DirectoryStream, return STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER, as byte range locks are not permitted on directories.
- If (((FileOffset + Length 1) < FileOffset) && Length != 0)</li>
  - This means that the requested range contains one or more bytes with offsets beyond the maximum 64-bit unsigned integer. The operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_LOCK\_RANGE.
- EndIf
- [Processing]
- If (FileOffset < Open.Stream.AllocationSize)</li>
   and Open.Stream.Oplock is not empty, the object store MUST check for an oplock break according to the algorithm in section 2.1.4.12, with input values as follows:
  - Open equal to this operation's Open
  - Oplock equal to Open.Stream.Oplock
  - Operation equal to "LOCK\_CONTROL"
  - OpParams empty
- The object store MUST check for byte range lock conflicts by using the algorithm described in section <u>2.1.4.10</u>, with **ByteOffset** set to **FileOffset**, **Length** set to **Length**, **IsExclusive** set to **ExclusiveLock**, **LockIntent** set to TRUE, and **Open** set to **Open**. If a conflict is detected, then:
  - If **FailImmediately** is TRUE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_LOCK\_NOT\_GRANTED.
  - Else
    - Insert operation into CancelableOperations.CancelableOperationList.
    - Wait until there are no overlapping ByteRangeLocks or until the operation is canceled as specified in section 2.1.5.19. Overlapping ByteRangeLocks can be removed from ByteRangeLockList in different ways:
      - The ByteRangeLock can be explicitly unlocked as described in section 2.1.5.8.
      - The **ByteRangeLock.OwnerOpen** can be closed as described in section <u>2.1.5.4</u>.
  - EndIf
- EndIf
- Initialize a new ByteRangeLock:
  - ByteRangeLock.LockOffset MUST be initialized to FileOffset.

- ByteRangeLock.LockLength MUST be initialized to Length.
- ByteRangeLock.IsExclusive MUST be initialized to ExclusiveLock.
- ByteRangeLock.OwnerOpen MUST be initialized to Open.
- ByteRangeLock.LockKey MUST be set to the server provided LockKey, if provided.
- Insert ByteRangeLock into Open.Stream.ByteRangeLockList.
- Complete this operation with STATUS\_SUCCESS.

## 2.1.5.8 Server Requests an Unlock of a Byte-Range

The server provides:

- Open: An Open of a DataStream.
- **FileOffset:** A 64-bit unsigned integer containing the starting offset, in bytes.
- Length: A 64-bit unsigned integer containing the length, in bytes.
- LockKey: A 32-bit unsigned integer containing an identifier for the lock being obtained by a specific process.

On completion, the object store MUST return:

• **Status:** An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.

- [Validation]
- If Open.Stream.StreamType is DirectoryStream, return STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER, as byte range locks are not permitted on directories.
- If (((FileOffset + Length 1) < FileOffset) && Length != 0)</p>
  - This means that the requested range contains one or more bytes with offsets beyond the maximum 64-bit unsigned integer. The operation MUST be failed with STATUS INVALID LOCK RANGE.
- EndIf
- [Processing]
- Initialize LockToRemove to NULL.
- For each ByteRangeLock in Open.Stream.ByteRangeLockList:
  - If ((ByteRangeLock.LockOffset == FileOffset) and (ByteRangeLock.LockLength == Length) and (ByteRangeLock.OwnerOpen == Open) and (ByteRangeLock.LockKey == LockKey)) then:
  - Set LockToRemove to ByteRangeLock.
    - If (LockToRemove.**ExclusiveLock** == TRUE) then break.
    - EndIf
- EndFor

- If LockToRemove is not NULL:
  - Remove LockToRemove from Open.Stream.ByteRangeLockList.
  - Complete this operation with STATUS\_SUCCESS.
- Flse:
  - Complete this operation with STATUS RANGE NOT LOCKED.
- EndIf

## 2.1.5.9 Server Requests an FsControl Request

The following section describes various File System Control (FSCTLs) operations that are implemented by the Object Store. Not all of these operations are implemented by all file systems.

## 2.1.5.9.1 FSCTL\_CREATE\_OR\_GET\_OBJECT\_ID

The server provides:

- Open: An Open of a DataFile or DirectoryFile.
- OutputBufferSize: The maximum number of bytes to return in OutputBuffer.

On completion, the object store MUST return:

- Status: An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.
- OutputBuffer: An array of bytes that will return a FILE\_OBJECTID\_BUFFER structure as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.1.3.
- BytesReturned: The number of bytes returned in OutputBuffer.

Support for this operation is optional. If the object store does not implement this functionality, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS INVALID DEVICE REQUEST.<72>

- If **Open.File.Volume.IsObjectIDsSupported** is FALSE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_VOLUME\_NOT\_UPGRADED.
- If **OutputBufferSize** is less than **sizeof(**FILE\_OBJECTID\_BUFFER**)**, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- If Open.File.ObjectId is empty:
  - If **Open.File.Volume.IsReadOnly**, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_MEDIA\_WRITE\_PROTECTED.
  - The object store MUST set Open.File.ObjectId to a newly generated ObjectId GUID that is unique on Open.File.Volume.<73>
- EndIf
- If a new Open.File.ObjectId was generated above or if Open.File.BirthVolumeId and Open.File.BirthObjectId are both empty:
  - If **Open.File.Volume.IsReadOnly**, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS MEDIA WRITE PROTECTED.

- If Open.File.BirthVolumeId is empty, the object store MUST set Open.File.BirthVolumeId to Open.File.Volume.VolumeId.
- If Open.File.BirthObjectId is empty, the object store MUST set Open.File.BirthObjectId to Open.File.ObjectId.
- The object store MUST set Open.File.DomainId to empty.
- The object store MUST post a USN change as specified in section <u>2.1.4.11</u> with **File** equal to **File**, **Reason** equal to USN\_REASON\_OBJECT\_ID\_CHANGE, and **FileName** equal to **Open.Link.Name**.
- The object store MUST construct a FILE\_OBJECTID\_INFORMATION structure (as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.31.1) ObjectIdInfo as follows:
  - ObjectIdInfo.FileReference set to zero.
  - ObjectIdInfo.ObjectId set to Open.File.ObjectId.
  - ObjectIdInfo.BirthVolumeId set to Open.File.BirthVolumeId.
  - ObjectIdInfo.BirthObjectId set to Open.File.BirthObjectId.
  - ObjectIdInfo.DomainId set to Open.File.DomainId.
- Send directory change notification as specified in section <u>2.1.4.1</u>, with **Volume** equal to **Open.File.Volume**, **Action** equal to FILE\_ACTION\_ADDED, **FilterMatch** equal to FILE\_NOTIFY\_CHANGE\_FILE\_NAME, **FileName** equal to "\\$Extend\\$ObjId", **NotifyData** equal to *ObjectIdInfo*, and **NotifyDataLength** equal to *sizeof(*FILE\_OBJECTID\_INFORMATION).
- EndIf

If a new **Open.File.ObjectId** was generated above, the object store MUST update **Open.File.LastChangeTime**.<74>

The object store MUST populate the fields of **OutputBuffer** as follows:

- OutputBuffer.ObjectId set to Open.File.ObjectId.
- OutputBuffer.BirthVolumeId set to Open.File.BirthVolumeId.
- OutputBuffer.BirthObjectId set to Open.File.BirthObjectId.
- OutputBuffer.DomainId set to Open.File.DomainId.

Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:

- BytesReturned set to sizeof(FILE\_OBJECTID\_BUFFER).
- Status set to STATUS SUCCESS.

### 2.1.5.9.2 FSCTL\_DELETE\_OBJECT\_ID

The server provides:

• Open: An Open of a DataFile or DirectoryFile.

On completion, the object store MUST return:

• Status: An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.

Support for this operation is optional. If the object store does not implement this functionality, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_REQUEST.<a href="mailto:</a>.

Pseudocode for the operation is as follows:

- If Open.File.Volume.IsObjectIDsSupported is FALSE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_VOLUME\_NOT\_UPGRADED.
- If Volume.IsReadOnly is TRUE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_MEDIA\_WRITE\_PROTECTED.
- If Open.File.ObjectId is empty, the operation MUST be completed with STATUS SUCCESS.
- Update Open.File.LastChangeTime to the current time.<76>
- Post a USN change as specified in section <u>2.1.4.11</u> with **File** equal to **File**, **Reason** equal to USN\_REASON\_OBJECT\_ID\_CHANGE, and **FileName** equal to **Open.Link.Name**.
  - The object store MUST construct a FILE\_OBJECTID\_INFORMATION structure (as specified in <a href="MS-FSCC">[MS-FSCC]</a> section 2.4.31.1) ObjectIdInfo as follows:
    - ObjectIdInfo.FileReference set to zero.
    - ObjectIdInfo.ObjectId set to Open.File.ObjectId.
    - ObjectIdInfo.BirthVolumeId set to Open.File.BirthVolumeId.
    - ObjectIdInfo.BirthObjectId set to Open.File.BirthObjectId.
    - ObjectIdInfo.DomainId set to Open.File.DomainId.
- Send directory change notification as specified in section 2.1.4.1, with Volume equal to Open.File.Volume, Action equal to FILE\_ACTION\_REMOVED, FilterMatch equal to FILE\_NOTIFY\_CHANGE\_FILE\_NAME, FileName equal to "\\$Extend\\$ObjId", NotifyData equal to ObjectIdInfo, and NotifyDataLength equal to sizeof(FILE\_OBJECTID\_INFORMATION).
- Set Open.File.ObjectId to empty.
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - Status set to STATUS\_SUCCESS.

### 2.1.5.9.3 FSCTL\_DELETE\_REPARSE\_POINT

The server provides:

- Open: An Open of a DataFile or DirectoryFile.
- **ReparseTag:** An identifier indicating the type of the **reparse point** to delete, as defined in <a href="MS-FSCC">[MS-FSCC]</a> section 2.1.2.1.
- ReparseGUID: A GUID indicating the type of the reparse point to delete.

On completion, the object store MUST return:

• Status: An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.

Support for this operation is optional. If the object store does not implement this functionality, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_REQUEST.<a href="mailto:</a>.

- Phase 1 -- Verify the parameters.
- If (Open.GrantedAccess & (FILE\_WRITE\_DATA | FILE\_WRITE\_ATTRIBUTES)) == 0, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS ACCESS DENIED.
- If **Open.File.Volume.IsReadOnly** is TRUE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_MEDIA\_WRITE\_PROTECTED.
- If Open.File.Volume.IsReparsePointsSupported is FALSE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_VOLUME\_NOT\_UPGRADED.
- If the ReparseTag is either IO\_REPARSE\_TAG\_RESERVED\_ZERO or IO\_REPARSE\_TAG\_RESERVED\_ONE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_IO\_REPARSE\_TAG\_INVALID. The reserved reparse tags are defined in [MS-FSCC] section 2.1.2.1.
- If ReparseTag is a non-Microsoft Reparse Tag, then the ReparseGUID MUST be a valid GUID; otherwise the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_IO\_REPARSE\_DATA\_INVALID.
- Phase 2 -- Validate that the requested tag deletion type matches with the stored tag type.
- If (ReparseTag != Open.File.ReparseTag), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_IO\_REPARSE\_TAG\_MISMATCH.
- If (ReparseTag is a non-Microsoft Reparse Tag && Open.File.ReparseGUID != ReparseGUID), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_REPARSE\_ATTRIBUTE\_CONFLICT.
- Phase 3 -- Remove the reparse point from the File.
- Set Open.File.ReparseData, Open.File.ReparseGUID, and Open.File.ReparseTag to empty.
- Update Open.File.LastChangeTime to the current system time.
- If **Open.File.FileType** == DataFile, set **Open.File.FileAttributes**.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_ARCHIVE to TRUE.
- Set Open.File.PendingNotifications.FILE\_NOTIFY\_CHANGE\_LAST\_ACCESS to TRUE.
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - Status set to STATUS SUCCESS.

# 2.1.5.9.4 FSCTL\_DUPLICATE\_EXTENTS\_TO\_FILE

The server provides:

- Open: An Open of a DataStream.
- InputBuffer: An array of bytes containing a single SMB2\_DUPLICATE\_EXTENTS\_DATA structure
  indicating the source stream, and source and target regions to copy, as specified in [MS-FSCC]
  section 2.3.7.2.
- InputBufferSize: The number of bytes in InputBuffer.

On completion, the object store MUST return:

• **Status**: An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.

This routine uses the following local variables:

Open: SourceOpen

- Stream: Source
- 64-bit signed integers: ClusterCount, ClusterNum, SourceVcn, TargetVcn, SourceLcn, TargetLcn
- **EXTENTS**: NewPreviousExtent, NewNextExtent

The purpose of this operation is to make it look like a copy of a region from the source stream to the target stream has occurred when in reality no data is actually copied. This operation modifies the target stream's extent list such that, the same clusters are pointed to by both the source and target streams' extent lists for the region being copied.

Support for FSCTL\_DUPLICATE\_EXTENTS\_TO\_FILE is optional. If the object store does not implement this functionality, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_REQUEST.<a href="mailto:</a>

- If **InputBufferSizes** is less than **sizeof(**DUPLICATE\_EXTENTS\_DATA**)**, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_BUFFER\_TOO\_SMALL
- If Open.File.Volume.IsReadOnly is TRUE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_MEDIA\_WRITE\_PROTECTED.
- If **InputBuffer.SourceFileOffset** is not a multiple of **Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize**, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- If **InputBuffer.TargetFileOffset** is not a multiple of **Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize**, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- If InputBuffer.ByteCount is not a multiple of Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- If **InputBuffer.ByteCount** is equal to 0, the operation SHOULD return immediately with STATUS\_SUCCESS.
- If **Open.Stream.StreamType** != **DataStream**, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED.
- Set SourceOpen to the Open object returned from a successful open of the file identified by InputBuffer.SourceFileID. If the open of the InputBuffer.SourceFileID fails, return the status of the operation.
- Set Source to SourceOpen.Stream.
- If SourceOpen does not represent an open Handle to a DataStream with FILE\_READ\_DATA |
  FILE\_READ\_ATTRIBUTES level access, the operation SHOULD<80> fail with
  STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- If Source.Size is less than InputBuffer.SourceFileOffset + InputBuffer.ByteCount the operation MUST be failed with STATUS NOT SUPPORTED.
- If Source.Volume != Open.File.Volume the operation MUST be failed with STATUS INVALID PARAMETER.
- If Source.IsSparse != Open.Stream.IsSparse and Source.IsSparse is TRUE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED.
- The object store SHOULD<81> check for byte range lock conflicts on **Open.Stream** using the algorithm described in section 2.1.4.10 with **ByteOffset** set to **InputBuffer.TargetFileOffset**, **Length** set to **InputBuffer.ByteCount**, **IsExclusive** set to TRUE, **LockIntent** set to FALSE, and **Open** set to **Open**. If a conflict is detected, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS FILE LOCK CONFLICT.

- The object store SHOULD<82> check for byte range lock conflicts on Source using the algorithm described in section 2.1.4.10 with ByteOffset set to InputBuffer.SourceFileOffset, Length set to InputBuffer.ByteCount, IsExclusive set to FALSE, LockIntent set to FALSE, and Open set to SourceOpen. If a conflict is detected, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_FILE\_LOCK\_CONFLICT.
- The object store MUST modify Open.Stream.ExtentList so that all LCNs in the applicable VCN range match the LCNs in Source.ExtentList in the same VCN range, taking care to adjust the Open.File.Volume.ClusterRefcount array accordingly. Pseudo-code for this is as follows:
  - ClusterCount = InputBuffer.ByteCount / Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize
  - For each ClusterNum from 0 to (ClusterCount 1):
    - SourceVcn = (InputBuffer.SourceFileOffset / Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize) +
       ClusterNum
    - TargetVcn = (InputBuffer.TargetFileOffset / Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize) +
       ClusterNum
    - Find the index SourceIndex of the element in Source. ExtentList such that (Source. ExtentList[SourceIndex].NextVcn > SourceVcn) and (SourceIndex == 0 or Source. ExtentList[SourceIndex-1].NextVcn <= SourceVcn).</p>
    - Find the index TargetIndex of the element in Open.Stream.ExtentList such that (Open.Stream.ExtentList[TargetIndex].NextVcn > TargetVcn) and (TargetIndex == 0 or Open.Stream.ExtentList[TargetIndex-1].NextVcn <= TargetVcn).</p>
    - // The purpose of this next section is to determine the SourceLcn based on Source.
       ExtentList[SourceIndex] and SourceVcn.
    - - SourceLcn = 0xffffffffffff
    - Else if SourceIndex == 0:
      - SourceLcn = Source.**ExtentList**[SourceIndex].**Lcn** + SourceVcn
    - Else
      - SourceLcn = Source. ExtentList[SourceIndex].Lcn + (SourceVcn Source.
         ExtentList[SourceIndex-1].NextVcn)
    - EndIf
    - // The purpose of this next section is to determine the TargetLcn based on Open.Stream.ExtentList[TargetIndex] and TargetVcn.

    - Else if TargetIndex == 0:
      - TargetLcn = Open.Stream.ExtentList[TargetIndex].Lcn + TargetVcn
    - Else
      - TargetLcn = Open.Stream.ExtentList[TargetIndex].Lcn + (TargetVcn Open.Stream.ExtentList[TargetIndex-1].NextVcn)

- EndIf
- If TargetLcn != SourceLcn:

  - If TargetLcn != 0xfffffffffffff, the object store MUST decrement
     Open.File.Volume.ClusterRefcount[TargetLcn]. If
     Open.File.Volume.ClusterRefcount[TargetLcn] goes to zero the cluster MUST be freed.
  - // The purpose of this next section is to determine what new EXTENTS structures need to be added to the streams ExtentList.
  - If (TargetIndex == 0 and TargetVcn != 0) or (TargetIndex != 0 and TargetVcn != Open.Stream.ExtentList[TargetIndex-1].NextVcn), the object store MUST initialize a new EXTENTS element NewPreviousExtent as follows:
    - NewPreviousExtent.NextVcn set to TargetVcn
    - NewPreviousExtent.Lcn set to Open.Stream.ExtentList[TargetIndex].Lcn
  - Else
    - Set NewPreviousExtent to NULL
  - EndIf
  - If (TargetVcn != Open.Stream.ExtentList[TargetIndex].NextVcn 1), the object store MUST initialize a new EXTENTS element NewNextExtent as follows:
    - NewNextExtent. NextVcn set to
       Open.Stream.ExtentList[TargetIndex].NextVcn
    - NewNextExtent. Lcn set to TargetLcn + 1 if TargetLcn != 0xfffffffffffff, otherwise set to 0xffffffffffff
  - Else
    - Set NewNextExtent to NULL
  - EndIf
  - The object store MUST modify Open.Stream.ExtentList[TargetIndex] as follows:
    - Set Open.Stream.ExtentList[TargetIndex].NextVcn to TargetVcn + 1
    - Set Open.Stream.ExtentList[TargetIndex].Lcn to SourceLcn
  - If NewPreviousExtent != NULL, the object store MUST insert NewPreviousExtent into
    Open.Stream.ExtentList, coalescing with any adjacent EXTENTS elements that are
    contiguous with respect to LCN.
  - If NewNextExtent != NULL, the object store MUST insert NewNextExtent into
     Open.Stream.ExtentList, coalescing with any adjacent EXTENTS elements that are
     contiguous with respect to LCN.
- EndIf
- EndFor

- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - Status set to STATUS SUCCESS.

#### 2.1.5.9.5 FSCTL\_DUPLICATE\_EXTENTS\_TO\_FILE\_EX

The server provides:

- Open: An Open of a DataStream.
- InputBuffer: An array of bytes containing a single SMB2\_DUPLICATE\_EXTENTS\_DATA\_EX structure indicating the source stream, and source and target regions to copy, as specified in <a href="MS-FSCC">[MS-FSCC]</a> section 2.3.9.2.
- InputBufferSize: The number of bytes in InputBuffer.

On completion, the object store MUST return:

• **Status**: An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.

This routine uses the following local variables:

Open: SourceOpen

Stream: Source

- 64-bit signed integers: ClusterCount, ClusterNum, SourceVcn, TargetVcn, SourceLcn, TargetLcn
- EXTENTS: NewPreviousExtent, NewNextExtent

The purpose of this operation is to make it look like a copy of a region from the source stream to the target stream has occurred when in reality no data is actually copied. This operation modifies the target stream's extent list such that, the same clusters are pointed to by both the source and target streams' extent lists for the region being copied.

When the DUPLICATE\_EXTENTS\_DATA\_EX\_SOURCE\_ATOMIC flag in the SMB2\_DUPLICATE\_EXTENTS\_DATA\_EX structure isn't set, the behavior of operation is identical to FSCTL\_DUPLICATE\_EXTENTS\_TO\_FILE. When the flag is set, the operation is source stream atomic. The source stream duplication fully succeeds or it fails without any side effects (when only part of source stream file region is duplicated).

Support for FSCTL\_DUPLICATE\_EXTENTS\_TO\_FILE\_EX is optional. If the object store does not implement this functionality, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_REQUEST.<83>

- If InputBufferSize is less than 0x30, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS BUFFER TOO SMALL
- If InputBuffer.StructureSize is not equal to 0x30, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS NOT SUPPORTED.
- If **Open.File.Volume.IsReadOnly** is TRUE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_MEDIA\_WRITE\_PROTECTED.
- If **InputBuffer.SourceFileOffset** is not a multiple of **Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize**, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS INVALID PARAMETER.
- If InputBuffer.TargetFileOffset is not a multiple of Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS INVALID PARAMETER.

- If **InputBuffer.ByteCount** is not a multiple of **Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize**, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- If InputBuffer.ByteCount is equal to 0, the operation SHOULD return immediately with STATUS SUCCESS.
- If **Open.Stream.StreamType** != **DataStream**, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED.
- Set SourceOpen to the Open object returned from a successful open of the file identified by InputBuffer.SourceFileID. If the open of the InputBuffer.SourceFileID fails, return the status of the operation.
- Set Source to SourceOpen.Stream
- If SourceOpen does not represent an open Handle to a DataStream with FILE\_READ\_DATA |
   FILE\_READ\_ATTRIBUTES level access, the operation SHOULD<84> fail with
   STATUS INVALID PARAMETER.
- If Source.Size is less than InputBuffer.SourceFileOffset + InputBuffer.ByteCount, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS NOT SUPPORTED.
- If Source. Volume != Open.File.Volume, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- If Source.IsSparse != Open.Stream.IsSparse and Source.IsSparse is TRUE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS NOT SUPPORTED.
- The object store SHOULD<85> check for byte range lock conflicts on Open.Stream using the algorithm described in section 2.1.4.10 with ByteOffset set to InputBuffer.TargetFileOffset, Length set to InputBuffer.ByteCount, IsExclusive set to TRUE, LockIntent set to FALSE, and Open set to SourceOpen. If a conflict is detected, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS FILE LOCK CONFLICT.
- The object store SHOULD<86> check for byte range lock conflicts on Source using the algorithm described in section 2.1.4.10 with ByteOffset set to InputBuffer.SourceFileOffset, Length set to InputBuffer.ByteCount, IsExclusive set to FALSE, LockIntent set to FALSE, and Open set to SourceOpen. If a conflict is detected, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_FILE\_LOCK\_CONFLICT.
- The object store MUST modify Open.Stream.ExtentList so that all LCNs in the applicable VCN range match the LCNs in Source.ExtentList in the same VCN range, taking care to adjust the Open.File.Volume.ClusterRefcount array accordingly. Pseudo-code for this is as follows:
  - ClusterCount = InputBuffer.ByteCount / Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize
  - For each ClusterNum from 0 to (ClusterCount 1):
    - SourceVcn = (InputBuffer.SourceFileOffset / Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize) +
       ClusterNum
    - TargetVcn = (InputBuffer.TargetFileOffset / Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize) + ClusterNum
    - Find the index SourceIndex of the element in Source.ExtentList such that (Source.ExtentList[SourceIndex].NextVcn > SourceVcn) and (SourceIndex == 0 or Source. ExtentList[SourceIndex-1].NextVcn <= SourceVcn).</p>
    - Find the index *TargetIndex* of the element in **Open.Stream.ExtentList** such that (**Open.Stream.ExtentList**[*TargetIndex*].**NextVcn** > *TargetVcn*) and (*TargetIndex* == 0 or **Open.Stream.ExtentList**[*TargetIndex*-1].**NextVcn** <= *TargetVcn*).

- // The purpose of this next section is to determine the SourceLcn based on Source.
   ExtentList[SourceIndex] and SourceVcn.
- Else if SourceIndex == 0:
  - SourceLcn = Source.ExtentList[SourceIndex].Lcn + SourceVcn
- Else
  - SourceLcn = Source.ExtentList[SourceIndex].Lcn + (SourceVcn Source. ExtentList[SourceIndex-1].NextVcn)
- EndIf
- // The purpose of this next section is to determine the TargetLcn based on Open.Stream.ExtentList[TargetIndex] and TargetVcn.
- If Open.Stream.ExtentList[TargetIndex].Lcn == 0xfffffffffffffff
- Else if *TargetIndex* == 0:
  - TargetLcn = Open.Stream.ExtentList[TargetIndex].Lcn + TargetVcn
- Else
  - TargetLcn = Open.Stream.ExtentList[TargetIndex].Lcn + (TargetVcn Open.Stream.ExtentList[TargetIndex-1].NextVcn)
- EndIf
- If TargetLcn != SourceLcn:
  - If SourceLcn != 0xfffffffffffff, the object store MUST increment
     Open.File.Volume.ClusterRefcount[SourceLcn].

  - // The purpose of this next section is to determine what new EXTENTS structures need to be added to the streams ExtentList.
  - If (TargetIndex == 0 and TargetVcn != 0) or (TargetIndex != 0 and TargetVcn != Open.Stream.ExtentList[TargetIndex-1].NextVcn), the object store MUST initialize a new EXTENTS element NewPreviousExtent as follows:
    - NewPreviousExtent.NextVcn set to TargetVcn
    - NewPreviousExtent.Lcn set to Open.Stream.ExtentList[TargetIndex].Lcn
  - Else
    - Set NewPreviousExtent to NULL

- EndIf
- If (TargetVcn != Open.Stream.ExtentList[TargetIndex].NextVcn 1), the object store MUST initialize a new EXTENTS element NewNextExtent as follows:
  - NewNextExtent.NextVcn set to Open.Stream.ExtentList[TargetIndex].NextVcn
  - NewNextExtent.Lcn set to TargetLcn + 1 if TargetLcn != 0xffffffffffffff, otherwise set to 0xfffffffffffff
- Else
  - Set NewNextExtent to NULL
- FndIf
- The object store MUST modify Open.Stream.ExtentList[TargetIndex] as follows:
  - Set Open.Stream.ExtentList[TargetIndex].NextVcn to TargetVcn + 1
  - Set Open.Stream.ExtentList[TargetIndex].Lcn to SourceLcn
- If NewPreviousExtent != NULL, the object store MUST insert NewPreviousExtent into
  Open.Stream.ExtentList, coalescing with any adjacent EXTENTS elements that are
  contiguous with respect to LCN.
- If NewNextExtent != NULL, the object store MUST insert NewNextExtent into
   Open.Stream.ExtentList, coalescing with any adjacent EXTENTS elements that are
   contiguous with respect to LCN.
- EndIf
- When any operation failed and DUPLICATE\_EXTENTS\_DATA\_EX\_SOURCE\_ATOMIC is set then undo all operations on Target and set ClusterNum to 0.
- EndFor
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - Status set to STATUS\_SUCCESS.

### 2.1.5.9.6 FSCTL\_FILE\_LEVEL\_TRIM

The server provides:

- Open: An Open of a DataFile.
- **InputBuffer:** An array of bytes containing a single **FILE\_LEVEL\_TRIM** structure, followed by zero or more **FILE\_LEVEL\_TRIM\_RANGE** structures, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.13.1.
- InputBufferSize: The number of bytes in InputBuffer.
- OutputBufferSize: The maximum number of bytes to return in OutputBuffer.

On completion, the object store MUST return:

- **Status:** An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.
- OutputBuffer: An optional array of bytes that contains a single FILE\_LEVEL\_TRIM\_OUTPUT structure, as specified in ([MS-FSCC] section 2.3.14).
- BytesReturned: The number of bytes written to OutputBuffer.

This operation also uses the following local variables:

- 64-bit unsigned integers (initialized to zero): AlignmentAdjust, TempOffLen, TrimRange, TrimOffset.
- An NTSTATUS code: TrimStatus.

Support for this operation is optional. If the object store does not implement this functionality, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS INVALID DEVICE REQUEST.<87>

- If Open.Stream.IsEncrypted is TRUE OR Open.Stream.IsCompressed is TRUE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS INVALID PARAMETER.
- If InputBuffer.Size is < sizeof(FILE\_LEVEL\_TRIM), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS INVALID PARAMETER.
- If **InputBuffer.NumRanges** is <= 0, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS INVALID PARAMETER.
- If **InputBuffer.NumRanges** \* **sizeof(**FILE\_LEVEL\_TRIM\_RANGE**)** overflows 32-bits, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- If InputBuffer.NumRanges \* sizeof(FILE\_LEVEL\_TRIM\_RANGE) + sizeof(FILE\_LEVEL\_TRIM)
   overflows 32-bits, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- If **OutputBufferSize** != 0 AND **OutputBufferSize** is < **sizeof(**FILE\_LEVEL\_TRIM\_OUTPUT**)**, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- If Open.File.Volume.IsUsnJournalActive is TRUE, the object store MUST post a USN change as specified in section 2.1.4.11 with File equal to Open.File, Reason equal to USN\_REASON\_DATA\_OVERWRITE, and FileName equal to Open.File.Name.
- Set OutputBuffer.NumRangesProcessed = 0.
- For each TrimRange in InputBuffer.Ranges:
  - Set TrimOffset = TrimRange.Offset
  - Set TrimLength = TrimRange.Length
  - If ((TrimOffset % Open.File.Volume.SystemPageSize) != 0):
    - AlignmentAdjust = TrimOffset % Open.File.Volume.SystemPageSize
    - If (TrimOffset + Open.File.Volume.SystemPageSize AlignmentAdjust) overflows 64bits, the operation fails with STATUS INTEGER OVERFLOW.
    - If (TrimLength >= (Open.File.Volume.SystemPageSize AlignmentAdjust):
      - Decrement TrimLength by (Open.File.Volume.SystemPageSize AlignmentAdjust)
    - Else:
      - Set TrimLength to 0
    - EndIf
    - If (TrimOffset < Open.Stream.AllocationSize):</p>
      - Set TempOffLen to TrimOffset + TrimLength

- If **TempOffLen** overflows 64-bits, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INTEGER\_OVERFLOW.
- If TempOffLen > Open.Stream.AllocationSize:
  - TrimLength = Open.Stream.AllocationSize TrimOffset
- EndIf
- EndIf
- Decrement TrimLength by (TrimLength % Open.File.Volume.SystemPageSize)
- If TrimLength == 0, skip further processing on this range and continue to the next range.
- The object store MUST check for byte range lock conflicts using the algorithm described in section 2.1.4.10 with ByteOffset set to TrimOffset, Length set to TrimLength, IsExclusive set to TRUE, LockIntent set to FALSE, and Open set to Open. If a conflict is detected, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_FILE\_LOCK\_CONFLICT.

Construct a list of the LBAs that the object store denotes as the range of the file specified with *TrimOffset* and *TrimLength*. Send a TRIM command to the underlying storage device with the constructed list of LBAs. For ATA devices, this command is the T13 defined "TRIM". For SCSI/SAS devices, this command is the T10 defined "UNMAP". Store the status from the operation in *TrimStatus*.

- If the command was successful:
  - Increment OutputBuffer.NumRanges by 1
- Else,
  - The operation MUST return immediately with status set to *TrimStatus*.
- EndIf
- EndFor
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - BytesReturned set to 0 If OutputBufferSize == 0, sizeof(FILE\_LEVEL\_TRIM\_OUTPUT)
     otherwise
  - Status set to STATUS\_SUCCESS.

## 2.1.5.9.7 FSCTL\_FILESYSTEM\_GET\_STATISTICS

The server provides:

- Open: An Open of a DataFile or DirectoryFile.
- OutputBufferSize: The maximum number of bytes to return in OutputBuffer.

On completion, the object store MUST return:

- Status: An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.
- OutputBuffer: An array of bytes that will return an array of statistical data, one entry per (logical or physical) host processor.
- **BytesReturned:** The number of bytes returned in **OutputBuffer**.

This operation also uses the following local variables:

• An array of bytes (initially empty): FileSystemStatistics.

Support for this operation is optional. If the object store does not implement this functionality, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_REQUEST.  $\underline{<88>}$ 

Pseudocode for the operation is as follows:

- If **OutputBufferSize** is less than sizeof(FILESYSTEM\_STATISTICS), the operation is failed with STATUS\_BUFFER\_TOO\_SMALL.
- If OutputBufferSize is less than the total size of statistics information, then only
  OutputBufferSize bytes will be returned, and the operation MUST succeed but return with
  STATUS BUFFER OVERFLOW.
- For each host processor, add one entry to FileSystemStatistics as follows:
  - FILESYSTEM\_STATISTICS structure as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.12.1.
  - An optional file system-specific structure as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.12.2.
  - Padding bytes of zeros to bring total size of each entry to be a multiple of 64 bytes.
- EndFor
- If OutputBufferSize is less than the total size of FileSystemStatistics, the object store MUST:
  - Copy OutputBufferSize bytes from FileSystemStatistics to OutputBuffer.
  - Set BytesReturned to the number of bytes copied to OutputBuffer.
  - Return Status set to STATUS BUFFER OVERFLOW.
- EndIf

Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:

- Copy FileSystemStatistics to OutputBuffer.
- Set BytesReturned to the number of bytes copied to OutputBuffer.
- Return **Status** set to STATUS\_SUCCESS.

# 2.1.5.9.8 FSCTL\_FIND\_FILES\_BY\_SID

The server provides:

- Open: An Open of a DirectoryStream.
- **FindBySidData:** An array of bytes containing a FIND\_BY\_SID\_DATA structure as described in <a href="MS-FSCC">[MS-FSCC]</a> section 2.3.15.
- OutputBufferSize: The maximum number of bytes to return in OutputBuffer.

On completion, the object store MUST return:

- **Status:** An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.
- OutputBuffer: An array of bytes that contains an 8-byte aligned array of FILE\_NAME\_INFORMATION ([MS-FSCC] section 2.1.7) structures. For more information, see [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.16.

• BytesReturned: The number of bytes written to OutputBuffer.

This operation also uses the following local variables:

- A list of Links (initialized to empty): MatchingLinks.
- Unicode string: RelativeName.
- 32-bit unsigned integers (initialized to zero): OutputBufferOffset, NameLength.

Support for this operation is optional. If the object store does not implement this functionality, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_REQUEST.<90>

- If Open.Stream.StreamType is DataStream, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS INVALID PARAMETER.
- If **Open.HasManageVolumeAccess** is FALSE and **Open.HasBackupAccess** is FALSE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED.
- If Open.File.Volume.QuotaInformation is empty, the operation MUST succeed with BytesReturned set to zero and Status set to STATUS NO QUOTAS FOR ACCOUNT.
- If **OutputBufferSize** is less than 8, the minimum size required to return a **FILE\_NAME\_INFORMATION** structure with trailing padding, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_USER\_BUFFER.
- If FindBySidData.Restart is TRUE, Open.FindBySidRestartIndex MUST be set to zero.
- For each File in FindAllFiles(Open.File.Volume.RootDirectory):<91>
  - If File. Security Descriptor. Owner Sid matches Find By Sid Data. SID and File. File Number is greater than or equal to Open. Find By Sid Restart Index, insert the first element of File. Link List into Matching Links.
- EndFor
- Sort MatchingLinks in ascending order by File.FileNumber.
- For each *Link* in *MatchingLinks*:
  - Set RelativeName to BuildRelativeName(Link, File, Open, File).
  - If RelativeName is not empty (which means that Link represents Open.File or a descendant of it):
    - Strip off the leading backslash ("\") character from *RelativeName*.
    - Set *NameLength* to the length of *RelativeName*, in bytes.
    - If (OutputBufferLength OutputBufferOffset) is less than BlockAlign(NameLength + 6,
       8):
      - BytesReturned is set to OutputBufferOffset.
      - If *OutputBufferOffset* is not zero:
        - The operation returns with STATUS SUCCESS.
      - Else:

- The operation MUST be failed with STATUS BUFFER TOO SMALL.
- EndIf
- EndIf
- Construct a FILE\_NAME\_INFORMATION structure starting at
   OutputBuffer[OutputBufferOffset], with the first 4 bytes (the FileNameLength) set to
   NameLength, and the next NameLength bytes (the FileName) set to RelativeName.
- OutputBufferOffset = OutputBufferOffset + BlockAlign(NameLength + 6, 8).
- EndIf
- Set Open.FindBySidRestartIndex to Link.File.FileNumber + 1.
- EndFor
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - BytesReturned set to OutputBufferOffset.
  - Status set to STATUS\_SUCCESS.

# 2.1.5.9.9 FSCTL\_GET\_COMPRESSION

The server provides:

- Open: An Open of a DataStream or DirectoryStream.
- OutputBufferSize: The maximum number of bytes to return in OutputBuffer.

On completion, the object store MUST return:

- **Status:** An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.
- **OutputBuffer:** An array of bytes that will return a USHORT value representing the compression state of the stream, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.18.
- BytesReturned: The number of bytes returned in OutputBuffer.

Support for this operation is optional. If the object store does not implement this functionality, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_REQUEST.  $\leq 92 > 100$ 

- If OutputBufferSize is less than sizeof(USHORT) (2 bytes), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS INVALID PARAMETER.
- If Open.Stream.StreamType is DirectoryStream:
  - If Open.File.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_COMPRESSED is TRUE:
    - The object store MUST set OutputBuffer.CompressionState to COMPRESSION\_FORMAT\_LZNT1.
  - Else:
    - The object store MUST set OutputBuffer.CompressionState to COMPRESSION\_FORMAT\_NONE.
  - EndIf

- Else:
  - If Open.Stream.IsCompressed is TRUE:
    - The object store MUST set OutputBuffer.CompressionState to COMPRESSION FORMAT LZNT1.
  - Else:
    - The object store MUST set OutputBuffer.CompressionState to COMPRESSION FORMAT NONE.
  - EndIf
- FndIf
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - BytesReturned set to sizeof(USHORT) (2 bytes).
  - Status set to STATUS\_SUCCESS.

### 2.1.5.9.10 FSCTL\_GET\_INTEGRITY\_INFORMATION

The server provides:

- Open: An Open of a DataStream or DirectoryStream.
- OutputBufferSize: The maximum number of bytes to return in OutputBuffer.

Upon completion, the object store MUST return:

- **Status:** An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.
- OutputBuffer: An array of bytes that will return an FSCTL\_GET\_INTEGRITY\_INFORMATION\_BUFFER structure, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.20.
- BytesReturned: The number of bytes returned in OutputBuffer.

Support for this operation is optional. If the object store does not implement this functionality, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_REQUEST.  $\underline{<93>}$ 

The operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER under any of the following conditions:

- OutputBufferSize is less than sizeof(FSCTL\_GET\_INTEGRITY\_INFORMATION\_BUFFER).
- Open.Stream.StreamType is not DirectoryStream or DataStream.

- The object store MUST initialize all fields in **OutputBuffer** to zero.
- The object store MUST set OutputBuffer.CheckSumAlgorithm to Open.Stream.ChecksumAlgorithm.
- The object store MUST set OutputBuffer.ChecksumChunkSizeInBytes to Open.File.Volume.ChecksumChunkSize.
- The object store MUST set OutputBuffer.ClusterSizeInBytes to Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize.

- If Open.Stream.StreamType is DataStream and Open.Stream.ChecksumEnforcementOff is TRUE, then the object store MUST set OutputBuffer.Flags to FSCTL INTEGRITY FLAG CHECKSUM ENFORCEMENT OFF.
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - ByteCount set to sizeof(FSCTL\_GET\_INTEGRITY\_INFORMATION\_BUFFER).
  - Status set to STATUS SUCCESS.

## 2.1.5.9.11 FSCTL\_GET\_NTFS\_VOLUME\_DATA

The server provides:

- Open: An Open of a DataFile or DirectoryFile.
- OutputBufferSize: The maximum number of bytes to return in OutputBuffer.

On completion, the object store MUST return:

- **Status:** An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.
- **OutputBuffer:** An array of bytes that will return a NTFS\_VOLUME\_DATA\_BUFFER structure as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.22.
- BytesReturned: The number of bytes returned in OutputBuffer.

Support for this operation is optional. If the object store does not implement this functionality, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_REQUEST.  $\leq 94 >$ 

- If OutputBufferSize is less than sizeof(NTFS\_VOLUME\_DATA\_BUFFER), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_BUFFER\_TOO\_SMALL.
- The object store MUST populate the fields of OutputBuffer as follows: <95>
  - OutputBuffer.VolumeSerialNumber set to Open.File.Volume.VolumeSerialNumber.
  - OutputBuffer.NumberSectors set to Open.File.Volume.TotalSpace / Open.File.Volume.LogicalBytesPerSector.
  - OutputBuffer.TotalClusters set to Open.File.Volume.TotalSpace / Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize.
  - OutputBuffer.FreeClusters set to Open.File.Volume.FreeSpace / Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize.
  - OutputBuffer.TotalReserved set to Open.File.Volume.ReservedSpace / Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize.
  - OutputBuffer.BytesPerSector set to Open.File.Volume.LogicalBytesPerSector.
  - OutputBuffer.BytesPerCluster set to Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize.
  - OutputBuffer.BytesPerFileRecordSegment set to an implementation-specific value.
  - OutputBuffer.ClustersPerFileRecordSegment set to an implementation-specific value.
  - OutputBuffer.MftValidDataLength set to an implementation-specific value.
  - OutputBuffer.MftStartLcn set to an implementation-specific value.

- OutputBuffer.Mft2StartLcn set to an implementation-specific value.
- OutputBuffer.MftZoneStart set to an implementation-specific value.
- OutputBuffer.MftZoneEnd set to an implementation-specific value.
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - BytesReturned set to sizeof(NTFS VOLUME DATA BUFFER).
  - Status set to STATUS\_SUCCESS.

### 2.1.5.9.12 FSCTL\_GET\_REFS\_VOLUME\_DATA

The server provides:

- Open: An Open of a DataFile or DirectoryFile.
- OutputBufferSize: The maximum number of bytes to return in OutputBuffer.

On completion, the object store MUST return:

- **Status**: An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.
- **OutputBuffer**: An array of bytes that will return a REFS\_VOLUME\_DATA\_BUFFER structure as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.24.
- BytesReturned: The number of bytes returned in OutputBuffer.

Support for this operation is optional. If the object store does not implement this functionality, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS INVALID DEVICE REQUEST.

- If OutputBufferSize is less than sizeof(REFS\_VOLUME\_DATA\_BUFFER), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_BUFFER\_TOO\_SMALL.
- The object store MUST populate the fields of OutputBuffer as follows:
  - OutputBuffer.VolumeSerialNumber set to Open.File.Volume.VolumeSerialNumber.
  - OutputBuffer.NumberSectors set to Open.File.Volume.TotalSpace / Open.File.Volume.LogicalBytesPerSector.
  - OutputBuffer.TotalClusters set to Open.File.Volume.TotalSpace / Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize.
  - OutputBuffer.FreeClusters set to Open.File.Volume.FreeSpace / Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize.
  - OutputBuffer.TotalReserved set Open.File.Volume.ReservedSpace / Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize.
  - OutputBuffer.BytesPerSector set to Open.File.Volume.LogicalBytesPerSector.
  - OutputBuffer.BytesPerCluster set to Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize.
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - BytesReturned set to sizeof(REFS\_VOLUME\_DATA\_BUFFER).
  - Status set to STATUS\_SUCCESS.

## 2.1.5.9.13 FSCTL\_GET\_OBJECT\_ID

The server provides:

- Open: An Open of a DataFile or DirectoryFile.
- OutputBufferSize: The maximum number of bytes to return in OutputBuffer.

On completion, the object store MUST return:

- **Status:** An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.
- OutputBuffer: An array of bytes that will return a FILE\_OBJECTID\_BUFFER structure as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.1.3.
- BytesReturned: The number of bytes returned in OutputBuffer.

Support for this operation is optional. If the object store does not implement this functionality, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_REQUEST.<96>

Pseudocode for the operation is as follows:

- If Open.File.Volume.IsObjectIDsSupported is FALSE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_VOLUME\_NOT\_UPGRADED.
- If OutputBufferSize is less than sizeof(FILE\_OBJECTID\_BUFFER), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- If **Open.File.ObjectId** is empty, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_OBJECTID\_NOT\_FOUND.
- The object store MUST populate the fields of OutputBuffer as follows:
  - OutputBuffer.ObjectId set to Open.File.ObjectId.
  - OutputBuffer.BirthVolumeId set to Open.File.BirthVolumeId.
  - OutputBuffer.BirthObjectId set to Open.File.BirthObjectId.
  - OutputBuffer.DomainId set to Open.File.DomainId.
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - BytesReturned set to sizeof (FILE\_OBJECTID\_BUFFER).
  - Status set to STATUS SUCCESS.

### 2.1.5.9.14 FSCTL GET REPARSE POINT

The server provides:

- **Open:** An **Open** of a DataFile or DirectoryFile.
- OutputBufferSize: The maximum number of bytes to return in OutputBuffer.

On completion, the object store **MUST** return:

- OutputBuffer: An array of bytes containing a REPARSE\_DATA\_BUFFER or REPARSE\_GUID\_DATA\_BUFFER structure as defined in [MS-FSCC] sections 2.1.2.2 and 2.1.2.3, respectively.
- BytesReturned: The number of bytes returned to the caller.

• **Status:** An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.

Support for this operation is optional. If the object store does not implement this functionality, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS INVALID DEVICE REQUEST.<97>

Pseudocode for the operation is as follows:

- If Open.File.Volume.IsReparsePointsSupported is FALSE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS VOLUME NOT UPGRADED.
- Phase 1 -- Check whether there is a reparse point on the File
- If Open.File.ReparseTag is empty, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS NOT A REPARSE POINT.
- Phase 2 -- Verify that OutputBufferSize is large enough to contain the reparse point data header.
- If Open.File.ReparseTag is a Microsoft reparse tag as defined in [MS-FSCC] section 2.1.2.1, then OutputBufferSize MUST be >= sizeof(REPARSE\_DATA\_BUFFER). If not, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS BUFFER TOO SMALL.
- If Open.File.ReparseTag is a non-Microsoft reparse tag, then OutputBufferSize MUST be >= sizeof(REPARSE\_GUID\_DATA\_BUFFER). If it is not, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_BUFFER TOO\_SMALL.
- Phase 3 -- Return the reparse data
- Set OutputBuffer.ReparseTag to Open.File.ReparseTag.
- Set OutputBuffer.ReparseDataLength to the size of Open.File.ReparseData, in bytes.
- Set OutputBuffer.Reserved to zero.
- Copy as much of Open.File.ReparseData as can fit into the remainder of OutputBuffer starting at OutputBuffer.DataBuffer.
- If Open.File.ReparseTag is a non-Microsoft reparse tag, set OutputBuffer.ReparseGUID to Open.File.ReparseGUID.
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - BytesReturned set to the number of bytes written to OutputBuffer.
  - Status set to STATUS SUCCESS.

#### 2.1.5.9.15 FSCTL\_GET\_RETRIEVAL\_POINTERS

The server provides:

- Open: An Open of a DataStream or DirectoryStream.
- **StartingVcnBuffer:** An array of bytes containing a STARTING\_VCN\_INPUT\_BUFFER as described in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.31.
- OutputBufferSize: The maximum number of bytes to return in OutputBuffer.

On completion, the object store MUST return:

• **OutputBuffer:** An array of bytes that will return a RETRIEVAL\_POINTERS\_BUFFER as defined in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.32.

- BytesReturned: The number of bytes returned to the caller.
- **Status:** An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.

Pseudocode for the operation is as follows:

- Phase 1 -- Verify Parameters
- If the size of StartingVcnBuffer is less than sizeof (STARTING\_VCN\_INPUT\_BUFFER), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS INVALID PARAMETER.
- If OutputBufferSize is smaller than sizeof(RETRIEVAL\_POINTERS\_BUFFER), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_BUFFER\_TOO\_SMALL.
- If **StartingVcnBuffer.StartingVcn** is negative, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- If StartingVcnBuffer.StartingVcn is greater than or equal to Open.Stream.AllocationSize divided by Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS END OF FILE.
- Phase 2 -- Locate and copy the extents into OutputBuffer.
- Find the first *Extent* in **Open.Stream.ExtentList** where *Extent*.**NextVcn** is greater than **StartingVcnBuffer.StartingVcn**.
- Set OutputBuffer.StartingVcn to the previous element's NextVcn. If the element is the first one in Open.Stream.ExtentList, set OutputBuffer.StartVcn to zero.
- Copy as many EXTENTS elements from **Open.Stream.ExtentList** starting with *Extent* as will fit into the remaining space in **OutputBuffer**, at offset **OutputBuffer.Extents**.
- Set OutputBuffer.ExtentCount to the number of EXTENTS elements copied.
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - **BytesReturned** set to the number of bytes written to **OutputBuffer**.
  - **Status** set to STATUS\_SUCCESS if all of the elements in **Open.Stream.ExtentList** were copied into **OutputBuffer.Extents**, else STATUS\_BUFFER\_OVERFLOW.

### 2.1.5.9.16 FSCTL\_GET\_RETRIEVAL\_POINTERS\_AND\_REFCOUNT

The server provides: <98>

- **Open**: An **Open** of a DataStream or DirectoryStream.
- **StartingVcnBuffer**: An array of bytes containing a STARTING\_VCN\_INPUT\_BUFFER as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.33.
- OutputBufferSize: The maximum number of bytes to return in OutputBuffer.

On completion, the object store MUST return:

- OutputBuffer: An array of bytes that will return a RETRIEVAL\_POINTERS\_AND\_REFCOUNT\_BUFFER as defined in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.34.
- BytesReturned: The number of bytes returned to the caller.
- **Status**: An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.

- Phase 1 -- Verify Parameters
- If the size of StartingVcnBuffer is less than sizeof(STARTING\_VCN\_INPUT\_BUFFER), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS INVALID PARAMETER.
- If OutputBufferSize is smaller than sizeof(RETRIEVAL\_POINTERS\_AND\_REFCOUNT\_BUFFER), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_BUFFER\_TOO\_SMALL.
- If StartingVcnBuffer.StartingVcn is negative, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- If StartingVcnBuffer.StartingVcn is greater than or equal to Open.Stream.AllocationSize divided by Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS END OF FILE.
- Phase 2 -- Locate and copy the extents into **OutputBuffer**.
- Find the first ExtentAndRefCount in Open.Stream.ExtentAndRefCountList where Extent.NextVcn is greater than StartingVcnBuffer.StartingVcn.
- Set OutputBuffer.StartingVcn to the previous element's NextVcn. If the element is the first one in Open.Stream.ExtentAndRefCountList, set OutputBuffer.StartVcn to zero.
- Copy as many EXTENT\_AND\_REFCOUNTS elements from Open.Stream.ExtentAndRefCountList starting with ExtentAndRefCount as will fit into the remaining space in OutputBuffer, at offset OutputBuffer.Extents.
- Set OutputBuffer.ExtentCount to the number of EXTENT AND REFCOUNTS elements copied.
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - BytesReturned set to the number of bytes written to OutputBuffer.
  - Status set to STATUS\_SUCCESS if all of the elements in Open.Stream.ExtentList were copied into OutputBuffer.Extents, else STATUS BUFFER OVERFLOW.

# 2.1.5.9.17 FSCTL\_GET\_RETRIEVAL\_POINTER\_COUNT

The server provides:

- **Open**: An Open of a DataStream or DirectoryStream.
- **StartingVcnBuffer**: An array of bytes containing a STARTING\_VCN\_INPUT\_BUFFER as described in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.29.
- OutputBufferSize: The maximum number of bytes to return in OutputBuffer.

On completion, the object store MUST return:

- **OutputBuffer**: An array of bytes that will return a RETRIEVAL\_POINTER\_COUNT as defined in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.30.
- BytesReturned: The number of bytes returned to the caller.
- **Status**: An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.

- Phase 1 -- Verify Parameters
- If the size of **StartingVcnBuffer** is less than **sizeof**(STARTING\_VCN\_INPUT\_BUFFER), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.

- If OutputBufferSize is smaller than sizeof(RETRIEVAL\_POINTER\_COUNT), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS BUFFER TOO SMALL.
- If StartingVcnBuffer.StartingVcn is negative, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS INVALID PARAMETER.
- If StartingVcnBuffer.StartingVcn is greater than or equal to Open.Stream.AllocationSize divided by Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_END\_OF\_FILE.
- Phase 2 -- Locate and count the extents.
- Find the first Extent in **Open.Stream.ExtentList** where *Extent*.**NextVcn** is greater than **StartingVcnBuffer.StartingVcn**.
- Increment OutputBuffer.ExtentCount by 1. If the element is the first one in Open.Stream.ExtentList, set OutputBuffer.ExtentCount to 1 instead.
- Repeat till the end of Open.Stream.ExtentList.
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - BytesReturned set to sizeof(RETRIEVAL\_POINTER\_COUNT).
  - Status set to STATUS\_SUCCESS.

### 2.1.5.9.18 FSCTL\_IS\_PATHNAME\_VALID

The FSCTL\_IS\_PATHNAME\_VALID structure is defined in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.35.

This operation always returns STATUS\_SUCCESS.

# 2.1.5.9.19 FSCTL\_MARK\_HANDLE

The server provides:

- Open: An Open of a DataFile.
- **InputBufferSize**: The byte count of the InputBuffer.
- InputBuffer: A buffer of type MARK\_HANDLE\_INFO as defined in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.39.

Upon completion, the object store MUST return:

• **Status**: An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.

Support for this operation is optional. If the object store does not implement this functionality, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_REQUEST. If the object store supports FSCTL\_MARK\_HANDLE but does not support MARK\_HANDLE\_READ\_COPY or MARK\_HANDLE\_NOT\_READ\_COPY, then STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER MUST be returned. <99>

- If **InputBufferSize** is less than the size of the MARK\_HANDLE\_INFO structure, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS BUFFER TOO SMALL.
- If Open.Stream.StreamType == DirectoryStream, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS DIRECTORY NOT SUPPORTED.<100>
- STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER is returned if:

- **InputBuffer.HandleInfo** contains any flag other than one and only one of either MARK\_HANDLE\_READ\_COPY or MARK\_HANDLE\_NOT\_READ\_COPY.
- Open.Mode.FILE\_NO\_INTERMEDIATE\_BUFFERING was not specified at open time, meaning the file was opened for cached IO operations.
- If InputBuffer.CopyNumber > (Open.File.Volume.NumberOfDataCopies 1).
- If Open.Stream.StreamType != DataStream.
- If InputBuffer.HandleInfo has MARK HANDLE READ COPY set:
  - If Open.File.Volume.NumberOfDataCopies < 2, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_NOT\_REDUNDANT\_STORAGE.
  - If Open.Stream.IsCompressed is TRUE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS COMPRESSED FILE NOT SUPPORTED.
  - If a file is resident the operation MUST be failed with STATUS RESIDENT FILE NOT SUPPORTED.<101>
  - Set Open.ReadCopyNumber = InputBuffer.CopyNumber.
- Else If InputBuffer.HandleInfo has MARK\_HANDLE\_NOT\_READ\_COPY set:
  - Set Open.ReadCopyNumber = 0xffffffff.
- EndIf

Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:

Status set to STATUS\_SUCCESS.

#### 2.1.5.9.20 FSCTL OFFLOAD READ

The server provides:

- Open: An Open of a DataFile.
- **InputBuffer:** An array of bytes containing a single FSCTL\_OFFLOAD\_READ\_INPUT structure, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.41, indicating the Token that indicates the range of the file to offload read, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.1.11.
- InputBufferSize: The number of bytes in InputBuffer.
- OutputBufferSize: The number of bytes in OutputBuffer.

Upon completion, the object store MUST return:

- **Status:** An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.
- **OutputBuffer:** An array of bytes that contains a single FSCTL\_OFFLOAD\_READ\_OUTPUT structure, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.42, which contains the Token for the read data, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.1.11.
- BytesReturned: The number of bytes written to OutputBuffer.

This operation also uses the following local variables:

- Boolean (initialized to FALSE): VdlSameAsEof
- 32-bit unsigned integers (initialized to zero): OutputBufferLength

- 64-bit unsigned integers (initialized to zero): StartingCluster, ValidDataLength, FileSize, LastClusterInFile, VdlTrimmedCopyLength, and StorageOffloadBytesRead
- A list of EXTENTS (initialized to empty): OffloadLCNList
- An NTSTATUS code: StorageOffloadReadStatus
- A STORAGE\_OFFLOAD\_TOKEN structure, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.1.11: StorageOffloadReadToken

Support for this read operation is optional. If the object store does not implement this functionality, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_REQUEST.<a href="mailto:store-does-not implement this functionality">store-does-not implement this functionality, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_REQUEST.<a href="mailto:store-does-not implement this functionality">store-does-not implement this functionality</a>,

- If **Open.File.Volume.IsOffloadReadSupported** is FALSE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS NOT SUPPORTED.
- If **InputBufferSize** is less than the size of the FSCTL\_OFFLOAD\_READ\_INPUT structure size, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_BUFFER\_TOO\_SMALL.
- If **OutputBufferSize** is less than the size of the FSCTL\_OFFLOAD\_READ\_OUTPUT structure size, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_BUFFER\_TOO\_SMALL.
- If **InputBuffer.FileOffset** is not a multiple of **Open.File.Volume. LogicalBytesPerSector**, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- If **InputBuffer.CopyLength** is not a multiple of **Open.File.Volume.LogicalBytesPerSector**, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS INVALID PARAMETER.
- If **InputBuffer.Size** is not equal to the size of the FSCTL\_OFFLOAD\_READ\_INPUT structure size, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- If the sum of **InputBuffer.FileOffset** and **InputBuffer.CopyLength** overflows 64 bits, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS INVALID PARAMETER.
- If **InputBuffer.CopyLength** is equal to 0, the operation SHOULD return immediately with STATUS\_SUCCESS.
- If **Open.Stream.StreamType** != DataStream, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS OFFLOAD READ FILE NOT SUPPORTED.
- If **Open.Stream.IsSparse** is TRUE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_OFFLOAD\_READ\_FILE\_NOT\_SUPPORTED.
- If Open.Stream.IsEncrypted is TRUE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_OFFLOAD\_READ\_FILE\_NOT\_SUPPORTED.
- If **Open.Stream.IsCompressed** is TRUE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS OFFLOAD READ FILE NOT SUPPORTED.
- If **Open.Stream.IsDeleted** is TRUE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_FILE\_DELETED.
- If InputBuffer.FileOffset / Open.File.Volume.BytesPerCluster is less than 0, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- The object store MUST check for byte range lock conflicts using the algorithm described in section 2.1.4.10 with ByteOffset set to InputBuffer.FileOffset, Length set to InputBuffer.CopyLength, IsExclusive set to FALSE, LockIntent set to FALSE, and Open set to Open. If a conflict is detected, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_FILE\_LOCK\_CONFLICT.

- Set ValidDataLength to Open.Stream.ValidDataLength.
- Set FileSize to Open.Stream.Size.
- If ValidDataLength is not equal to FileSize, set VdlSameAsEof to FALSE.
- Set StartingCluster to InputBuffer.FileOffset / Open.File.Volume.BytesPerCluster.
- Set LastClusterInFile to ClustersFromBytesTruncate(Open.File.Volume, FileSize).
- If StartingCluster is greater than LastClusterInFile:
  - The operation MUST be failed with STATUS END OF FILE.
- Else If StartingCluster is less than 0:
  - The operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- EndIf
- If InputBuffer.FileOffset is greater than or equal to FileSize, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_END\_OF\_FILE.
- If **InputBuffer.FileOffset** is greater than or equal to *ValidDataLength*:
  - Set **OutputBuffer.Token** to the Zero token as defined in [MS-FSCC] section 2.1.11.
  - The operation MUST return STATUS\_SUCCESS, with BytesReturned set to OutputBufferLength, and OutputBuffer.Flags set to OFFLOAD\_READ\_FLAG\_ALL\_ZERO\_BEYOND\_CURRENT\_RANGE.
- EndIf
- If the sum of InputBuffer.FileOffset and InputBuffer.CopyLength is greater than ValidDataLength:
  - Set InputBuffer.CopyLength to ValidDataLength InputBuffer.FileOffset.
  - If VdlSameAsEof is TRUE:
    - Set InputBuffer.CopyLength to BlockAlign(InputBuffer.CopyLength, Open.File.Volume.LogicalBytesPerSector).
    - Set VdlTrimmedCopyLength to InputBuffer.CopyLength.
    - Set OutputBuffer.Flags to OFFLOAD READ FLAG ALL ZERO BEYOND CURRENT RANGE.
  - EndIf
- EndIf
- For Each *Extent* in **Open.Stream.ExtentList** spanned by the range defined by **Input.FileOffset** and **Input.CopyLength**:
  - Append the partial or full *Extent* to *OffloadLCNList*.
- EndFor
- Construct the offload read command with the OffloadLCNList as the ranges, and Token length
  specified in InputBuffer.CopyLength as described in [INCITS-T10/11-059] and send it to the
  underlying storage subsystem, storing the status from the operation in StorageOffloadReadStatus,

the number of bytes represented by the token in *StorageOffloadBytesRead*, and the Token in *StorageOffloadToken*.

- If the call was successful:
  - Set OutputBuffer.Token to StorageOffloadToken.
  - Set OutputBuffer.TransferLength to StorageOffloadBytesRead.
  - If OutputBuffer.Flag has the bit OFFLOAD READ FLAG ALL ZERO BEYOND CURRENT RANGE set:
    - If OutputBuffer.TransferLength is less than VdlTrimmedCopyLength, clear the OFFLOAD\_READ\_FLAG\_ALL\_ZERO\_BEYOND\_CURRENT\_RANGE bit in OutputBuffer.Flags.
  - EndIf
- Else:
  - If StorageOffloadReadStatus is equal to STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED or if StorageOffloadReadStatus is equal to STATUS\_DEVICE\_FEATURE\_NOT\_SUPPORTED, then set Open.File.Volume.IsOffloadReadSupported to FALSE.
- FndIf
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - BytesReturned set to OutputBufferLength.
  - Status set to STATUS\_SUCCESS.

### 2.1.5.9.21 FSCTL\_OFFLOAD\_WRITE

The server provides:

- Open: An Open of a DataFile.
- **InputBuffer:** An array of bytes containing a single FSCTL\_OFFLOAD\_WRITE\_INPUT structure, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.43, indicating the Token to use as the source, and the range of the file to be offload written to, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.1.11.
- InputBufferSize: The number of bytes in InputBuffer.
- OutputBufferSize: The number of bytes in OutputBuffer.

Upon completion, the object store MUST return:

- Status: An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.
- OutputBuffer: An array of bytes that contains a single FSCTL\_OFFLOAD\_WRITE\_OUTPUT structure, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.44.
- BytesReturned: The number of bytes written to OutputBuffer.

This operation also uses the following local variables:

- 32-bit unsigned integers (initialized to zero): OutputBufferLength
- 64-bit unsigned integers (initialized to zero): NewValidDataLength, ValidDataLength, FileSize, and StorageOffloadBytesWritten.

- A list of EXTENTS (initialized to empty): OffloadLCNList
- An NTSTATUS code: StorageOffloadWriteStatus

Support for this write operation is optional. If the object store does not implement this functionality, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS INVALID DEVICE REQUEST.<103>

- If **Open.File.Volume.IsReadOnly** is TRUE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_MEDIA\_WRITE\_PROTECTED.
- If **Open.File.Volume.IsOffloadWriteSupported** is FALSE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS NOT SUPPORTED.
- If InputBufferSize is less than the size of the FSCTL\_OFFLOAD\_WRITE\_INPUT structure size, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS BUFFER TOO SMALL.
- If OutputBufferSize is less than the size of the FSCTL\_OFFLOAD\_WRITE\_OUTPUT structure size, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_BUFFER\_TOO\_SMALL.
- If **InputBuffer.FileOffset** is NOT a multiple of **Open.File.Volume. LogicalBytesPerSector**, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- If **InputBuffer.CopyLength** is NOT a multiple of **Open.File.Volume. LogicalBytesPerSector**, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- If InputBuffer.TransferOffset is NOT a multiple of Open.File.Volume.LogicalBytesPerSector, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- If InputBuffer.Size is not equal to the size of the FSCTL\_OFFLOAD\_WRITE\_INPUT structure size, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- If the sum of InputBuffer.FileOffset and InputBuffer.CopyLength overflows 64 bits, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- If **InputBuffer.CopyLength** is equal to 0, the operation SHOULD return immediately with STATUS\_SUCCESS.
- If **Open.Stream.StreamType** != **DataStream**, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_OFFLOAD\_WRITE\_FILE\_NOT\_SUPPORTED.
- If Open.Stream.IsSparse is TRUE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_OFFLOAD\_WRITE\_FILE\_NOT\_SUPPORTED.
- If **Open.Stream.IsEncrypted** is TRUE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_OFFLOAD\_WRITE\_FILE\_NOT\_SUPPORTED.
- If **Open.Stream.IsCompressed** is TRUE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_OFFLOAD\_WRITE\_FILE\_NOT\_SUPPORTED.
- If Open.Stream.IsDeleted is TRUE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_FILE\_DELETED.
- If InputBuffer.FileOffset / Open.File.Volume.BytesPerCluster is less than 0, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS INVALID PARAMETER.
- If (InputBuffer.FileOffset + InputBuffer.CopyLength) is greater than Open.File.Volume.MaxFileSize, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.

- The object store MUST check for byte range lock conflicts using the algorithm described in section 2.1.4.10 with ByteOffset set to InputBuffer.FileOffset, Length set to InputBuffer.CopyLength, IsExclusive set to TRUE, LockIntent set to FALSE, and Open set to Open. If a conflict is detected, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_FILE\_LOCK\_CONFLICT.
- If Open.File.Volume.IsUsnJournalActive is TRUE, the object store MUST post a USN change as specified in section 2.1.4.11 with File equal to File, Reason equal to USN REASON DATA OVERWRITE, and FileName equal to Open.File.Name.
- Set FileSize to Open.Stream.Size.
- Set ValidDataLength to Open.Stream.ValidDataLength.
- If InputBuffer.FileOffset is greater than or equal to Open.Stream.FileSize, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS END OF FILE.
- If **InputBuffer.FileOffset** is greater than *ValidDataLength*, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_BEYOND\_VDL.
- For Each Extent in Open.Stream.ExtentList spanned by the range defined by InputBuffer.FileOffset and InputBuffer.CopyLength:
  - Append the partial or full Extent to OffloadLCNList.
- EndFor
- Construct the offload write command with the OffloadLCNList as the ranges, Token from InputBuffer.Token, token offset from InputBuffer.TransferOffset, and write length from InputBuffer.CopyLength as defined in [INCITS-T10/11-059] and send it to the underlying storage subsystem. Store the status from the operation in StorageOffloadWriteStatus, and the number of bytes written in StorageOffloadBytesWritten.
- If the operation was successful:
  - Set NewValidDataLength to InputBuffer.FileOffset + StorageOffloadBytesWritten.
  - If NewValidDataLength is greater than ValidDataLength:
    - Set **Open.Stream.VDL** to *NewValidDataLength*.
  - EndIf
  - Set OutputBuffer.LengthWritten to StorageOffloadBytesWritten.
  - Set OutputBuffer.Size to the size of the FSCTL\_OFFLOAD\_WRITE\_OUTPUT structure.
  - Set OutputBuffer.Flags to 0.
- Else:
  - If StorageOffloadWriteStatus is equal to STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED or if StorageOffloadWriteStatus is equal to STATUS\_DEVICE\_FEATURE\_NOT\_SUPPORTED, then set Open.File.Volume.IsOffloadWriteSupported to FALSE.
- EndIf
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - BytesReturned set to OutputBufferLength.
  - Status set to STATUS\_SUCCESS.

## 2.1.5.9.22 FSCTL\_QUERY\_ALLOCATED\_RANGES

The server provides:

- Open: An Open of a DataFile.
- **InputBuffer:** An array of bytes containing a single FILE\_ALLOCATED\_RANGE\_BUFFER structure indicating the range to guery for allocation, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.52.
- **InputBufferSize:** The number of bytes in **InputBuffer**.
- OutputBufferSize: The maximum number of bytes to return in OutputBuffer.

On completion, the object store MUST return:

- **Status:** An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.
- OutputBuffer: An array of bytes that will return an array of zero or more FILE\_ALLOCATED\_RANGE\_BUFFER structures as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.52.
- BytesReturned: The number of bytes returned in OutputBuffer.

This operation uses the following local variables:

- 32-bit unsigned integer indicating the index of the next FILE\_ALLOCATED\_RANGE\_BUFFER to fill in **OutputBuffer** (initialized to 0): *OutputBufferIndex*.
- 64-bit unsigned integer *QueryStart:* Is initialized to **ClustersFromBytesTruncate(Open.File.Volume, InputBuffer.FileOffset**). This is the **cluster** containing the first byte of the queried range.
- 64-bit unsigned integer QueryNext: Is initialized to
   ClustersFromBytesTruncate(Open.File.Volume, (InputBuffer.FileOffset + InputBuffer.Length 1) ) + 1. This is the cluster following the last cluster of the range.
- 64-bit unsigned integers (initialized to 0): ExtentFirstVcn, ExtentNextVcn, RangeFirstVcn, RangeNextVcn
- Boolean values (initialized to FALSE): FoundRangeStart, FoundRangeEnd
- Pointer to an EXTENTS element (initialized to NULL): Extent
- FILE\_ALLOCATED\_RANGE\_BUFFER (initialized to zeros): Range

Support for this operation is optional. If the object store does not implement this functionality, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_REQUEST.  $\leq 104 \geq$ 

- If Open.Stream.StreamType is DirectoryStream, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- If InputBufferSize is less than sizeof(FILE\_ALLOCATED\_RANGE\_BUFFER), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- If (InputBuffer.FileOffset < 0) or (InputBuffer.Length < 0) or (InputBuffer.Length > MAXLONGLONG InputBuffer.FileOffset), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER. If InputBuffer.Length is 0:
  - Set BytesReturned to 0.
  - Return STATUS SUCCESS.

- EndIf
- If OutputBufferSize < sizeof(FILE\_ALLOCATED\_RANGE\_BUFFER), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_BUFFER\_TOO\_SMALL.
- If Open.Stream.IsSparse is FALSE:
  - Set OutputBuffer.FileOffset to InputBuffer.FileOffset.
  - Set OutputBuffer.Length to InputBuffer.Length.
  - Set BytesReturned to sizeof(FILE\_ALLOCATED\_RANGE\_BUFFER).
  - Return STATUS SUCCESS.
- Else:
  - For sparse files, return a list of contiguous allocated ranges within the requested range.
     Contiguous allocated ranges in a sparse file might be fragmented on disk, therefore it is necessary to loop through the EXTENTS on this stream, coalescing the adjacent allocated EXTENTS into a single FILE\_ALLOCATED\_RANGE\_BUFFER entry.
  - Set Status to STATUS\_SUCCESS.
  - Set BytesReturned to 0.
  - For each Extent in Open.Stream.ExtentList:
    - Set ExtentFirstVcn to ExtentNextVcn.
    - Set ExtentNextVcn to Extent.NextVcn.
    - If Extent.Lcn != 0xfffffffffffff, meaning Extent is allocated (not a sparse hole):
      - If FoundRangeStart is FALSE:
        - If QueryStart < ExtentFirstVcn:</p>
          - Set FoundRangeStart to TRUE.
          - Set RangeFirstVcn to ExtentFirstVcn.
        - Else If ExtentFirstVcn <= QueryStart and QueryStart < ExtentNextVcn:</p>
          - Set FoundRangeStart to TRUE.
          - Set RangeFirstVcn to QueryStart.
        - EndIf
      - EndIf
      - If FoundRangeStart is TRUE:
        - If QueryNext <= ExtentFirstVcn:</p>
          - Break out of the For loop.
        - Else If ExtentFirstVcn < QueryNext and QueryNext <= ExtentNextVcn:
          - Set FoundRangeEnd to TRUE.
          - Set RangeNextVcn to QueryNext.

- Else (ExtentNextVcn < QueryNext):</p>
  - Set FoundRangeEnd to FALSE.
  - Set RangeNextVcn to ExtentNextVcn.
- EndIf
- EndIf
- Else If FoundRangeStart is TRUE:
  - Set FoundRangeEnd to TRUE.
- EndIf
- If FoundRangeEnd is TRUE:
  - Set FoundRangeStart to FALSE and FoundRangeEnd to FALSE.
  - Add Range to OutputBuffer as follows:
    - Set Range.FileOffset to RangeFirstVcn \* Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize.
    - Set Range.Length to (RangeNextVcn RangeFirstVcn) \*
       Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize.
    - If OutputBufferSize < ((OutputBufferIndex + 1) \* sizeof(FILE\_ALLOCATED\_RANGE\_BUFFER)) then:</p>
      - Set RangeFirstVcn to 0 and RangeNextVcn to 0.
      - Set Status to STATUS BUFFER OVERFLOW.
      - Break out of the For loop.
    - EndIf
    - Copy Range to OutputBuffer[OutputBufferIndex].
    - Increment *OutputBufferIndex* by 1.
    - Set RangeFirstVcn to 0 and RangeNextVcn to 0.
- EndIf
- EndFor
- If RangeNextVcn is not 0:
  - If OutputBufferSize < ((OutputBufferIndex + 1) \* sizeof(FILE\_ALLOCATED\_RANGE\_BUFFER)) then:
    - Set Status to STATUS\_BUFFER\_OVERFLOW.
  - Else add Range to OutputBuffer as follows:
    - Set Range.FileOffset to RangeFirstVcn \* Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize.
    - Set Range.Length to (RangeNextVcn RangeFirstVcn) \* Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize.
    - Copy Range to **OutputBuffer**[OutputBufferIndex].

- Increment *OutputBufferIndex* by 1.
- EndIf
- EndIf
- Bias the first and the last returned ranges so that they match the offset/length passed in, using the following algorithm:
- If OutputBufferIndex > 0:
  - If OutputBuffer[0].FileOffset < InputBuffer.FileOffset:</p>
    - Set OutputBuffer[0].Length to OutputBuffer[0].Length -(InputBuffer.FileOffset -OutputBuffer[0].FileOffset).
    - Set OutputBuffer[0].FileOffset to InputBuffer.FileOffset.
  - EndIf
  - If (OutputBuffer[OutputBufferIndex 1].FileOffset + OutputBuffer[OutputBufferIndex 1].Length) > (InputBuffer.FileOffset + InputBuffer.Length):
    - Set OutputBuffer[OutputBufferIndex 1].Length to InputBuffer.FileOffset + InputBuffer.Length OutputBuffer[OutputBufferIndex 1].FileOffset.
  - EndIf
- EndIf
- Endif
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - BytesReturned set to OutputBufferIndex \* sizeof(FILE\_ALLOCATED\_RANGE\_BUFFER).
  - Status set to STATUS SUCCESS.

#### 2.1.5.9.23 FSCTL\_QUERY\_FAT\_BPB

Support for this operation is optional. If the object store does not implement this functionality, this operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_REQUEST.  $\leq 105 > 100$ 

The server provides:

- Open: An Open of a DataFile or DirectoryFile.
- OutputBufferSize: The maximum number of bytes to return in OutputBuffer.

On completion, the object store MUST return:

- **Status:** An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.
- OutputBuffer: An array of bytes that will return the first 0x24 bytes of sector zero, on a FAT volume.
- BytesReturned: The number of bytes returned in OutputBuffer.

Pseudocode for the operation is as follows:

• If **OutputBufferSize** is less than 0x24, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_BUFFER\_TOO\_SMALL.

- The operation will now copy the first 0x24 bytes of sector 0 of the storage device associated with **Open.File.Volume** into **OutputBuffer**.
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - BytesReturned set to 0x24.
  - Status set to STATUS\_SUCCESS.

### 2.1.5.9.24 FSCTL\_QUERY\_FILE\_REGIONS

Support for this operation is optional. If the object store does not implement this functionality, this operation MUST be failed with STATUS INVALID DEVICE REQUEST.<106>

The server provides:

- Open: An Open of DataFile.
- **InputBuffer**: An array of bytes containing a single FILE\_REGION\_INPUT structure indicating the range of the **DataFile** to return data about, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.55. This input structure is optional.
- InputBufferSize: The number of bytes in InputBuffer.
- OutputBufferSize: The maximum number of bytes to return in OutputBuffer.

Upon completion, this object store MUST return:

- Status: An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.
- OutputBuffer: An array of bytes that will return a FILE\_REGION\_OUTPUT structure as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.56.
- BytesReturned: The number of bytes returned in OutputBuffer.

This operation uses the following local variables:

- A FILE REGION INPUT structure as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.55: InputRegion
- 32-bit unsigned integers (initialized to zero): OutputBufferIndex, Length
- 64-bit unsigned integers (initialized to zero): Vdl, Eof

- If InputBufferSize == 0:
  - Set InputRegion.FileOffset = 0
  - Set InputRegion.Length = MAXLONGLONG
  - Set InputRegion.DesiredUsage = FILE\_REGION\_USAGE\_VALID\_CACHED\_DATA for NTFS or Set InputRegion.DesiredUsage = FILE\_REGION\_USAGE\_VALID\_NONCACHED\_DATA for ReFS<107>
- ElseIf InputBufferSize < Sizeof(FILE REGION INPUT)</li>
  - The operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_BUFFER\_TOO\_SMALL.
- Else:
  - Set InputRegion = InputBuffer

- EndIf
- If InputRegion.Length <= 0, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- If (InputRegion.FileOffset + InputRegion.Length) exceeds 63 bits, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER
- If InputRegion.DesiredUsage does NOT have flag FILE\_REGION\_USAGE\_VALID\_CACHED\_DATA (for NTFS) or flag FILE\_REGION\_USAGE\_VALID\_NONCACHED\_DATA (for ReFS) set, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER
- If OutputBuffer.Length < sizeof(FILE\_REGION\_OUTPUT), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS BUFFER TOO SMALL
- Set Vdl = Open.File.ValidDataLength
- Set Eof = Open.File.Eof
- Set Length = FieldOffset(OutputBuffer.Region[0])
- If (InputRegion.FileOffset > Eof) OR ((InputRegion.FileOffset == Eof) AND (Eof > 0)), the operation MUST return STATUS SUCCESS, with BytesReturned set to 0.
- If (InputRegion.FileOffset >= Vdl)
  - Set OutputBuffer.Region[OutputBufferIndex].FileOffset = InputRegion.FileOffset
  - Set OutputBuffer.Region[OutputBufferIndex].Length = min(InputRegion.Length, Eof InputRegion.FileOffset)
  - Set OutputBuffer.Region[OutputBufferIndex].Usage = 0
  - Set OutputBuffer.Region[OutputBufferIndex].Reserved = 0
  - Set Length = Length + sizeof(FILE\_REGION\_INFO)
  - Set OutputBufferIndex = OutputBufferIndex + 1
  - Set OutputBuffer.TotalRegionEntryCount = OutputBuffer.TotalRegionEntryCount + 1
- Else
  - Set OutputBuffer.Region[OutputBufferIndex].FileOffset = InputRegion.FileOffset
  - Set OutputBuffer.Region[OutputBufferIndex].Length = min((Vdl InputRegion.FileOffset), InputRegion.Length)
  - Set OutputBuffer.Region[OutputBufferIndex].Usage = InputRegion.DesiredUsage
  - Set OutputBuffer.Region[OutputBufferIndex].Reserved = 0
  - Set Length = Length + sizeof(FILE\_REGION\_INFO)
  - Set OutputBufferIndex = OutputBufferIndex + 1
  - Set OutputBuffer.TotalRegionEntryCount = OutputBuffer.TotalRegionEntryCount + 1
  - If (Vdl < Eof) AND (OutputBuffer.Region[OutputBufferIndex 1]. Length <InputRegion.Length),</li>
    - If (Length + sizeof(FILE REGION INFO)) > OutputBufferSize)

- Set OutputBuffer.TotalRegionEntryCount = OutputBuffer.TotalRegionEntryCount
   + 1
- The operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_BUFFER\_OVERFLOW.
- Set OutputBuffer.Region[OutputBufferIndex].FileOffset = Vdl
- Set OutputBuffer.Region[OutputBufferIndex].Length = min(InputRegion.Length OutputBuffer.Region[OutputBufferIndex 1].Length, Eof -Vd/)
- Set OutputBuffer.Region[OutputBufferIndex].Usage = 0
- Set OutputBuffer.Region[OutputBufferIndex].Reserved = 0;
- Set Length = Length + sizeof(FILE\_REGION\_INFO)
- Set OutputBufferIndex = OutputBufferIndex + 1
- Set OutputBuffer.TotalRegionEntryCount = OutputBuffer.TotalRegionEntryCount + 1
- EndIf
- EndIf
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - OutputBuffer.RegionEntryCount set to OutputBufferIndex
  - BytesReturned set to Length
  - Status set to STATUS\_SUCCESS

## 2.1.5.9.25 FSCTL\_QUERY\_ON\_DISK\_VOLUME\_INFO

The server provides:

- Open: An Open of a DataFile.
- OutputBufferSize: The maximum number of bytes to return in OutputBuffer.

On completion, the object store MUST return:

- **Status:** An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.
- OutputBuffer: An array of bytes that will return a FILE\_QUERY\_ON\_DISK\_VOL\_INFO\_BUFFER structure as defined in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.58.
- **BytesReturned:** The number of bytes returned in **OutputBuffer**.

Support for this operation is optional. If the object store does not implement this functionality, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_REQUEST.<108>

- If OutputBufferSize is less than sizeof(FILE\_QUERY\_ON\_DISK\_VOL\_INFO\_BUFFER), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_BUFFER\_TOO\_SMALL.
- The object store MUST populate the fields of OutputBuffer as follows:
  - OutputBuffer.DirectoryCount set to Open.File.Volume.DirectoryCount.
  - OutputBuffer.FileCount set to Open.File.Volume.FileCount.

- OutputBuffer.FsFormatMajVersion set to Open.File.Volume.FsFormatMajVersion.
- OutputBuffer.FsFormatMinVersion set to Open.File.Volume.FsFormatMinVersion.
- OutputBuffer.FsFormatName set to the Unicode string "UDF".
- OutputBuffer.FormatTime set to Open.File.Volume.FormatTime.
- OutputBuffer.LastUpdateTime set to Open.File.Volume.LastUpdateTime.
- OutputBuffer.CopyrightInfo set to Open.File.Volume.CopyrightInfo.
- OutputBuffer.AbstractInfo set to Open.File.Volume.AbstractInfo.
- OutputBuffer.FormattingImplementationInfo set to Open.File.Volume.FormattingImplementationInfo.
- OutputBuffer.LastModifyingImplementationInfo set to Open.File.Volume.LastModifyingImplementationInfo.
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - BytesReturned set to sizeof(FILE\_QUERY\_ON\_DISK\_VOL\_INFO\_BUFFER).
  - Status set to STATUS SUCCESS.

## 2.1.5.9.26 FSCTL\_QUERY\_SPARING\_INFO

The server provides:

- Open: An Open of a DataFile.
- OutputBufferSize: The maximum number of bytes to return in OutputBuffer.

On completion, the object store MUST return:

- **Status:** An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.
- **OutputBuffer:** An array of bytes that will return a FILE\_QUERY\_SPARING\_BUFFER structure as defined in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.60.
- BytesReturned: The number of bytes returned in OutputBuffer.

Support for this operation is optional. If the object store does not implement this functionality, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_REQUEST.<109>

- If OutputBufferSize is less than sizeof(FILE\_QUERY\_SPARING\_BUFFER), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS INVALID PARAMETER.
- The object store MUST populate the fields of **OutputBuffer** as follows:
  - OutputBuffer.SparingUnitBytes set to Open.File.Volume.SparingUnitBytes.
  - OutputBuffer.SoftwareSparing set to Open.File.Volume.SoftwareSparing.
  - OutputBuffer.TotalSpareBlocks set to Open.File.Volume.TotalSpareBlocks.
  - OutputBuffer.FreeSpareBlocks set to Open.File.Volume.FreeSpareBlocks.
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:

- BytesReturned set to sizeof(: FILE\_QUERY\_SPARING\_BUFFER).
- Status set to STATUS\_SUCCESS.

### 2.1.5.9.27 FSCTL\_READ\_FILE\_USN\_DATA

The server provides:

- Open: An Open of a DataFile or DirectoryFile.
- **InputBuffer:** An optional array of bytes containing a READ\_FILE\_USN\_DATA structure, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.61.
- **InputBufferSize:** The number of bytes in the **InputBuffer**.
- OutputBufferSize: The maximum number of bytes to return in OutputBuffer.

On completion, the object store MUST return:

- **Status:** An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.
- OutputBuffer: An array of bytes that will return a USN\_RECORD\_V2 or USN\_RECORD\_V3 as defined in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.62.
- BytesReturned: The number of bytes returned in OutputBuffer.

Support for this operation is optional. If the object store does not implement this functionality, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_REQUEST. <110>

This operation uses the following local variables:

- 16-bit unsigned integers: MinMajorVersionSupported, MaxMajorVersionSupported, MajorVersionToUse
- Unicode string: LinkNameToUse
- 32-bit unsigned integers: LinkNameLength, RecordLength

Pseudocode for the operation is as follows:

Set MinMajorVersionSupported to 2.

Set MaxMajorVersionSupported to 3.<a><111></a>

Set MajorVersionToUse to 2.

If InputBufferSize >= sizeof(READ\_FILE\_USN\_DATA):<112>

- If InputBuffer.MinMajorVersion > InputBuffer.MaxMajorVersion, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- If InputBuffer.MinMajorVersion > MaxMajorVersionSupported or InputBuffer.MaxMajorVersion < MinMajorVersionSupported, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.<113>
- If InputBuffer.MaxMajorVersion >= 3, set MajorVersionToUse to 3.

EndIf

If MajorVersionToUse == 3:

• If **OutputBufferSize** is less than **sizeof(**USN\_RECORD\_V3**)**, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_BUFFER\_TOO\_SMALL.

#### Else:

• If **OutputBufferSize** is less than **sizeof(**USN\_RECORD\_V2**)**, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_BUFFER\_TOO\_SMALL.

#### EndIf

The object store MUST choose a link name to use in constructing the reply, as shown in the following pseudocode:

- Set LinkNameToUse to empty.
- For each Link in Open.File.LinkList:
  - If Link.ShortName is not empty:
    - Set LinkNameToUse to Link.Name.
    - Break out of the For loop.
  - ElseIf LinkNameToUse is empty:
    - Set LinkNameToUse to Link.Name.
  - EndIf
- EndFor

Set *LinkNameLength* to the length, in bytes, of *LinkNameToUse*.

If MajorVersionToUse == 3:

Set RecordLength to BlockAlign(FieldOffset(USN\_RECORD\_V3.FileName) + LinkNameLength,
 8).

#### Else:

 Set RecordLength to BlockAlign(FieldOffset(USN\_RECORD\_V2.FileName) + LinkNameLength, 8).

#### EndIf

If  ${\bf OutputBufferSize}$  is less than  ${\it RecordLength}$ , the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_BUFFER\_TOO\_SMALL.

If <code>MajorVersionToUse == 3</code>, the object store <code>MUST fill OutputBuffer</code> with a <code>USN\_RECORD\_V3</code> structure as follows:

- OutputBuffer.RecordLength set to RecordLength.
- OutputBuffer.MajorVersion set to 3.
- OutputBuffer.MinorVersion set to 0.
- OutputBuffer.FileReferenceNumber set to Open.File.FileId128.
- OutputBuffer.ParentFileReferenceNumber set to Open.Link.ParentFile.FileId128.
- OutputBuffer.Usn set to Open.File.Usn.

- OutputBuffer.TimeStamp set to 0.
- OutputBuffer.Reason set to 0.
- OutputBuffer.SourceInfo set to 0.
- OutputBuffer.SecurityId set to 0.
- OutputBuffer.FileAttributes set to Open.File.FileAttributes, or to FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_NORMAL if Open.File.FileAttributes is 0.
- OutputBuffer.FileNameLength set to LinkNameLength.
- OutputBuffer.FileName set to LinkNameToUse.

Else the object store MUST fill **OutputBuffer** with a USN\_RECORD\_V2 structure as follows:

- OutputBuffer.RecordLength set to RecordLength.
- OutputBuffer.MajorVersion set to 2.
- OutputBuffer.MinorVersion set to 0.
- OutputBuffer.FileReferenceNumber set to Open.File.FileId64.
- OutputBuffer.ParentFileReferenceNumber set to Open.Link.ParentFile.FileId64.
- OutputBuffer.Usn set to Open.File.Usn.
- OutputBuffer.TimeStamp set to 0.
- OutputBuffer.Reason set to 0.
- OutputBuffer.SourceInfo set to 0.
- OutputBuffer.SecurityId set to 0.
- OutputBuffer.FileAttributes set to Open.File.FileAttributes, or to FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_NORMAL if Open.File.FileAttributes is 0.
- OutputBuffer.FileNameLength set to LinkNameLength .
- OutputBuffer.FileName set to LinkNameToUse.

EndIf

The object store MUST pad **OutputBuffer** with trailing bytes of zeroes to bring the total number of bytes written into **OutputBuffer** up to *RecordLength*.

Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:

- BytesReturned set to RecordLength.
- Status set to STATUS SUCCESS.

### 2.1.5.9.28 FSCTL\_RECALL\_FILE

The server provides:

Open: An Open of a DataFile.

On completion, the object store MUST return:

• Status: An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.

Support for this operation is optional. If the object store does not implement this functionality, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS INVALID DEVICE REQUEST.<114>

Pseudocode for the operation is as follows:

- If Open.File.FileType is DirectoryFile, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS INVALID HANDLE.
  - If Open.File.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_OFFLINE is not set:
    - // The file has already been recalled.
  - Else
    - Recall Open.File from remote storage.
    - Clear Open.File.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_OFFLINE
  - EndIf
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - Status set to STATUS SUCCESS.

#### 2.1.5.9.29 FSCTL\_REFS\_STREAM\_SNAPSHOT\_MANAGEMENT

The server provides:

- Open: An Open of a DataStream.
- InputBuffer: An array of bytes containing a single REFS\_STREAM\_SNAPSHOT\_MANAGEMENT\_INPUT\_BUFFER structure indicating the management operation to be performed, as well as a Unicode name to perform the operation with. The input buffer may further contain control structures specific to each operation, as follows:
  - When **InputBuffer.Operation** is REFS\_STREAM\_SNAPSHOT\_OPERATION\_CREATE, section 2.1.5.9.29.1, there shall be no additional control structure.
  - When **InputBuffer.Operation** is REFS\_STREAM\_SNAPSHOT\_OPERATION\_LIST, section 2.1.5.9.29.2, there shall be no additional control structure.
  - When InputBuffer.Operation is REFS\_STREAM\_SNAPSHOT\_OPERATION\_QUERY\_DELTAS, section 2.1.5.9.29.3, there shall be an additional control structure of type REFS\_STREAM\_SNAPSHOT\_QUERY\_DELTAS\_INPUT\_BUFFER.
  - When InputBuffer.Operation is REFS\_STREAM\_SNAPSHOT\_OPERATION\_REVERT, section 2.1.5.9.29.4, there shall be no additional control structure.
  - When InputBuffer.Operation is REFS\_STREAM\_SNAPSHOT\_OPERATION\_SET\_SHADOW\_BTREE, section <u>2.1.5.9.29.5</u>, there shall be no additional control structure.
  - When InputBuffer.Operation is REFS\_STREAM\_SNAPSHOT\_OPERATION\_CLEAR\_SHADOW\_BTREE, section <u>2.1.5.9.29.6</u>, there shall be no additional control structure aligned to the next 8-byte boundary.
- **InputBuffer.SnapshotNameLength**: The length, in bytes, of the Unicode name provided by the input buffer.

- **InputBuffer.OperationInputBufferLength**: For operations requiring an additional control structure, this field indicates the length in bytes of the additional control structure.
- InputBuffer.NameAndInputBuffer: An array of bytes containing a Unicode name and, depending on the management operation, an additional control structure.

On completion, the object store MUST return:

- **Status**: An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.
- Depending on the NTSTATUS code returned, the object store MUST return the following structure, which is dependent on the management operation performed:
  - When the operation is REFS\_STREAM\_SNAPSHOT\_OPERATION\_LIST, the server shall return a structure of type REFS\_STREAM\_SNAPSHOT\_LIST\_OUTPUT\_BUFFER. This structure shall contain:
    - OutputBuffer.EntryCount: The number of entries returned by the list query.
    - OutputBuffer.BufferSizeRequiredForQuery: The number of total bytes required to fully satisfy the list query.
    - OutputBuffer.Reserved: An array of 8 bytes set to zero.
    - OutputBuffer.Entries: An array of structures of type REFS\_STREAM\_SNAPSHOT\_LIST\_OUTPUT\_BUFFER\_ENTRY containing OutputBuffer.EntryCount entries. This array structure contains the following information for each entry it contains:
      - **OutputBuffer.Entry**[i].**NextEntryOffset**: The offset, in bytes, to the next entry in the array, relative to the start of the previous entry. When this value is 0, no more entries are present.
      - OutputBuffer.Entry[i].SnapshotNameLength: The length, in bytes, of the UNICODE name present in this entry.
      - **OutputBuffer.Entry**[i].**SnapshotCreationTime**: The creation time of the snapshot, represented by a FILETIME structure stored as a 64-bit ULONGLONG.
      - OutputBuffer.Entry[i].StreamSize: The size, in bytes, of the stream represented by this entry.
      - OutputBuffer.Entry[i].StreamAllocationSize: The size, in bytes, representing the on-disk space usage of the snapshot represented by this entry.
      - OutputBuffer.Entry[i].Reserved: An array of 8 bytes set to zero.
      - OutputBuffer.Entry[i].SnapshotName: An array of
         OutputBuffer.Entry[i].SnapshotNameLength bytes representing the Unicode name of the snapshot represented by this entry.
  - When the operation is REFS\_STREAM\_SNAPSHOT\_OPERATION\_QUERY\_DELTAS, the server shall return a structure of type REFS\_STREAM\_SNAPSHOT\_QUERY\_DELTAS\_OUTPUT\_BUFFER. This structure shall contain:
    - **OutputBuffer.ExtentCount**: The number of extents returned by the query.
    - OutputBuffer.Reserved: An array of 8 bytes set to zero.
    - An array of **OutputBuffer.ExtentCount** structures of type REFS\_STREAM\_EXTENT. This structure contains the following information for each entry:

- OutputBuffer.Entry[i].Vcn: The VCN representing the start of the current extent.
- OutputBuffer.Entry[i].Lcn: The LCN mapping to OutputBuffer.Entry[i].Vcn for the current extent.
- **OutputBuffer.Entry**[i].**Length**: The length, in clusters, of the current extent.
- OutputBuffer.Entry[i].Properties: An enum of type REFS\_STREAM\_EXTENT\_PROPERTIES, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.66.2.1, representing the on-disk properties of the current extent.
- No other operation returns an output buffer.

The purpose of this FSCTL is to serve as a stream snapshot management routine for any given DataStream snapshot on any given file. The management routines handle each operation individually, and this is determined by an **Operation** code specified in the input buffer.

Support for FSCTL\_REFS\_STREAM\_SNAPSHOT\_MANAGEMENT is optional. If the object store does not implement this functionality, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_REQUEST.

The server MUST validate the input and output buffer to satisfy the following requirements:

- If the length of the input buffer is less than sizeof(REFS\_STREAM\_SNAPSHOT\_MANAGEMENT\_INPUT\_BUFFER), then the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_BUFFER\_TOO\_SMALL.
- If InputBuffer.OperationInputBufferLength != 0 and the length of the input buffer is less than (sizeof(REFS\_STREAM\_SNAPSHOT\_MANAGEMENT\_INPUT\_BUFFER) + QuadAlign(InputBuffer.SnapshotNameLength) + InputBuffer.OperationInputBufferLength), then the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_BUFFER\_TOO\_SMALL.
- If InputBuffer.OperationInputBufferLength == 0 and the length of the input buffer is less than (sizeof(REFS\_STREAM\_SNAPSHOT\_MANAGEMENT\_INPUT\_BUFFER) +
   InputBuffer.SnapshotNameLength + InputBuffer.OperationInputBufferLength), then the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_BUFFER\_TOO\_SMALL.
- If **InputBuffer.Operation** is less than REFS\_STREAM\_SNAPSHOT\_OPERATION\_CREATE or is greater than REFS\_STREAM\_SNAPSHOT\_OPERATION\_MAX, then the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- The following fields in the **InputBuffer** MUST be aligned. If they are not aligned, then the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
  - InputBuffer.SnapshotNameLength MUST be 2 bytes aligned.
  - InputBuffer.OperationInputBufferLength MUST be 2 bytes aligned.
- If the operation is either (REFS\_STREAM\_SNAPSHOT\_OPERATION\_CREATE or REFS\_STREAM\_SNAPSHOT\_OPERATION\_LIST or REFS\_STREAM\_SNAPSHOT\_OPERATION\_QUERY\_DELTAS) and InputBuffer.SnapshotNameLength == 0, then the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- If the operation is REFS\_STREAM\_SNAPSHOT\_OPERATION\_CREATE and either (InputBuffer.OperationInputBufferLength != 0 or OutputBufferLength != 0), then the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- If the operation is REFS\_STREAM\_SNAPSHOT\_OPERATION\_LIST and either (InputBuffer.SnapshotNameLength == 0 or InputBuffer.OperationInputBufferLength !=

0 or **OutputBufferLength** < sizeof(REFS\_STREAM\_SNAPSHOT\_LIST\_OUTPUT\_BUFFER)), then the operation MUST be failed with STATUS INVALID PARAMETER.

- If the operation is REFS\_STREAM\_SNAPSHOT\_OPERATION\_QUERY\_DELTAS and either (InputBuffer.SnapshotNameLength == 0 or InputBuffer.OperationInputBufferLength != sizeof(REFS\_STREAM\_SNAPSHOT\_QUERY\_DELTAS\_INPUT\_BUFFER) or OutputBufferLength < sizeof(REFS\_STREAM\_SNAPSHOT\_QUERY\_DELTAS\_OUTPUT\_BUFFER)), then the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- If the operation is either REFS\_STREAM\_SNAPSHOT\_OPERATION\_LIST or REFS\_STREAM\_SNAPSHOT\_OPERATION\_QUERY\_DELTAS and the Open lacks FILE\_READ\_ATTRIBUTES access, then the operation MUST be failed with STATUS ACCESS DENIED.
- If the operation is either REFS\_STREAM\_SNAPSHOT\_OPERATION\_CREATE or REFS\_STREAM\_SNAPSHOT\_OPERATION\_SET\_SHADOW\_BTREE or REFS\_STREAM\_SNAPSHOT\_OPERATION\_CLEAR\_SHADOW\_BTREE and the Open lacks FILE\_WRITE\_ATTRIBUTES access, then the operation MUST be failed with STATUS ACCESS DENIED.
- If the operation is REFS\_STREAM\_SNAPSHOT\_OPERATION\_REVERT and the Open lacks (FILE\_WRITE\_ATTRIBUTES | FILE\_WRITE\_DATA) access, then the operation MUST be failed with STATUS ACCESS DENIED.

### 2.1.5.9.29.1 Algorithm for REFS STREAM SNAPSHOT OPERATION CREATE

A given DataStream (A) is backed by some underlying backing store then:

- All IO to the file hosting the Open DataStream is blocked.
- A new DataStream (B) is created, with its own new backing store. This new DataStream (B) is inserted into the file table and starts out empty.
- A new named attribute is inserted into the file table. This attribute uses the name specified by **InputBuffer.SnapshotName**. This attribute contains a reference to DataStream (A).
- DataStream (A) is marked as immutable.
- IO is released and the operation is completed.
- All new modifying IO is then inserted into DataStream (B). When a given metadata extent is queried, DataStream (B) is checked. If the extent is found, it is returned. If it is not found, DataStream (A) is checked.

#### 2.1.5.9.29.2 Algorithm for REFS STREAM SNAPSHOT OPERATION LIST

Given a set of an arbitrary number (N) of DataStreams (S), as well as (N) named attributes where each named attribute references one DataStream, then:

- Let Q be the query string, as represented by InputBuffer.SnapshotName.
- A search for Q is performed within the File containing S. This will match all named attributes within the file whose names match the query string Q.
- Let X be a pointer to an array of bytes, initialized to point to the first entry in the output buffer.
- Let Y be the total amount of bytes currently written to the output buffer. Y = 0.
- Let Z be the number of entries currently written to the output buffer. Z = 0.
- For every matching attribute M\_i,

- Copy the M i name into **X.SnapshotName**.
- Copy the M\_i name length into X.SnapshotNameLength.
- Copy the M\_i creation time into X.SnapshotCreationTime.
- Copy the M\_i stream size into X.StreamSize.
- Copy the M\_i stream allocation size into X.StreamAllocationSize.
- Set X.Reserved to zero.
- Set X.NextEntryOffset to QuadAlign(FIELD\_OFFSET(REFS\_STREAM\_SNAPSHOT\_LIST\_OUTPUT\_BUFFER\_ENTRY, SnapshotName) + X.SnapshotNameLength).
- Advance the pointer X by X.NextEntryOffset bytes.
- Z = Z + 1.
- Y = Y + X.
- If Y > OutputBufferLength, then no more entries are written to the output buffer. The rest of the entries are enumerated only incrementing Y.
- Set OutputBuffer.Reserved to zero.
- Set OutputBuffer.EntryCount to Z.
- Set OutputBuffer.BufferSizeRequiredForQuery to Y.
- If Y > **OutputBufferLength,** then return STATUS\_BUFFER\_OVERFLOW. Otherwise return STATUS\_SUCCESS.

#### 2.1.5.9.29.3 Algorithm for REFS STREAM SNAPSHOT OPERATION OUERY DELTAS

Given a DataStream (A) and **InputBuffer.SnapshotName** representing the name of a file attribute referencing a DataStream (B), then:

- If no such B exists, the request must be failed with STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND.
- If the creation time of B is greater than the creation time of A, then the request must be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- Let X be the current number of VCNs returned in the output buffer. X = 0.
- Set OutputBuffer.Reserved to zeros.
- For every VCN within the range of InputBuffer.StartingVcn and infinity:
  - Let V be the currently processed VCN.
  - Locate the first VCN starting at V and progressing until infinity representing a metadata change, via a search beginning at B and progressively searching in every DataStream C sorted by creation time such that A≥C>B. Let such a VCN be called W, where if none is found W shall represent infinity.
  - Copy the LCN mapping to W to OutputBuffer.Extents[X].Lcn.
  - Copy the Length of the W extent to OutputBuffer.Extents[X].Length.
  - Copy the W properties to OutputBuffer.Extents[X].Properties.

- Increase OutputBuffer.ExtentCount by 1.
- Increase X by 1.
- If Add2Ptr(OutputBuffer +
   FIELD\_OFFSET(REFS\_STREAM\_SNAPSHOT\_QUERY\_DELTAS\_OUTPUT\_BUFFER, Extents[X]) )
   > Add2Ptr(OutputBuffer, OutputBufferLength), then return STATUS\_BUFFER\_OVERFLOW.
- V = (W + OutputBuffer.Extents[X].Length).
- The operation is completed with STATUS SUCCESS.

## 2.1.5.9.29.4 Algorithm for REFS STREAM SNAPSHOT OPERATION REVERT

Given a DataStream (A) and **InputBuffer.SnapshotName** representing the name of a file attribute referencing a DataStream (B), then:

- If no such B exists, the request must be failed with STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND.
- If the creation time of B is greater than the creation time of A, then the request must be failed with STATUS INVALID PARAMETER.
- All IO to the File containing DataStreams A and B must be halted.
- Every DataStream C such that A>C>B must be deleted.
- Every named file attribute representing a DataStream C such that A>C≥B must be deleted.
- The named file attribute representing A is updated to instead reference B.
- IO to the file is resumed.
- The operation is completed with STATUS SUCCESS.

# 2.1.5.9.29.5 Algorithm for REFS\_STREAM\_SNAPSHOT\_OPERATION\_SET\_SHADOW\_BTREE

Given a DataStream (A), then:

- If A is not the mutable entry in the list of all DataStreams within the file containing A, then the request must be failed with STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED.
- If A is already itself a shadow DataStream, then the request must be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- A new DataStream is created, following the algorithm by REFS\_STREAM\_SNAPSHOT\_OPERATION\_CREATE with the exception that no such named attribute will exist for it. Let this DataStream be denoted as (B).
- B is marked immutable, with A retaining its mutability.
- A is marked as a shadow DataStream.
- The operation is completed with STATUS\_SUCCESS.

# 2.1.5.9.29.6 Algorithm for REFS\_STREAM\_SNAPSHOT\_OPERATION\_CLEAR\_SHADOW\_BTREE

Given a DataStream (A), then:

145 / 271

- If A is not a shadow DataStream, then the request must be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- Let B denote the DataStream whose creation time immediately follows that of A, in ascending order.
- B is deleted.
- A is marked as not being a shadow DataStream.
- The operation is completed with STATUS SUCCESS.

## 2.1.5.9.30 FSCTL\_SET\_COMPRESSION

The server provides:

- Open: An Open of a DataFile or DirectoryFile.
- **InputBuffer:** An array of bytes containing a USHORT value indicating the requested compression state of the stream, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.67.
- InputBufferSize: The number of bytes in InputBuffer.

On completion, the object store MUST return:

• **Status:** An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.

Support for this operation is optional. If the object store does not implement this functionality, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_REQUEST. <115><116>

The operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER under any of the following conditions:

- InputBufferSize is less than sizeof(USHORT) (2 bytes).
- **InputBuffer.CompressionState** is not one of the predefined values in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.69.

- If InputBuffer.CompressionState != COMPRESSION FORMAT NONE:
  - If compression support is disabled in the object store,<117> the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_COMPRESSION\_DISABLED.
  - If **Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize** is greater than 4,096, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_REQUEST, because compression is not supported on **volumes** with a **cluster** size greater than 4 KB.
- EndIf
- If Open.File.Volume.IsReadOnly is TRUE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_MEDIA\_WRITE\_PROTECTED.
- If **Open.Stream.IsEncrypted** is TRUE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_REQUEST.
- If (InputBuffer.CompressionState == COMPRESSION\_FORMAT\_NONE and Open.Stream.IsCompressed is FALSE) or (InputBuffer.CompressionState != COMPRESSION\_FORMAT\_NONE and Open.Stream.IsCompressed is TRUE), the operation MUST return STATUS\_SUCCESS at this point.

- The object store MUST initialize *ChangedAllocation* to FALSE.
- The object store MUST post a USN change as specified in section 2.1.4.11 with File equal to File, Reason equal to USN\_REASON\_COMPRESSION\_CHANGE, and FileName equal to Open.Link.Name.
- If InputBuffer.CompressionState != COMPRESSION FORMAT NONE:
  - If Open.Stream.AllocationSize is less than BlockAlign(Open.Stream.AllocationSize,
     Open.File.Volume.CompressionUnitSize), the object store MUST increase
     Open.Stream.AllocationSize to BlockAlign(Open.Stream.AllocationSize,
     Open.File.Volume.CompressionUnitSize). If there is not enough disk space, the operation
     MUST be failed with STATUS\_DISK\_FULL; otherwise the object store MUST set
     ChangedAllocation to TRUE.
- EndIf
- If InputBuffer.CompressionState == COMPRESSION\_FORMAT\_NONE, the object store MUST set Open.Stream.IsCompressed to FALSE; otherwise it MUST be set to TRUE.
- If Open.Stream.StreamType is DirectoryStream or Open.Stream.Name is empty, the object store MUST propagate the compression state to Open.File:
  - If Open.Stream.IsCompressed is TRUE, the object store MUST set
     Open.File.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_COMPRESSED to TRUE; otherwise it MUST be set to FALSE.
- EndIf
- Send directory change notification as specified in section <u>2.1.4.1</u>, with **Volume** equal to **Open.File.Volume**, **Action** equal to FILE\_ACTION\_MODIFIED, **FilterMatch** equal to FILE\_NOTIFY\_CHANGE\_ATTRIBUTES, and **FileName** equal to **Open.FileName**.
- If **Open.Stream.StreamType** is DirectoryStream, the operation MUST return STATUS\_SUCCESS at this point.
- If Open.Stream.IsCompressed is FALSE and Open.Stream.AllocationSize is greater than BlockAlign(Open.Stream.Size, Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize), the object store SHOULD free excess allocation by setting Open.Stream.AllocationSize to BlockAlign(Open.Stream.Size, Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize). If any allocation is freed in this way, the object store MUST set ChangedAllocation to TRUE.
- If Open.Stream.IsSparse is TRUE, the object store SHOULD free any allocated compression unit-aligned extents beyond Open.Stream.ValidDataLength. If any allocation is freed in this way, the object store MUST set ChangedAllocation to TRUE.
- If ChangedAllocation is TRUE and Open.Stream.Name is empty, the object store MUST set
   Open.File.PendingNotifications.FILE NOTIFY CHANGE SIZE to TRUE.
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - Status set to STATUS\_SUCCESS.

## 2.1.5.9.31 FSCTL SET DEFECT MANAGEMENT

The server provides:

- Open: An Open of a DataStream.
- **InputBuffer:** An array of bytes containing a Boolean as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.71.

• InputBufferSize: The number of bytes in InputBuffer.

On completion, the object store MUST return:

Status: An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.

Support for this operation is optional. If the object store does not implement this functionality or the target media is not a software defect-managed media, the operation MUST be failed with  $STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_REQUEST. < 118>$ 

Pseudocode for the operation is as follows:

- If **Open.Stream.StreamType** is DirectoryStream, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- If InputBufferSize is less than sizeof(Boolean) (1 byte), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS INVALID PARAMETER.
- If **Open.File.OpenList** contains more than one Open on this stream, this operation MUST be failed with STATUS SHARING VIOLATION.
- The object store MUST set Open.File.DisableDefectManagement to InputBuffer.Disable.
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - Status set to STATUS\_SUCCESS.

## 2.1.5.9.32 FSCTL\_SET\_ENCRYPTION

The server provides:

- Open: An Open of a DataFile or DirectoryFile.
- **InputBuffer:** An array of bytes containing an ENCRYPTION\_BUFFER structure indicating the requested encryption state of the stream or file, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.71.
- InputBufferSize: The number of bytes in InputBuffer.

On completion, the object store MUST return:

• **Status:** An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.

This operation uses the following local variables:

Boolean value (initialized to FALSE): ChangedFileEncryption

Support for this operation is optional. If the object store does not implement this functionality, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_REQUEST. <119>

- If Open.File.Volume.IsReadOnly is TRUE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_MEDIA\_WRITE\_PROTECTED.
- If **InputBufferSize** is smaller than **BlockAlign(sizeof(**ENCRYPTION\_BUFFER**)**, 4**)**, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_BUFFER\_TOO\_SMALL.
- The operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER under any of the following conditions:
  - If **InputBuffer.EncryptionOperation** is not one of the predefined values in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.71.

- If InputBuffer.EncryptionOperation == STREAM\_SET\_ENCRYPTION and Open.Stream.IsCompressed is TRUE.
- If InputBuffer.EncryptionOperation == FILE\_SET\_ENCRYPTION:
  - If Open.File.Attributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_ENCRYPTED is FALSE:
    - The object store MUST set Open.File.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_ENCRYPTED to TRUE.
    - The object store MUST set
       Open.File.PendingNotifications.FILE\_NOTIFY\_CHANGE\_ATTRIBUTES to TRUE.
    - The object store MUST set *ChangedFileEncryption* to TRUE.
  - EndIf
- ElseIf InputBuffer.EncryptionOperation == FILE\_CLEAR\_ENCRYPTION:
  - If **Open.File.Attributes**.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_ENCRYPTED is TRUE:
    - If there exists an ExistingStream in Open.File.StreamList such that ExistingStream.IsEncrypted is TRUE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_REQUEST.
    - The object store MUST set Open.File.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_ENCRYPTED to FALSE.
    - The object store MUST set
       Open.File.PendingNotifications.FILE\_NOTIFY\_CHANGE\_ATTRIBUTES to TRUE.
    - The object store MUST set ChangedFileEncryption to TRUE.
  - EndIf
- ElseIf InputBuffer.EncryptionOperation == STREAM\_SET\_ENCRYPTION:
  - If Open.Stream.IsEncrypted is FALSE:
    - The object store MUST set Open.Stream.IsEncrypted to TRUE.
    - If Open.File.Attributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_ENCRYPTED is FALSE:
      - The object store MUST set Open.File.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_ENCRYPTED to TRUE.
      - The object store MUST set
         Open.File.PendingNotifications.FILE\_NOTIFY\_CHANGE\_ATTRIBUTES to TRUE.
    - EndIf
  - EndIf
- Else: // InputBuffer.EncryptionOperation == STREAM CLEAR ENCRYPTION
  - If Open.Stream.IsEncrypted is TRUE:
    - The object store MUST set Open.Stream.IsEncrypted to FALSE.
    - If there does not exist an *ExistingStream* in **Open.File.StreamList** such that *ExistingStream*.**IsEncrypted** is TRUE:

- The object store MUST set Open.File.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_ENCRYPTED to FALSE.
- The object store MUST set
   Open.File.PendingNotifications.FILE\_NOTIFY\_CHANGE\_ATTRIBUTES to TRUE.
- EndIf
- FndIf
- EndIf
- The object store MUST update the duplicated information as specified in section <u>2.1.4.18</u> with Link equal to Open.Link.
- If Open.File.PendingNotifications is nonzero:
  - Set FilterMatch = (Open.File.PendingNotifications | Open.Link.PendingNotifications).
  - Send directory change notification as specified in section <u>2.1.4.1</u>, with **Volume** equal to **Open.File.Volume**, **Action** equal to FILE\_ACTION\_MODIFIED, **FilterMatch** equal to *FilterMatch*, and **FileName** equal to **Open.FileName**.
  - For each ExistingLink in Open.Link.ParentFile.DirectoryList:
    - If ExistingLink is not equal to Open.Link:
      - ExistingLink.PendingNotifications |= Open.File.PendingNotifications
    - EndIf
  - EndFor
  - Set Open.Link.PendingNotifications to zero.
  - Set Open.File.PendingNotifications to zero.
- EndIf
- If the **Oplock** member of the **DirectoryStream** in **Open.Link.ParentFile.StreamList** (hereinafter referred to as *ParentOplock*) is not empty, the object store MUST check for an oplock break on the parent according to the algorithm in section 2.1.4.12, with input values as follows:
  - Open equal to this operation's Open
  - Oplock equal to ParentOplock
  - Operation equal to "FS CONTROL"
  - OpParams containing a member ControlCode containing "FSCTL\_SET\_ENCRYPTION"
  - Flags equal to "PARENT\_OBJECT"
- The object store MUST post a USN change as specified in section 2.1.4.11 with File equal to File, Reason equal to USN\_REASON\_ENCRYPTION\_CHANGE, and FileName equal to Open.Link.Name.
- If ChangedFileEncryption is TRUE:
  - If Open.UserSetChangeTime is FALSE, update Open.File.LastChangeTime to the current time.

- Set Open.File.FileAttributes.FILE ATTRIBUTE ARCHIVE to TRUE.
- EndIf
- Upon successful completion of this operation, the object store MUST return:
  - Status set to STATUS SUCCESS.

# 2.1.5.9.33 FSCTL\_SET\_INTEGRITY\_INFORMATION

The server provides:<120>

- Open: An Open of a DataFile or DirectoryFile.
- **InputBuffer:** An array of bytes containing an FSCTL\_SET\_INTEGRITY\_INFORMATION\_BUFFER structure indicating the requested integrity state of the directory or file, as specified in <a href="MS-FSCC">[MS-FSCC]</a> section 2.3.73.
- InputBufferSize: The number of bytes in InputBuffer.

On completion, the object store MUST return:

• **Status:** An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.

Support for this operation is optional. If the object store does not implement this functionality, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_REQUEST.<121><122>

The operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER under any of the following conditions:

- InputBufferSize is less than sizeof(FSCTL\_SET\_INTEGRITY\_INFORMATION\_BUFFER).
- InputBuffer.ChecksumAlgorithm is not one of the predefined values in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.73.

- If Open.File.Volume.IsReadOnly is TRUE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS MEDIA WRITE PROTECTED.
- If **Open.Stream.StreamType** is DirectoryStream:
  - The object store MUST post a USN change as specified in section <u>2.1.4.11</u> with File equal to Directory, Reason equal to USN\_REASON\_INTEGRITY\_CHANGE, and FileName equal to **Open.Link.Name**.
  - If InputBuffer.ChecksumAlgorithm != CHECKSUM\_TYPE\_UNCHANGED, the object store MUST set Open.Stream.CheckSumAlgorithm to InputBuffer.ChecksumAlgorithm.
- EndIf
- If Open.Stream.StreamType is DataStream:
  - The object store MUST post a USN change as specified in section 2.1.4.11 with File equal to File, Reason equal to USN\_REASON\_INTEGRITY\_CHANGE, and FileName equal to Open.Link.Name.
  - If InputBuffer.ChecksumAlgorithm != CHECKSUM\_TYPE\_UNCHANGED, the object store MUST set Open.Stream.CheckSumAlgorithm to InputBuffer.ChecksumAlgorithm.
  - If (InputBuffer.Flags & FSCTL\_INTEGRITY\_FLAG\_CHECKSUM\_ENFORCEMENT\_OFF) != 0,

- The object store MUST set Open.Stream.StreamChecksumEnforcementOff to TRUE.
- Else:
  - The object store MUST set Open.Stream.StreamChecksumEnforcementOff to FALSE.
- FndIf
- EndIf
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - Status set to STATUS SUCCESS.

# 2.1.5.9.34 FSCTL\_SET\_INTEGRITY\_INFORMATION\_EX

The server provides:<123>

- Open: An Open of a DataFile or DirectoryFile.
- InputBuffer: An array of bytes containing an FSCTL\_SET\_INTEGRITY\_INFORMATION\_BUFFER\_EX structure indicating the requested integrity state of the directory or file, as specified in <a href="MS-FSCC">[MS-FSCC]</a> section 2.3.75.
- InputBufferSize: The number of bytes in InputBuffer.

On completion, the object store MUST return:

• **Status**: An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.

Support for this operation is optional. If the object store does not implement this functionality, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS INVALID DEVICE REQUEST.<124><125>

The operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER under any of the following conditions:

- InputBufferSize is less than sizeof(FSCTL\_SET\_INTEGRITY\_INFORMATION\_BUFFER\_EX).
- InputBuffer.Version != 1.

- If Open.File.Volume.IsReadOnly is TRUE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS MEDIA WRITE PROTECTED.
- If **Open.Stream.StreamType** is DirectoryStream:
  - The object store MUST post a USN change as specified in section <u>2.1.4.11</u> with File equal to Directory, Reason equal to USN\_REASON\_INTEGRITY\_CHANGE, and FileName equal to **Open.Link.Name**.
  - If InputBuffer.KeepIntegrityStateUnchanged != 0, the object store MUST:
    - If InputBuffer.EnableIntegrity != 0 set Open.Stream.CheckSumAlgorithm to one of the supported checksum types defined [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.75.<126>
    - Else set **Open.Stream.CheckSumAlgorithm** to CHECKSUM\_TYPE\_NONE as defined in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.75.
    - EndIf
  - Endif

- If **Open.Stream.StreamType** is DataStream:
  - The object store MUST post a USN change as specified in section 2.1.4.11 with File equal to File, Reason equal to USN\_REASON\_INTEGRITY\_CHANGE, and FileName equal to Open.Link.Name.
  - If InputBuffer. KeepIntegrityStateUnchanged != 0, the object store MUST:
    - If InputBuffer.EnableIntegrity != 0 set Open.Stream.CheckSumAlgorithm to one of the supported checksum types defined in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.75.<127>
    - Else set Open.Stream.CheckSumAlgorithm to CHECKSUM\_TYPE\_NONE as defined in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.75.
    - EndIf
  - Endif
  - If (InputBuffer.Flags & FSCTL\_INTEGRITY\_FLAG\_CHECKSUM\_ENFORCEMENT\_OFF) != 0,
    - The object store MUST set Open.Stream.StreamChecksumEnforcementOff to TRUE.
  - Else:
    - The object store MUST set Open.Stream.StreamChecksumEnforcementOff to FALSE.
  - EndIf
- EndIf
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - Status set to STATUS\_SUCCESS.

# 2.1.5.9.35 FSCTL\_SET\_OBJECT\_ID

The server provides:

- Open: An Open of a DataFile or DirectoryFile.
- **InputBuffer:** An array of bytes containing a FILE\_OBJECTID\_BUFFER structure as specified in <a href="MS-FSCC">[MS-FSCC]</a> section 2.1.3.
- InputBufferSize: The number of bytes in InputBuffer.

On completion, the object store MUST return:

• **Status:** An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.

Support for this operation is optional. If the object store does not implement this functionality, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_REQUEST.<128>

- If **InputBufferSize** is not equal to **sizeof(**FILE\_OBJECTID\_BUFFER**)**, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- If Volume.IsReadOnly is TRUE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS MEDIA WRITE PROTECTED.
- If Open.File.Volume.IsObjectIDsSupported is FALSE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_VOLUME\_NOT\_UPGRADED.

- If Open.HasRestoreAccess is FALSE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED.
- If Open.File.ObjectId is not empty, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS OBJECT NAME COLLISION.
- If InputBuffer.ObjectId is not unique on Open.File.Volume, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_DUPLICATE\_NAME.
- Before completing the operation successfully, the object store MUST set:
  - Open.File.LastChangeTime to the current time.<a><129></a>
  - Post a USN change as specified in section 2.1.4.11 with File equal to File, Reason equal to USN\_REASON\_OBJECT\_ID\_CHANGE, and FileName equal to Open.Link.Name.
  - Open.File.ObjectId to InputBuffer.ObjectId.
  - Open.File.BirthVolumeId to InputBuffer.BirthVolumeId.
  - Open.File.BirthObjectId to InputBuffer.BirthObjectId.
  - Open.File.DomainId to InputBuffer.DomainId.
  - The object store MUST construct a FILE\_OBJECTID\_INFORMATION structure (as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.31.1) ObjectIdInfo as follows:
    - ObjectIdInfo.FileReference set to zero.
    - ObjectIdInfo.ObjectId set to Open.File.ObjectId.
    - ObjectIdInfo.BirthVolumeId set to Open.File.BirthVolumeId.
    - ObjectIdInfo.BirthObjectId set to Open.File.BirthObjectId.
    - ObjectIdInfo.DomainId set to Open.File.DomainId.
  - Send directory change notification as specified in section 2.1.4.1, with Volume equal to Open.File.Volume, Action equal to FILE\_ACTION\_ADDED, FilterMatch equal to FILE\_NOTIFY\_CHANGE\_FILE\_NAME, FileName equal to "\\$Extend\\$ObjId", NotifyData equal to ObjectIdInfo, and NotifyDataLength equal to sizeof(FILE\_OBJECTID\_INFORMATION).

Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:

Status set to STATUS\_SUCCESS.

#### 2.1.5.9.36 FSCTL SET OBJECT ID EXTENDED

The server provides:

- Open: An Open of a DataFile or DirectoryFile.
- **InputBuffer:** An array of bytes containing a FILE\_OBJECTID\_BUFFER structure as specified in <a href="MS-FSCC">[MS-FSCC]</a> section 2.1.3.1.
- InputBufferSize: The number of bytes in InputBuffer.

On completion, the object store MUST return:

• Status: An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.

Support for this operation is optional. If the object store does not implement this functionality, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_REQUEST.<130>

Pseudocode for the operation is as follows:

- If **InputBufferSize** is not equal to **sizeof(**ObjectId.ExtendedInfo**)** (48 bytes), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- If **Volume.IsReadOnly** is TRUE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_MEDIA\_WRITE\_PROTECTED.
- If Open.File.Volume.IsObjectIDsSupported is FALSE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS VOLUME NOT UPGRADED.
- If Open.GrantedAccess contains neither FILE\_WRITE\_DATA nor FILE\_WRITE\_ATTRIBUTES, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS ACCESS DENIED.
- If **Open.File.ObjectId** is empty, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS OBJECTID NOT FOUND.

Before completing the operation successfully, the object store MUST set:

- Open.File.LastChangeTime to the current time.<131>
- Post a USN change as specified in section <u>2.1.4.11</u> with **File** equal to **File**, **Reason** equal to USN\_REASON\_OBJECT\_ID\_CHANGE, and **FileName** equal to **Open.Link.Name**.
- Open.File.BirthVolumeId to InputBuffer.BirthVolumeId.
- Open.File.BirthObjectId to InputBuffer.BirthObjectId.
- Open.File.DomainId to InputBuffer.DomainId.

Upon successful completion of this operation, the object store MUST return:

Status set to STATUS\_SUCCESS.

# 2.1.5.9.37 FSCTL\_SET\_REPARSE\_POINT

The server provides:

- Open: An Open of a DataFile or DirectoryFile.
- InputBufferSize: The byte count of the InputBuffer.
- InputBuffer: An array of bytes containing a REPARSE\_DATA\_BUFFER or REPARSE\_GUID\_DATA\_BUFFER structure as defined in [MS-FSCC] sections 2.1.2.2 and 2.1.2.3, respectively.

On completion, the object store **MUST** return:

• **Status:** An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.

Support for this operation is optional. If the object store does not implement this functionality, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS INVALID DEVICE REQUEST.<132>

Pseudocode for the operation is as follows:

- Phase 1 -- Verify the parameters
- If (Open.GrantedAccess & (FILE\_WRITE\_DATA | FILE\_WRITE\_ATTRIBUTES)) == 0, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED.

155 / 271

- If **Open.File.Volume.IsReadOnly** is TRUE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_MEDIA\_WRITE\_PROTECTED.
- If Open.File.Volume.IsReparsePointsSupported is FALSE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS VOLUME NOT UPGRADED.
- If **InputBufferSize** is smaller than 8 bytes, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS IO REPARSE DATA INVALID.
- If **InputBufferSize** is larger than 16384 bytes, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS IO REPARSE DATA INVALID.
- If (InputBufferSize != InputBuffer.ReparseDataLength + 8) && (InputBufferSize != InputBuffer.ReparseDataLength + 24), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS IO REPARSE DATA INVALID.
- If InputBuffer.ReparseTag == IO\_REPARSE\_TAG\_MOUNT\_POINT and Open.File.FileType != DirectoryFile, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS NOT A DIRECTORY.
- If InputBuffer.ReparseTag == IO\_REPARSE\_TAG\_SYMLINK and Open.HasCreateSymbolicLinkAccess is FALSE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS ACCESS DENIED.
- If Open.File.FileType == DirectoryFile and Open.File.DirectoryList is not empty, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_DIRECTORY\_NOT\_EMPTY.
- If Open.File.FileType == DataFile and InputBuffer.ReparseTag ==
   IO\_REPARSE\_TAG\_SYMLINK and Open.Stream.Size is nonzero, the operation MUST be failed
   with STATUS\_IO\_REPARSE\_DATA\_INVALID.
- If Open.File.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_REPARSE\_POINT is not set and Open.File.ExtendedAttributesLength is nonzero, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS EAS NOT SUPPORTED.
- Phase 2 -- Update the File
- If Open.File.ReparseTag is not empty (indicating that a reparse point is already assigned):
  - If **Open.File.ReparseTag** != **InputBuffer.ReparseTag**, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS IO REPARSE TAG MISMATCH.
  - If Open.File.ReparseTag is a non-Microsoft tag and Open.File.ReparseGUID is not equal
    to InputBuffer.ReparseGUID, the operation MUST be failed with
    STATUS\_REPARSE\_ATTRIBUTE\_CONFLICT.
  - Copy InputBuffer.DataBuffer to Open.File.ReparseData.
- Else
  - Set Open.File.ReparseTag to InputBuffer.ReparseTag.
  - If InputBuffer.ReparseTag is a non-Microsoft Tag, then set Open.File.ReparseGUID to InputBuffer.ReparseGUID.
  - Set Open.File.ReparseData to InputBuffer.ReparseData.
  - Set Open.File.FileAttributes.FILE ATTRIBUTE REPARSE POINT to TRUE.
- EndIf

- If Open.File.FileType == DataFile, set Open.File.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_ARCHIVE to TRUE.
- Update Open.File.LastChangeTime to the current system time.<133>

Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:

Status set to STATUS\_SUCCESS.

# 2.1.5.9.38 FSCTL\_SET\_SPARSE

The server provides:

- Open: An Open of a DataStream.
- InputBufferSize: The byte count of the InputBuffer.
- **InputBuffer:** A buffer of type FILE\_SET\_SPARSE\_BUFFER as defined in <a href="MS-FSCC">[MS-FSCC]</a> section 2.3.83.

On completion, the object store **MUST** return:

• Status: An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.

Support for this operation is optional. If the object store does not implement this functionality, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_REQUEST.<134><135>

- If Open.Stream.StreamType != DataStream, the object store MUST fail the operation and return STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- If **Open.File.Volume.IsReadOnly** is TRUE, the object store MUST return STATUS\_MEDIA\_WRITE\_PROTECTED.
- If Open.GrantedAccess.FILE\_WRITE\_DATA is FALSE and Open.GrantedAccess.FILE\_WRITE\_ATTRIBUTES is FALSE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED.
- The object store MUST post a USN change as specified in section <u>2.1.4.11</u> with **File** equal to **File**, **Reason** equal to USN\_REASON\_BASIC\_INFO\_CHANGE, and **FileName** equal to **Open.Link.Name**. If **InputBuffer.SetSparse** is TRUE:
  - The object store MUST set **Open.Stream.IsSparse** to TRUE.
  - The object store MUST set Open.File.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_SPARSE\_FILE to TRUE, indicating that at least one stream of the file is sparse.
- Else
  - For each Extent in Open.Stream.ExtentList:
    - If Extent.LCN is un-allocated as specified in [MS-FSCC] 2.3.32.1:
      - The object store MUST fully allocate the *Extent*. If the space cannot be allocated, then the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_DISK\_FULL. The object store is not required to revert any allocations performed during the operation.
    - EndIf
  - EndFor

- The object store MUST set Open.Stream.IsSparse to FALSE.
- If there does not exist an *ExistingStream* in **Open.File.StreamList** such that *ExistingStream*.**IsSparse** is TRUE:
  - The object store MUST set **Open.File.FileAttributes.**FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_SPARSE\_FILE to FALSE, indicating that no streams of the file are sparse.
- EndIf
- EndIf
- Set Open.File.PendingNotifications.FILE\_NOTIFY\_CHANGE\_ATTRIBUTES to TRUE.
- Upon successful completion of this operation, the object store MUST return:
  - Status set to STATUS\_SUCCESS.

# 2.1.5.9.39 FSCTL\_SET\_ZERO\_DATA

The server provides:

- Open: An Open of a DataStream.
- InputBufferSize: The byte count of the InputBuffer.
- **InputBuffer:** An array of bytes containing a FILE\_ZERO\_DATA\_INFORMATION structure as defined in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.89.

On completion, the object store **MUST** return:

• **Status:** An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.

This algorithm uses the following local variables:

- 64-bit signed integers: StartingOffset, CurrentBytes, CurrentOffset, CurrentFinalByte, NextVcn, CurrentVcn, ClusterCount
- 64-bit signed integer initialized to -1: LastOffset

Support for this operation is optional. If the object store does not implement this functionality, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_REQUEST. <136><137>

The operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER under any of the following conditions:

- InputBufferSize is less than sizeof(FILE\_ZERO\_DATA\_INFORMATION).
- **InputBuffer.FileOffset** is less than 0.
- InputBuffer.BeyondFinalZero is less than 0.
- InputBuffer.FileOffset is greater than InputBuffer.BeyondFinalZero.
- **Open.Stream.StreamType** is not DataStream.

- If **Open.File.Volume.IsReadOnly** is TRUE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_MEDIA\_WRITE\_PROTECTED.
- Set StartingOffset equal to InputBuffer.FileOffset.

- While TRUE:
  - If Open.Stream.IsDeleted is TRUE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS FILE DELETED.
  - If *StartingOffset* is greater than or equal to **Open.Stream.Size**, or if *StartingOffset* is greater than or equal to **InputBuffer.BeyondFinalZero**, break out of the while loop.
  - Set CurrentBytes to InputBuffer.BeyondFinalZero StartingOffset.
  - If InputBuffer.BeyondFinalZero is greater than Open.Stream.Size, set CurrentBytes to Open.Stream.Size StartingOffset.
  - If CurrentBytes is greater than 0x40000000 (1 gigabyte), set CurrentBytes to 0x40000000.
  - If **Open.Stream.Oplock** is not empty, the object store MUST check for an oplock break according to the algorithm in section 2.1.4.12, with input values as follows:
    - Open equal to this operation's Open
    - Oplock equal to Open.Stream.Oplock
    - Operation equal to "FS\_CONTROL"
    - OpParams containing a member ControlCode containing "FSCTL\_SET\_ZERO\_DATA"
  - The object store MUST check for byte range lock conflicts using the algorithm described in section <u>2.1.4.10</u> with **ByteOffset** set to *StartingOffset*, **Length** set to *CurrentBytes*, **IsExclusive** set to TRUE, **LockIntent** set to FALSE and **Open** set to **Open**. If a conflict is detected, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS FILE LOCK CONFLICT.
  - The object store MUST post a USN change as specified in section <u>2.1.4.11</u> with **File** equal to **File**, **Reason** equal to USN\_REASON\_DATA\_OVERWRITE, and **FileName** equal to **Open.Link.Name**.
  - The object store MUST note that the file has been modified as specified in section <u>2.1.4.17</u> with **Open** equal to **Open**.
  - If LastOffset is -1 and StartingOffset is greater than Open.Stream.ValidDataLength:
    - Zero the data in the file according to the algorithm in section <u>2.1.5.9.39.1</u>, setting the algorithm's parameters as follows:
      - Pass in the current **Open**.
      - StartingZero equal to Open.Stream.ValidDataLength.
      - ByteCount equal to StartingOffset -Open.Stream.ValidDataLength.
  - EndIf
  - If Open.Stream.IsCompressed is TRUE, or if Open.Stream.IsSparse is TRUE:
    - Set CurrentOffset to StartingOffset & ~(Open.File.Volume.CompressionUnitSize 1).
       This aligns the starting point to a compression unit boundary, since when setting zero ranges on a sparse or compressed file, allocation is deleted in compression unit-aligned chunks.
    - Set CurrentFinalByte to InputBuffer.BeyondFinalZero.
    - If CurrentFinalByte is greater than or equal to Open.Stream.Size, set CurrentFinalByte to BlockAlign(Open.Stream.Size, Open.File.Volume.CompressionUnitSize).

- Set NextVcn and CurrentVcn equal to ClustersFromBytesTruncate(Open.File.Volume, CurrentOffset).
- While an unallocated range of the file exists starting at NextVcn:
  - NextVcn += The size of the unallocated range in clusters.
  - If (NextVcn \* Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize) is greater than or equal to CurrentFinalByte:
    - NextVcn = ClustersFromBytesTruncate(Open.File.Volume, CurrentFinalByte).
    - Break out of the While loop.
  - EndIf
- EndWhile
- NextVcn = BlockAlignTruncate(NextVcn, ClustersFromBytes(Open.File.Volume,
   Open.File.Volume.CompressionUnitSize) ). This aligns NextVcn to a compression unit
   boundary.
- If NextVcn != CurrentVcn:
  - ClusterCount = NextVcn CurrentVcn
  - CurrentVcn += ClusterCount
- EndIf
- CurrentOffset = (CurrentVcn \* Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize)
- If CurrentOffset >= CurrentFinalByte, break out of the while loop.
- If CurrentOffset < StartingOffset:</p>
  - If there are not enough free clusters on the storage media to accommodate a write of Open.File.Volume.CompressionUnitSize bytes, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_DISK\_FULL. The object store is not required to undo any file zeroing or range deallocation that has been performed during the operation.
  - CurrentBytes = Open.File.Volume.CompressionUnitSize (StartingOffset CurrentOffset)
  - If (CurrentOffset + Open.File.Volume.CompressionUnitSize) > CurrentFinalByte:
    - CurrentBytes = CurrentFinalByte StartingOffset
  - EndIf
  - The object store MUST write *CurrentBytes* zeroes into the stream beginning at *CurrentOffset* + (*StartingOffset* & (**Open.File.Volume.CompressionUnitSize** 1)).
  - CurrentOffset += (StartingOffset & (Open.File.Volume.CompressionUnitSize 1))
- ElseIf CurrentOffset + Open.File.Volume.CompressionUnitSize > CurrentFinalByte:
  - If there are not enough free clusters on the storage media to accommodate a write of Open.File.Volume.CompressionUnitSize bytes, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_DISK\_FULL. The object store is not required to undo any file zeroing or range deallocation that has been performed during the operation.

- CurrentBytes = CurrentFinalByte & (Open.File.Volume.CompressionUnitSize 1)
- The object store MUST write CurrentBytes zeroes into the stream beginning at CurrentOffset.
- Else
  - CurrentBytes = CurrentFinalByte CurrentOffset
  - If CurrentBytes is greater than 0x40000000, set CurrentBytes to 0x40000000.
  - CurrentBytes = BlockAlignTruncate(CurrentBytes,
     Open.File.Volume.CompressionUnitSize)
  - If (CurrentBytes != 0) and (NextVcn <= (CurrentVcn +ClustersFromBytesTruncate(Open.File.Volume, CurrentBytes) 1)):</p>
    - The object store MUST delete CurrentVcn +
       ClustersFromBytesTruncate(Open.File.Volume, CurrentBytes) 1 clusters of allocation from the stream starting with the cluster at NextVcn.
  - EndIf
- EndIf
- Else
  - CurrentOffset = StartingOffset
  - CurrentFinalByte = ((CurrentOffset + 0x40000) & -(0x40000))
  - If CurrentFinalByte is greater than or equal to **Open.Stream.Size**, set CurrentFinalByte to **Open.Stream.Size**.
  - If *CurrentFinalByte* is greater than **InputBuffer.BeyondFinalZero**, set *CurrentFinalByte* to **InputBuffer.BeyondFinalZero**.
  - CurrentBytes = CurrentFinalByte CurrentOffset
  - If CurrentBytes != 0 and CurrentOffset is less than **Open.Stream.ValidDataLength**:
    - The object store MUST write *CurrentBytes* zeroes into the stream beginning at *CurrentOffset*.
  - EndIf
- EndIf
- If CurrentOffset + CurrentBytes is greater than Open.Stream.ValidDataLength and StartingOffset is less than Open.Stream.ValidDataLength:
  - The object store MUST set **Open.Stream.ValidDataLength** equal to *CurrentOffset* + *CurrentBytes*.
- FndIf
- LastOffset = StartingOffset
- If CurrentBytes != 0, set StartingOffset equal to CurrentOffset + CurrentBytes.
- EndWhile

- If **Open.Mode** contains either FILE\_NO\_INTERMEDIATE\_BUFFERING or FILE\_WRITE\_THROUGH, the object store MUST flush all changes to the stream made during this operation, including any file size changes, to stable storage, and MUST fail the operation if the underlying physical storage reports an error flushing the data.
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - Status set to STATUS\_SUCCESS.

# 2.1.5.9.39.1 Algorithm to Zero Data Beyond ValidDataLength

This algorithm returns no value.

The inputs for the algorithm are:

- ThisOpen: The Open for the stream being zeroed.
- **StartingZero:** A 64-bit signed integer. The offset into the stream to begin zeroing.
- ByteCount: The number of bytes to zero.

The algorithm uses the following local variables:

• 64-bit signed integers: ZeroStart, BeyondZeroEnd, LastCompressionUnit, ClustersToDeallocate

Pseudocode for the algorithm is as follows:

- Set ZeroStart to BlockAlign(StartingZero, ThisOpen.File.Volume.LogicalBytesPerSector).
- Set BeyondZeroEnd to BlockAlign(StartingZero + ByteCount, ThisOpen.File.Volume.LogicalBytesPerSector).
- If (ThisOpen.Stream.IsCompressed is FALSE) and (ThisOpen.Stream.IsSparse is FALSE) and (ZeroStart != StartingZero):
  - The object store MUST write zeroes into the stream from **StartingZero** to *ZeroStart*.
- EndIf
- If ((ThisOpen.Stream.IsCompressed is TRUE) or

(ThisOpen.Stream.IsSparse is TRUE)) and

(ByteCount > ThisOpen.File.Volume.CompressionUnitSize \* 2):

- If BlockAlign(ZeroStart, ThisOpen.File.Volume.CompressionUnitSize) != ZeroStart:
  - The object store MUST write zeroes into the stream from *ZeroStart* to *BlockAlign*(*ZeroStart*, **ThisOpen.File.Volume.CompressionUnitSize**).
  - The object store MUST set ThisOpen.Stream.ValidDataLength to BlockAlign(ZeroStart, ThisOpen.File.Volume.CompressionUnitSize).
  - Set ZeroStart equal to BlockAlign(ZeroStart, ThisOpen.File.Volume.CompressionUnitSize).
- EndIf
- Set LastCompressionUnit equal to BlockAlignTruncate(BeyondZeroEnd, ThisOpen.File.Volume.CompressionUnitSize).

- Set ClustersToDeallocate equal to ClustersFromBytes(ThisOpen.File.Volume, LastCompressionUnit - ZeroStart).
- The object store MUST delete *ClusterToDeallocate* **clusters** of allocation from the stream starting with the cluster at *ClustersFromBytes*(ThisOpen.File.Volume, *ZeroStart*).
- If LastCompressionUnit != BeyondZeroEnd:
  - The object store MUST write zeroes into the stream from LastCompressionUnit to BeyondZeroEnd.
  - The object store MUST set ThisOpen.Stream.ValidDataLength equal to StartingZero + ByteCount.
- EndIf
- The algorithm returns at this point.
- EndIf
- If ZeroStart = BeyondZeroEnd
  - The algorithm returns at this point.
- EndIf
- The object store MUST write zeroes into the stream from ZeroStart to BeyondZeroEnd.
- The object store MUST set ThisOpen.Stream.ValidDataLength equal to StartingZero + ByteCount.

## 2.1.5.9.40 FSCTL\_SET\_ZERO\_ON\_DEALLOCATION

The server provides:

• Open: An Open of a DataStream.

On completion the object store MUST return:

Status: An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.

Support for this operation is optional. If the object store does not implement this functionality, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS INVALID DEVICE REQUEST.<138>

The operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED under either of the following conditions:

- Open.Stream.StreamType is not DataStream.
- Open.GrantedAccess contains neither FILE\_WRITE\_DATA nor FILE\_APPEND\_DATA.

Pseudocode for the operation is as follows:

- The object store MUST set **Open.Stream.ZeroOnDeallocate** to TRUE.
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - Status set to STATUS SUCCESS.

# 2.1.5.9.41 FSCTL\_SIS\_COPYFILE

The server provides:

- **Open:** An **Open** of a DataStream or DirectoryStream.
- **InputBuffer:** An array of bytes containing a single SI\_COPYFILE structure indicating the source and destination files to copy, as specified in <a href="MS-FSCC">[MS-FSCC]</a> section 2.3.89.
- InputBufferSize: The number of bytes in InputBuffer.

On completion, the object store MUST return:

• **Status:** An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.

This routine uses the following local variables:

Opens: SourceOpen, DestinationOpen

The purpose of this operation is to make it look like a copy from the source file to the destination file has occurred when in reality no data is actually copied. This operation modifies the source file in such a way that the **clusters** associated with it can be shared across multiple files. The destination file is created and modified to point at the same shared clusters that the source file points to <139>

Support for Single Instance Storage is optional. If the object store does not implement this functionality, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_REQUEST.<140>

- If **Open.IsAdministrator** is FALSE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED.
- If InputBufferSizes is less than sizeof(SI\_COPYFILE), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS INVALID PARAMETER 1.
- If **InputBuffer.Flags** contains any flags besides COPYFILE\_SIS\_LINK and COPYFILE\_SIS\_REPLACE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER\_2.
- If InputBuffer.SourceFileNameLength or InputBuffer.DestinationFileNameLength is <= zero, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER\_3.
- If InputBuffer.SourceFileNameLength or InputBuffer.DestinationFileNameLength is > MAXUSHORT (0xffff), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- If FieldOffset(InputBuffer.SourceFileName) + InputBuffer.SourceFileNameLength + InputBuffer.DestinationFileNameLength is > InputBufferSize, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER\_4.
- SourceOpen set to the Open returned from a successful call to open a file as defined in section 2.1.5.1, setting the algorithm's parameters as follows:
  - RootOpen: Set to Open.RootOpen.
  - PathName: Set to InputBuffer.SourceFileName.
  - SecurityContext: Set to empty.
  - DesiredAccess: Set to GENERIC\_READ.
  - ShareAccess: If the source file is already controlled by SIS (meaning the source file already
    has a reparse point of type IO\_REPARSE\_TAG\_SIS), then set to FILE\_SHARE\_READ, else set
    to zero.
  - CreateOptions: Set To FILE\_NON\_DIRECTORY\_FILE | FILE\_NO\_INTERMEDIATE\_BUFFERING.
  - CreateDisposition: Set to FILE\_OPEN.

- DesiredFileAttributes: Set to FILE ATTRIBUTE NORMAL.
- IsCaseInsensitive: Set to TRUE.
- TargetOplockKey: Set to Empty.
- If the request fails, this operation MUST be failed with the returned STATUS.
- The operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_OBJECT\_TYPE\_MISMATCH under any of the following conditions:
  - If SourceOpen.File.LinkList contains more than one entry (meaning this file has hardlinks).
  - If SourceOpen.Stream.IsEncrypted is TRUE.
  - If SourceOpen.File.ReparseTag is empty or is not IO\_REPARSE\_TAG\_SIS (as defined in [MS-FSCC] section 2.1.2.1) and InputBuffer.Flags.COPYFILE\_SIS\_LINK is TRUE.
- If SourceOpen.File.ReparseTag is not empty and is not IO\_REPARSE\_TAG\_SIS, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- DestinationOpen set to the Open returned from a successful call to create a file as defined in section 2.1.5.1, setting the algorithm's parameters as follows:
  - RootOpen: Set to Open.RootOpen.
  - PathName: Set to InputBuffer.DestinationFileName.
  - SecurityContext: Set to empty.
  - DesiredAccess: Set to GENERIC\_READ | GENERIC\_WRITE | DELETE.
  - ShareAccess: Set to zero.
  - CreateOptions: Set to FILE NON DIRECTORY FILE.
  - CreateDisposition: If InputBuffer.Flags.COPYFILE\_SIS\_REPLACE is TRUE, set to FILE\_OVERWRITE\_IF, else set to FILE\_CREATE.
  - DesiredFileAttributes: Set to FILE ATTRIBUTE NORMAL.
  - IsCaseInsensitive: Set to TRUE.
  - TargetOplockKey: Set to Empty.
- If the request fails, this operation MUST be failed with the returned STATUS.
- If SourceOpen.File.Volume is not equal to DestinationOpen.File.Volume is not equal to Open.File.Volume, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS NOT SAME DEVICE.
- Share the clusters between the source and destination file.<143>
- DestinationOpen.ReparseTag set to IO\_REPARSE\_TAG\_SIS.
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - Status set to STATUS\_SUCCESS.

# 2.1.5.9.42 FSCTL\_WRITE\_USN\_CLOSE\_RECORD

The server provides:

- Open: An Open of a DataStream or DirectoryStream.
- OutputBufferSize: The maximum number of bytes to return in OutputBuffer.

On completion, the object store MUST return:

- Status: An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.
- OutputBuffer: An array of bytes that will return a Usn structure representing the current USN of the file, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.92.
- BytesReturned: The number of bytes returned in OutputBuffer.

Support for this operation is optional. If the object store does not implement this functionality, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_REQUEST.  $\leq 144 \geq$ 

Pseudocode for the operation is as follows:

- If **Open.File.Volume.IsReadOnly** is TRUE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_MEDIA\_WRITE\_PROTECTED.
- If OutputBufferSize is less than sizeof(Usn), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS INVALID PARAMETER.
- If **Open.File.Volume.IsUsnJournalActive** is FALSE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS JOURNAL NOT ACTIVE.
- The object store MUST post a USN change as specified in section <u>2.1.4.11</u> with File equal to File, Reason equal to USN REASON CLOSE, and FileName equal to Open.Link.Name.
- The object store MUST populate the fields of OutputBuffer as follows:
  - OutputBuffer.Usn set to Open.File.Usn.
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - BytesReturned set to sizeof(Usn).
  - Status set to STATUS SUCCESS.

# 2.1.5.10 Server Requests Change Notifications for a Directory

The server provides:

- Open: An Open of a DirectoryStream or ViewIndexStream.
- OutputBufferSize: The maximum number of bytes to return in OutputBuffer.
- WatchTree: A Boolean indicating whether the directory is monitored recursively.
- **CompletionFilter:** A 32-bit unsigned integer composed of flags indicating the types of changes to monitor as specified in <a href="MS-SMB2">[MS-SMB2]</a> section 2.2.35.

On completion, the object store MUST return:

- **Status:** An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.
- OutputBuffer: An array of bytes containing the notification data.
- ByteCount: The count of the bytes in the array.

- The Open.File.Volume.ChangeNotifyList MUST be searched for a ChangeNotifyEntry where ChangeNotifyEntry.OpenedDirectory matches Open.
- If there were no matching **ChangeNotifyEntries**, one MUST be constructed so that:
  - ChangeNotifyEntry.OpenedDirectory points to Open.
  - ChangeNotifyEntry.WatchTree is set to WatchTree.
  - ChangeNotifyEntry.CompletionFilter is set to CompletionFilter.
  - ChangeNotifyEntry.NotifyEventList is initialized to an empty list.
  - Insert ChangeNotifyEntry at the end of Open.File.Volume.ChangeNotifyList.
- EndIf
- Insert operation into CancelableOperations.CancelableOperationList.
- Wait for a Change Notify as specified in section 2.1.5.10.1

# 2.1.5.10.1 Waiting for Change Notification to be Reported

Wait until the following conditions are satisfied:

- There are one or more elements in ChangeNotifyEntry.NotifyEventList.
- This change notification request is the oldest outstanding request on this Open. This means
  multiple change notification requests on the same Open are completed sequentially and in first-infirst-out (FIFO) order.
- The operation is canceled as specified in section 2.1.5.19.

Pseudocode for the operation is as follows:

- When a ChangeNotifyEntry.NotifyEventList element is available:
  - If all entries from ChangeNotifyEntry.NotifyEventList fit in OutputBufferSize bytes:
    - Remove all NotifyEventEntries from ChangeNotifyEntry.NotifyEventList.
    - Copy NotifyEventEntries to OutputBuffer.
    - Set Status to STATUS\_SUCCESS.
    - Set ByteCount to the size of OutputBuffer, in bytes.
  - Else:
    - Set Status to STATUS\_NOTIFY\_ENUM\_DIR.
    - Set ByteCount to zero.
  - EndIf
- EndIf

# 2.1.5.11 Server Requests a Query of File Information

The server provides:

Open: An Open of a DataStream or DirectoryStream.

- OutputBufferSize: The maximum number of bytes to be returned in OutputBuffer.
- **FileInformationClass:** The type of information being queried, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.

On completion, the object store MUST return:

- Status: An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.
- OutputBuffer: An array of bytes containing the file information. The structure of these bytes is dependent on FileInformationClass, as noted in the relevant subsection.
- ByteCount: The number of bytes stored in OutputBuffer.

If **FileInformationClass** is not defined in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_INFO\_CLASS.

#### 2.1.5.11.1 FileAccessInformation

OutputBuffer is of type FILE\_ACCESS\_INFORMATION as described in [MS-FSCC] 2.4.1.

Pseudocode for the operation is as follows:

- If OutputBufferSize is smaller than sizeof(FILE\_ACCESS\_INFORMATION), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.
- OutputBuffer MUST be constructed as follows:
  - OutputBuffer.AccessFlags set to Open.GrantedAccess.
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - ByteCount set to sizeof(FILE\_ACCESS\_INFORMATION)
  - **Status** set to STATUS\_SUCCESS.

#### 2.1.5.11.2 FileAlignmentInformation

OutputBuffer is of type FILE\_ALIGNMENT\_INFORMATION as described in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.3.

Pseudocode for the operation is as follows:

- If OutputBufferSize is smaller than sizeof(FILE\_ALIGNMENT\_INFORMATION), the operation MUST be failed with Status STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.
- OutputBuffer MUST be constructed as follows:
  - OutputBuffer.AlignmentRequirement set to one of the alignment requirement values specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.3 based on the characteristics of the device on which the File is stored.
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - ByteCount set to sizeof(FILE ALIGNMENT INFORMATION).
  - Status set to STATUS\_SUCCESS.

#### 2.1.5.11.3 FileAllInformation

OutputBuffer is of type FILE\_ALL\_INFORMATION as described in [MS-FSCC] 2.4.2.

Pseudocode for the operation is as follows:

- If OutputBufferSize is smaller than BlockAlign(FieldOffset(FILE\_ALL\_INFORMATION.NameInformation.FileName) + 2, 8), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.
- The object store MUST populate the fields of OutputBuffer as follows:
  - OutputBuffer.BasicInformation MUST be filled using the algorithm described in section 2.1.5.11.6.
  - **OutputBuffer.StandardInformation** MUST be filled using the operation described in section 2.1.5.11.27.
  - **OutputBuffer.InternalInformation** MUST be filled using the operation described in section 2.1.5.11.17.
  - OutputBuffer.EaInformation MUST be filled using the operation described in section 2.1.5.11.10.
  - **OutputBuffer.AccessInformation** MUST be filled using the operation described in section 2.1.5.11.1.
  - OutputBuffer.PositionInformation MUST be filled using the operation described in section 2.1.5.11.23.
  - OutputBuffer.ModeInformation MUST be filled using the operation described in section 2.1.5.11.18.
  - **OutputBuffer.AlignmentInformation** MUST be filled using the operation described in section 2.1.5.11.2.
  - OutputBuffer.NameInformation MUST be filled using the operation described in section 2.1.5.11.19, saving the returned ByteCount in NameInformationLength and the returned Status in NameInformationStatus.
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - ByteCount set to FieldOffset(FILE\_ALL\_INFORMATION.NameInformation) + NameInformationLength.
  - Status set to NameInformationStatus.

#### 2.1.5.11.4 FileAlternateNameInformation

OutputBuffer is of type FILE NAME INFORMATION as described in [MS-FSCC] 2.4.5.

- If OutputBufferSize is smaller than BlockAlign(FieldOffset(FILE\_NAME\_INFORMATION.FileName) + 2, 4), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS INFO LENGTH MISMATCH.
- If Open.Link.ShortName is empty, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND.
- OutputBuffer MUST be constructed as follows:
  - OutputBuffer.FileNameLength set to the length, in bytes, of Open.Link.ShortName.
  - OutputBuffer.FileName set to Open.Link.ShortName.

- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - ByteCount set to FieldOffset(FILE\_NAME\_INFORMATION.FileName) + OutputBuffer.FileNameLength.
  - Status set to STATUS\_SUCCESS.

# 2.1.5.11.5 FileAttributeTagInformation

OutputBuffer is of type FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_TAG\_INFORMATION as defined in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.6.

- If OutputBufferSize is smaller than sizeof(FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_TAG\_INFORMATION), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS INFO LENGTH MISMATCH.
- If **Open.GrantedAccess** does not contain FILE\_READ\_ATTRIBUTES, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED.
- If **Open.Stream.StreamType** is DirectoryStream:
  - The object store MUST set OutputBuffer.FileAttributes equal to the value of Open.File.FileAttributes.
  - The object store MUST set FILE ATTRIBUTE DIRECTORY in **OutputBuffer.FileAttributes**.
- Else:
  - This is a DataStream. The object store MUST set **OutputBuffer.FileAttributes** equal to the value of **Open.File.FileAttributes**. The following attribute values, if they are set in **Open.File.FileAttributes**, MUST NOT be copied to **OutputBuffer.FileAttributes** (attribute flags are defined in [MS-FSCC] section 2.6):
    - FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_COMPRESSED
    - FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_TEMPORARY
    - FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_SPARSE\_FILE
    - FILE ATTRIBUTE ENCRYPTED
    - FILE ATTRIBUTE INTEGRITY STREAM<145>
  - If Open.Stream.IsSparse is TRUE, the object store MUST set FILE ATTRIBUTE SPARSE FILE in OutputBuffer.FileAttributes.
  - If Open.Stream.IsEncrypted is TRUE, the object store MUST set FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_ENCRYPTED in OuputBuffer.FileAttributes.
  - If **Open.Stream.IsTemporary** is TRUE, the object store MUST set FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_TEMPORARY in **OutputBuffer.FileAttributes**.
  - If Open.Stream.IsCompressed is TRUE, the object store MUST set FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_COMPRESSED in OutputBuffer.FileAttributes.
  - If Open.Stream.ChecksumAlgorithm != CHECKSUM\_TYPE\_NONE, the object store MUST set FILE ATTRIBUTE INTEGRITY STREAM in OutputBuffer.FileAttributes.<146>
- EndIf
- If **OutputBuffer.FileAttributes** is 0, the object store MUST set FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_NORMAL in **OutputBuffer.FileAttributes**.

- OutputBuffer.ReparseTag MUST be set to Open.File.ReparseTag.
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - ByteCount set to sizeof(FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_TAG\_INFORMATION).
  - Status set to STATUS SUCCESS.

#### 2.1.5.11.6 FileBasicInformation

OutputBuffer is of type FILE BASIC INFORMATION as defined in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.7.

- If OutputBufferSize is smaller than BlockAlign(sizeof(FILE\_BASIC\_INFORMATION), 8), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.
- If **Open.GrantedAccess** does not contain FILE\_READ\_ATTRIBUTES, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS ACCESS DENIED.
- The object store MUST set **OutputBuffer.CreationTime** equal to **Open.File.CreationTime**.
- The object store MUST set OutputBuffer.LastWriteTime equal to Open.File.LastModificationTime.
- The object store MUST set **OutputBuffer.ChangeTime** equal to **Open.File.LastChangeTime**.
- The object store MUST set OutputBuffer.LastAccessTime equal to Open.File.LastAccessTime.
- If Open.Stream.StreamType is DirectoryStream:
  - The object store MUST set OutputBuffer.FileAttributes equal to the value of Open.File.FileAttributes.
  - The object store MUST set FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_DIRECTORY in **OutputBuffer.FileAttributes**.
- Else:
  - This is a DataStream. The object store MUST set OutputBuffer.FileAttributes equal to the value of Open.File.FileAttributes. The following attribute values, if they are set in Open.File.FileAttributes, MUST NOT be copied to OutputBuffer.FileAttributes (attribute flags are defined in [MS-FSCC] section 2.6):
    - FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_COMPRESSED
    - FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_TEMPORARY
    - FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_SPARSE\_FILE
    - FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_ENCRYPTED
    - FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_INTEGRITY\_STREAM<147>
  - If Open.Stream.IsSparse is TRUE, the object store MUST set FILE ATTRIBUTE SPARSE FILE in OutputBuffer.FileAttributes.
  - If Open.Stream.IsEncrypted is TRUE, the object store MUST set FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_ENCRYPTED in OuputBuffer.FileAttributes.
  - If Open.Stream.IsTemporary is TRUE, the object store MUST set FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_TEMPORARY in OutputBuffer.FileAttributes.

- If Open.Stream.IsCompressed is TRUE, the object store MUST set FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_COMPRESSED in OutputBuffer.FileAttributes.
- If Open.Stream.ChecksumAlgorithm != CHECKSUM\_TYPE\_NONE, the object store MUST set FILE ATTRIBUTE INTEGRITY STREAM in OutputBuffer.FileAttributes.<148>
- EndIf
- If OutputBuffer.FileAttributes is 0, the object store MUST set FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_NORMAL in OutputBuffer.FileAttributes.
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - ByteCount set to sizeof(FILE BASIC INFORMATION).
  - Status set to STATUS SUCCESS.

## 2.1.5.11.7 FileBothDirectoryInformation

This operation is not supported and MUST be failed with STATUS\_ INVALID\_INFO\_CLASS.

# 2.1.5.11.8 FileCompressionInformation

**OutputBuffer** is of type FILE\_COMPRESSION\_INFORMATION as defined in <a href="MS-FSCC">[MS-FSCC]</a> section 2.4.9.</a>

- If **OutputBufferSize** is smaller than **sizeof(**FILE\_COMPRESSION\_INFORMATION**)**, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.
- The object store MUST initialize all fields in OutputBuffer to zero.
- If Open.Stream.StreamType is DirectoryStream:
  - If Open.File.FileAttributes.FILE ATTRIBUTE COMPRESSED is TRUE:
    - The object store MUST set OutputBuffer.CompressionState to COMPRESSION\_FORMAT\_LZNT1.
  - Else:
    - The object store MUST set OutputBuffer.CompressionState to COMPRESSION\_FORMAT\_NONE.
  - EndIf
- Else:
  - The object store MUST set OutputBuffer.CompressedFileSize to the number of bytes
    actually allocated on the underlying physical storage for storing the compressed data. This
    value MUST be a multiple of Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize and MUST be less than or equal
    to Open.Stream.AllocationSize.
  - If Open.Stream.IsCompressed is TRUE:
    - The object store MUST set OutputBuffer.CompressionState to COMPRESSION\_FORMAT\_LZNT1.
  - Else:

- The object store MUST set OutputBuffer.CompressionState to COMPRESSION\_FORMAT\_NONE.
- EndIf
- EndIf
- If OutputBuffer.CompressionState is not equal to COMPRESSION\_FORMAT\_NONE, the object store MUST set:
  - OutputBuffer.CompressedUnitShift to the base-2 logarithm of Open.File.Volume.CompressionUnitSize.
  - OutputBuffer.ChunkShift to the base-2 logarithm of Open.File.Volume.CompressedChunkSize.
  - OutputBuffer.ClusterShift to the base-2 logarithm of Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize.
- EndIf
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - ByteCount set to sizeof(FILE\_COMPRESSION\_INFORMATION).
  - Status set to STATUS\_SUCCESS.

# 2.1.5.11.9 FileDirectoryInformation

This operation is not supported and MUST be failed with STATUS\_ INVALID\_INFO\_CLASS.

#### 2.1.5.11.10 FileEaInformation

OutputBuffer is of type FILE EA INFORMATION as described in [MS-FSCC] 2.4.12.<150>

Pseudocode for the operation is as follows:

- If OutputBufferSize is smaller than sizeof(FILE\_EA\_INFORMATION), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.
- The object store MUST set:
  - OutputBuffer.EaSize set to Open.File.ExtendedAttributesLength. If Open.File.ExtendedAttributesLength is a nonzero value, OutputBuffer.EaSize is incremented by 4 to account for the header.
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - ByteCount set to sizeof(FILE\_EA\_INFORMATION).
  - Status set to STATUS SUCCESS.

## 2.1.5.11.11 FileFullDirectoryInformation

This operation is not supported and MUST be failed with STATUS\_ INVALID\_INFO\_CLASS.

#### 2.1.5.11.12 FileFullEaInformation

OutputBuffer is of type FILE\_FULL\_EA\_INFORMATION as described in [MS-FSCC] 2.4.15.<151>

- The object store MUST initialize **OutputBuffer** to zero.
- If Open.GrantedAccess does not contain FILE\_READ\_EA, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS ACCESS DENIED.
- If Open.File.ExtendedAttributes is not empty:
  - OutputBuffer is filled with as many complete FILE\_FULL\_EA\_INFORMATION entries from Open.File.ExtendedAttributes, starting with Open.NextEaEntry, as can be contained in OutputBufferSize bytes.
  - **Open.NextEaEntry** is set to point to the entry after the last entry returned, if any.
- Endif
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - ByteCount set to the size, in bytes, of all FILE\_FULL\_EA\_INFORMATION entries returned.
  - Status set to:
    - STATUS\_NO\_EAS\_ON\_FILE if there were no entries to return in Open.File.ExtendedAttributes.
    - STATUS\_BUFFER\_TOO\_SMALL if OutputBufferSize is too small to hold Open.NextEaEntry. No entries are returned.
    - STATUS\_BUFFER\_OVERFLOW if at least one entry was returned in **OutputBuffer** but there are still additional entries to return.
    - STATUS\_SUCCESS when one or more entries were returned from Open.File.ExtendedAttributes and there are no more entries to return.

#### 2.1.5.11.13 FileHardLinkInformation

This operation is not supported and MUST be failed with STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED.

#### 2.1.5.11.14 FileIdBothDirectoryInformation

This operation is not supported and MUST be failed with STATUS INVALID INFO CLASS.

# 2.1.5.11.15 FileIdFullDirectoryInformation

This operation is not supported and MUST be failed with STATUS\_ INVALID\_INFO\_CLASS.

## 2.1.5.11.16 FileIdGlobalTxDirectoryInformation

This operation is not supported and MUST be failed with STATUS INVALID INFO CLASS.

#### 2.1.5.11.17 FileInternalInformation

OutputBuffer is of type FILE\_INTERNAL\_INFORMATION as described in [MS-FSCC] 2.4.22.

- If **OutputBufferSize** is smaller than **sizeof(**FILE\_INTERNAL\_INFORMATION**)**, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.
- OutputBuffer MUST be constructed as follows:

- OutputBuffer.IndexNumber set to Open.File.FileId64.
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - ByteCount set to sizeof(FILE\_INTERNAL\_INFORMATION).
  - Status set to STATUS SUCCESS.

#### 2.1.5.11.18 FileModeInformation

OutputBuffer is of type FILE MODE INFORMATION as described in [MS-FSCC] 2.4.26.

Pseudocode for the operation is as follows:

- If OutputBufferSize is smaller than sizeof(FILE\_MODE\_INFORMATION), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.
- OutputBuffer MUST be constructed as follows:
  - OutputBuffer.Mode MUST be set to Open.Mode.
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - ByteCount set to sizeof(FILE\_MODE\_INFORMATION).
  - Status set to STATUS\_SUCCESS.

#### 2.1.5.11.19 FileNameInformation

This operation is not supported from a remote client, it is only supported from a local client or as part of processing a query for the FileAllInformation operation as specified in section 2.1.5.11.3. If used to query from a remote client, this operation MUST be failed with a status code of STATUS NOT SUPPORTED.

OutputBuffer is of type FILE\_NAME\_INFORMATION as described in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.5.

This routine uses the following local variables:

- Unicode string: FileName
- 32-bit unsigned integers: FileNameLength, AvailableNameLength

- If OutputBufferSize is smaller than BlockAlign(FieldOffset(FILE\_NAME\_INFORMATION.FileName) + 2, 4), the operation MUST be failed with a status code of STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.
- Set FileName to BuildRelativeName(Open.Link, Open.File.Volume.RootDirectory).
- Set *FileNameLength* to the length, in bytes, of *FileName*.
- Set OutputBuffer.FileNameLength to FileNameLength.
- Set AvailableNameLength to BlockAlignTruncate((OutputBufferSize -FieldOffset(FILE\_NAME\_INFORMATION.FileName)), 2).
- If AvailableNameLength < FileNameLength, the object store MUST fail the operation with:</li>
  - AvailableNameLength bytes copied from FileName to **OutputBuffer.FileName**.

- ByteCount set to FieldOffset(FILE\_NAME\_INFORMATION.FileName) + AvailableNameLength.
- Status set to STATUS\_BUFFER\_OVERFLOW.
- EndIf
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - FileNameLength bytes copied from FileName to OutputBuffer.FileName.
  - **ByteCount** set to *FieldOffset(*FILE\_NAME\_INFORMATION.FileName) + *FileNameLength*.
  - Status set to STATUS SUCCESS.

#### 2.1.5.11.20 FileNamesInformation

This operation is not supported as a file information class, it is only supported as a directory information class, as specified in section <u>2.1.5.5.3.6</u>. If used to query file information STATUS\_INVALID INFO CLASS MUST be returned.

# 2.1.5.11.21 FileNetworkOpenInformation

**OutputBuffer** is of type FILE\_NETWORK\_OPEN\_INFORMATION as defined in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.29.

- If **OutputBufferSize** is smaller than **sizeof(**FILE\_NETWORK\_OPEN\_INFORMATION**)**, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.
- If Open.GrantedAccess does not contain FILE\_READ\_ATTRIBUTES, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS ACCESS DENIED.
- OutputBuffer MUST be constructed as follows:
  - OutputBuffer.CreationTime set to Open.File.CreationTime.
  - OutputBuffer.LastWriteTime set to Open.File.LastModificationTime.
  - OutputBuffer.ChangeTime set to Open.File.LastChangeTime.
  - OutputBuffer.LastAccessTime set to Open.File.LastAccessTime.
  - OutputBuffer.FileAttributes set to Open.File.FileAttributes.
  - If Open.Stream.StreamType is DirectoryStream:
    - FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_DIRECTORY, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.6, MUST always be set in **OutputBuffer.FileAttributes.**
  - Else:
    - For a DataStream, the following attribute values, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.6, MUST NOT be copied to **OutputBuffer.FileAttributes**:
      - FILE ATTRIBUTE COMPRESSED
      - FILE ATTRIBUTE TEMPORARY
      - FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_SPARSE\_FILE

- FILE ATTRIBUTE ENCRYPTED
- FILE ATTRIBUTE INTEGRITY STREAM<152>
- If Open.Stream.IsSparse is TRUE, the object store MUST set FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_SPARSE\_FILE in OutputBuffer.FileAttributes.
- If Open.Stream.IsEncrypted is TRUE, set FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_ENCRYPTED in OuputBuffer.FileAttributes.
- If **Open.Stream.IsTemporary** is TRUE, set FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_TEMPORARY in **OutputBuffer.FileAttributes**.
- If Open.Stream.IsCompressed is TRUE, set FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_COMPRESSED in OutputBuffer.FileAttributes.
- If **Open.Stream.ChecksumAlgorithm** != CHECKSUM\_TYPE\_NONE, the object store MUST set FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_INTEGRITY\_STREAM<153> in **OutputBuffer.FileAttributes**.
- OutputBuffer.AllocationSize set to Open.Stream.AllocationSize.
- OutputBuffer.EndOfFile set to Open.Stream.Size.
- EndIf
  - If OutputBuffer.FileAttributes is 0, set FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_NORMAL in OutputBuffer.FileAttributes.
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - ByteCount set to sizeof(FILE NETWORK OPEN INFORMATION).
  - Status set to STATUS\_SUCCESS.

## 2.1.5.11.22 FileObjectIdInformation

This operation is not supported and MUST be failed with STATUS NOT SUPPORTED.

#### 2.1.5.11.23 FilePositionInformation

OutputBuffer is of type FILE\_POSITION\_INFORMATION, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.35.

Pseudocode for the operation is as follows:

- If **OutputBufferSize** is less than the size, in bytes, of the FILE\_POSITION\_INFORMATION structure, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.
- The objects store MUST set OutputBuffer.CurrentByteOffset equal to Open.CurrentByteOffset.
- The operation returns STATUS\_SUCCESS.

# 2.1.5.11.24 FileQuotaInformation

This operation is not supported as a file information class; it is supported only as a server request, as specified in section 2.1.5.20. If used to query file information, STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER MUST be returned.

# 2.1.5.11.25 FileReparsePointInformation

This operation is not supported as a file information class; it is only supported as a directory enumeration class, as specified in section 2.1.5.5.2. If used to query file information STATUS NOT SUPPORTED MUST be returned.

# 2.1.5.11.26 FileSfioReserveInformation

This operation is not supported and MUST be failed with STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED.

# 2.1.5.11.27 FileStandardInformation

OutputBuffer is of type FILE\_STANDARD\_INFORMATION, as described in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.41.

Pseudocode for the operation is as follows:

- If OutputBufferSize is smaller than sizeof(FILE\_STANDARD\_INFORMATION), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.
- OutputBuffer MUST be constructed as follows:
  - If **Open.Stream.StreamType** is DirectoryStream, set **OutputBuffer.Directory** to 1 else 0.
  - If **Open.Stream.StreamType** is DirectoryStream or **Open.Stream.Name** is empty:
    - If Open.Link.IsDeleted is TRUE, set OutputBuffer.DeletePending to 1 else 0.
  - Else:
    - If Open.Stream.IsDeleted is TRUE, set OutputBuffer.DeletePending to 1 else 0.
  - EndIf
    - OutputBuffer.NumberOfLinks set to the number of Link elements in Open.File.LinkList, except if Link.IsDeleted field is TRUE (that is, the number of not-deleted links to the file).<155>
    - If OutputBuffer.NumberOfLinks is 0, set OutputBuffer.DeletePending to 1.
    - OutputBuffer.AllocationSize set to Open.Stream.AllocationSize.
    - OutputBuffer.EndOfFile set to Open.Stream.Size.
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - ByteCount set to sizeof(FILE STANDARD INFORMATION).
  - Status set to STATUS\_SUCCESS.

#### 2.1.5.11.28 FileStandardLinkInformation

This operation is not supported and MUST be failed with STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED.

#### 2.1.5.11.29 FileStreamInformation

**OutputBuffer** is of type FILE\_STREAM\_INFORMATION, as described in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.43. Object stores that do not support alternate data streams SHOULD<156> return STATUS\_INVALID\_INFO\_CLASS.

This routine uses the following local variables:

• 32-bit unsigned integer: *StreamNameLength*, *RemainingLength*, *ThisElementSize*, *PreviousElementPadding* 

- Stream: ThisStream
- Pointer to a buffer of type FILE STREAM INFORMATION: CurrentPosition, LastPosition

- If OutputBufferSize is smaller than sizeof(FILE\_STREAM\_INFORMATION), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.
- Initialize PreviousElementPadding to 0.
- Initialize CurrentPosition to point to the 0th byte of OutputBuffer.
- Initialize RemainingLength to be equal to OutputBufferSize.
- For each **Stream** ThisStream of **Open.File**:
  - Set StreamNameLength equal to the length, in bytes, of ThisStream.Name plus the length, in bytes, of the Unicode string "\$DATA" plus the length, in bytes, of two Unicode characters. This accommodates the length of the full stream name in the form :<ThisStream.Name>:\$DATA.
  - Set ThisElementSize equal to the byte offset of CurrentPosition.StreamName plus StreamNameLength.
  - If ThisElementSize plus PreviousElementPadding is greater than RemainingLength, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_BUFFER\_OVERFLOW.
  - The object store MUST set CurrentPosition.StreamSize equal to ThisStream.Size.
  - The object store MUST set CurrentPosition. AllocationSize equal to ThisStream. AllocationSize.
  - The object store MUST set *CurrentPosition*.**StreamNameLength** equal to *StreamNameLength*.
  - The object store MUST set *CurrentPosition*.**StreamName** to the Unicode character ":", then append *ThisStream*.**Name**, then append the Unicode character ":", then append the Unicode string "\$DATA".
  - Set PreviousElementPadding equal to BlockAlign(ThisElementSize, 8) minus ThisElementSize. The value PreviousElementPadding is used to align each FILE\_STREAM\_INFORMATION element in OutputBuffer on an 8-byte boundary.
  - The object store MUST set *CurrentPosition*.**NextEntryOffset** equal to *ThisElementSize* plus *PreviousElementPadding*.
  - Set RemainingLength equal to RemainingLength minus (ThisElementSize plus PreviousElementPadding).
  - Set LastPosition equal to CurrentPosition.
  - Advance CurrentPosition by a number of bytes equal to ThisElementSize plus PreviousElementPadding.
- EndFor
- The object store MUST set LastPosition.NextEntryOffset equal to 0.
- The operation returns STATUS SUCCESS.

## 2.1.5.11.30 FileNormalizedNameInformation

OutputBuffer is of type FILE\_NAME\_INFORMATION as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.1.7.

This routine uses the following local variables:

- Unicode string: FileName
- 32-bit unsigned integers: FileNameLength, AvailableNameLength

Pseudocode for the operation is as follows:

- If the Open was created with FILE\_OPEN\_BY\_FILE\_ID in CreateOptions and Open.GrantedAccess.FILE\_TRAVERSE is not set, the operation MUST be failed with a status code of STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED.
- If **Link.ParentFile** is NULL and the **Open** was created without FILE\_OPEN\_BY\_FILE\_ID in CreateOptions, the operation MUST be failed with a status code of STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- If OutputBufferSize is smaller than BlockAlign(FieldOffset(FILE\_NAME\_INFORMATION.FileName) + 2, 4), the operation MUST be failed with a status code of STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.
- Set FileName to BuildRelativeName(Open.Link, Open.File.Volume.RootDirectory).
- Set FileNameLength to the length, in bytes, of FileName.
- Set OutputBuffer.FileNameLength to FileNameLength.
- Set AvailableNameLength to BlockAlignTruncate((OutputBufferSize -FieldOffset(FILE\_NAME\_INFORMATION.FileName)), 2).
- If AvailableNameLength < FileNameLength, the object store MUST fail the operation with:
  - AvailableNameLength bytes copied from FileName to OutputBuffer.FileName.
  - ByteCount set to **FieldOffset(**FILE\_NAME\_INFORMATION.FileName**)** + AvailableNameLength.
  - Status set to STATUS\_BUFFER\_OVERFLOW.
- EndIf
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - FileNameLength bytes copied from FileName to OutputBuffer.FileName.
  - ByteCount set to FieldOffset(FILE\_NAME\_INFORMATION.FileName) + FileNameLength.
  - Status set to STATUS\_SUCCESS.

# 2.1.5.11.31 FileIdInformation

OutputBuffer is of type FILE\_ID\_INFORMATION as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.21.

- If OutputBufferSize is smaller than sizeof(FILE\_ID\_INFORMATION), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.
- OutputBuffer MUST be constructed as follows:
  - OutputBuffer.VolumeSerialNumber set to Open.File.Volume.VolumeSerialNumber.

- OutBuffer.FileId set to Open.File.FileId128.
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - ByteCount set to sizeof(FILE\_ID\_INFORMATION)
  - Status set to STATUS SUCCESS.

# 2.1.5.12 Server Requests a Query of File System Information

The server provides:

- Open: An Open of a DataFile or DirectoryFile.
- OutputBufferSize: The maximum number of bytes to be returned in OutputBuffer.
- **FsInformationClass:** The type of information being queried, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.5.

On completion, the object store MUST return:

- **Status:** An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.
- OutputBuffer: An array of bytes containing the file system information. The structure of these
  bytes is dependent on FsInformationClass, as noted in the relevant subsection.
- ByteCount: The number of bytes stored in OutputBuffer.

Pseudocode for the operation is as follows:

• If **FsInformationClass** is not defined in [MS-FSCC] section 2.5, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.

#### 2.1.5.12.1 FileFsVolumeInformation

OutputBuffer is of type FILE\_FS\_VOLUME\_INFORMATION, as described in [MS-FSCC] section 2.5.9.

This routine uses the following local variables:

• 32-bit unsigned integers: *RemainingLength*, *BytesToCopy* 

- If OutputBufferSize is smaller than BlockAlign(FieldOffset(FILE\_FS\_VOLUME\_INFORMATION.VolumeLabel), 8), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.
- OutputBuffer MUST be constructed as follows:
  - OutputBuffer.VolumeCreationTime set to Open.File.Volume.VolumeCreationTime.
  - OutputBuffer.VolumeSerialNumber set to Open.File.Volume.VolumeSerialNumber.
  - OutputBuffer.VolumeLabelLength set to the length, in bytes, of the Open.File.Volume.VolumeLabel string. This value can be zero.
  - OutputBuffer.SupportsObjects set to TRUE.
- Set RemainingLength to OutputBufferSize -FieldOffset(FILE\_FS\_VOLUME\_INFORMATION.VolumeLabel).

- If RemainingLength < OutputBuffer.VolumeLabelLength:</p>
  - Set BytesToCopy to RemainingLength.
- Else:
  - Set BytesToCopy to OutputBuffer.VolumeLabelLength.
- EndIf
- Copy BytesToCopy bytes from Volume.VolumeLable to OutputBuffer.VolumeLabel.
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - ByteCount set to FieldOffset(FILE\_FS\_VOLUME\_INFORMATION.VolumeLabel) + BytesToCopy.
  - Status set to STATUS\_BUFFER\_OVERFLOW if BytesToCopy <
     OutputBuffer.VolumeLabelLength else STATUS SUCCESS.</li>

# 2.1.5.12.2 FileFsLabelInformation

This operation is not supported and MUST be failed with STATUS NOT SUPPORTED.

# 2.1.5.12.3 FileFsSizeInformation

**OutputBuffer** is of type FILE\_FS\_SIZE\_INFORMATION as described in [MS-FSCC] section 2.5.8.

This routine uses the following local variables:

- 64-bit unsigned integer: RemainingQuota
- FILE\_QUOTA\_INFORMATION element: QuotaEntry

- If **OutputBufferSize** is smaller than **sizeof(**FILE\_FS\_SIZE\_INFORMATION**)**, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS INFO LENGTH MISMATCH.
- OutputBuffer MUST be constructed as follows:
  - OutputBuffer.TotalAllocationUnits set to Open.File.Volume.TotalSpace / Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize.
  - OutputBuffer.AvailableAllocationUnits set to (Open.File.Volume.FreeSpace Open.File.Volume.ReservedSpace) / Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize.
  - OutputBuffer.SectorsPerAllocationUnit set to Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize / Open.File.Volume.LogicalBytesPerSector.
  - OutputBuffer.BytesPerSector set to Open.File.Volume.LogicalBytesPerSector.
- If Open.File.Volume.QuotaInformation contains an entry QuotaEntry that matches the SID of the current Open, the object store MUST modify the returned information based on QuotaEntry as follows:
  - If QuotaEntry.QuotaLimit < Open.File.Volume.TotalSpace:</p>
    - OutputBuffer.TotalAllocationUnits MUST be set to QuotaEntry.QuotaLimit / Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize.
  - FndIf

- If QuotaEntry.QuotaLimit <= QuotaEntry.QuotaUsed:</p>
  - RemainingQuota MUST be set to 0.
- Else
  - RemainingQuota MUST be set to QuotaEntry.QuotaLimit QuotaEntry.QuotaUsed.
- EndIf
- If RemainingQuota < (Open.File.Volume.FreeSpace Open.File.Volume.ReservedSpace):</p>
  - OutputBuffer.AvailableAllocationUnits MUST be set to RemainingQuota / Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize.
- EndIf
- EndIf
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - ByteCount MUST be set to sizeof(FILE\_FS\_SIZE\_INFORMATION).
  - Status set to STATUS SUCCESS.

# 2.1.5.12.4 FileFsDeviceInformation

OutputBuffer is of type FILE\_FS\_DEVICE\_INFORMATION, as described in [MS-FSCC] section 2.5.10.

Pseudocode for the operation is as follows:

- If **OutputBufferSize** is smaller than **sizeof(**FILE\_FS\_DEVICE\_INFORMATION**)**, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH .
- OutputBuffer MUST be constructed as follows:
  - OutputBuffer.DeviceType set to FILE\_DEVICE\_DISK or FILE\_DEVICE\_CD\_ROM, as defined
    in [MS-FSCC] section 2.5.10, depending on the type of media that Open.File.Volume is
    mounted on.
  - OutputBuffer.Characteristics set to Open.File.Volume.VolumeCharacteristics.
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - ByteCount set to sizeof(FILE\_FS\_DEVICE\_INFORMATION).
  - Status set to STATUS SUCCESS.

# 2.1.5.12.5 FileFsAttributeInformation

**OutputBuffer** is of type FILE\_FS\_ATTRIBUTE\_INFORMATION, as described in <a href="MS-FSCC">[MS-FSCC]</a> section 2.5.1.

This routine uses the following local variables:

• 32-bit unsigned integer: RemainingLength, BytesToCopy

- If OutputBufferSize is smaller than BlockAlign(FieldOffset(FILE\_FS\_ATTRIBUTE\_INFORMATION.FileSystemName), 4), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.
- OutputBuffer MUST be constructed as follows:
  - OutputBuffer.FileSystemAttributes set to appropriate values, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.5.1, based on the implementation of the given file system.<157>
  - OutputBuffer.MaximumComponentNameLength set to different values depending on the file system. <158>
  - OutputBuffer.FileSystemNameLength set to the length, in bytes, of the name of the file system on Open.File.Volume.
- Set RemainingLength to OutputBufferSize -FieldOffset(FILE\_FS\_ATTRIBUTE\_INFORMATION.FileSystemName).
- If RemainingLength < OutputBuffer.FileSystemNameLength.</li>
  - Set BytesToCopy to RemainingLength.
- Else
  - Set BytesToCopy to OutputBuffer.FileSystemNameLength.
- EndIf
- Copy BytesToCopy bytes from the file system name string to OutputBuffer.FileSystemName.
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - ByteCount set to FieldOffset(FILE\_FS\_ATTRIBUTE\_INFORMATION.FileSystemName)+ BytesToCopy.
  - Status set to STATUS\_BUFFER\_OVERFLOW if BytesToCopy <
     OutputBuffer.FileSystemNameLength else STATUS\_SUCCESS.</li>

# 2.1.5.12.6 FileFsControlInformation

**OutputBuffer** is of type FILE\_FS\_CONTROL\_INFORMATION, as described in [MS-FSCC] section 2.5.2.

- If OutputBufferSize is smaller than BlockAlign(sizeof(FILE\_FS\_CONTROL\_INFORMATION), 8) the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.
- Support for this operation is optional. If the object store does not implement this functionality, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- If **Open.File.Volume.IsQuotasSupported** is FALSE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_VOLUME\_NOT\_UPGRADED.
- The object store MUST initialize all fields in OutputBuffer to zero.
- If Quotas are supported on Open.File.Volume, the object store MUST set fields in OutputBuffer as follows:
  - OutputBuffer.DefaultQuotaThreshold set to Open.File.Volume.DefaultQuotaThreshold.
  - OutputBuffer.DefaultQuotaLimit set to Open.File.Volume.DefaultQuotaLimit.

- OutputBuffer.FileSystemControlFlags set to Open.File.Volume.VolumeQuotaState.
- EndIf
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - ByteCount set to sizeof(FILE\_FS\_CONTROL\_INFORMATION).
  - Status set to STATUS SUCCESS.

# 2.1.5.12.7 FileFsFullSizeInformation

**OutputBuffer** is of type FILE\_FS\_FULL\_SIZE\_INFORMATION, as described in [MS-FSCC] section 2.5.4.

This routine uses the following local variables:

- 64-bit unsigned integer: RemainingQuota
- FILE QUOTA INFORMATION element: QuotaEntry

- If **OutputBufferSize** is smaller than *sizeof(*FILE\_FS\_FULL\_SIZE\_INFORMATION), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.
- OutputBuffer MUST be constructed as follows:
  - OutputBuffer.TotalAllocationUnits set to Open.File.Volume.TotalSpace / Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize.
  - OutputBuffer.CallerAvailableAllocationUnits set to (Open.File.Volume.FreeSpace Open.File.Volume.ReservedSpace) / Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize.
  - OutputBuffer.ActualAvailableAllocationUnits set to (Open.File.Volume.FreeSpace Open.File.Volume.ReservedSpace) / Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize.
  - OutputBuffer.SectorsPerAllocationUnit set to Volume.ClusterSize / Open.File.Volume. LogicalBytesPerSector.
  - OutputBuffer.BytesPerSector set to Open.File.Volume. LogicalBytesPerSector.
- If Open.File.Volume.QuotaInformation contains an entry QuotaEntry that matches the SID of the current Open, the object store MUST modify the returned information based on QuotaEntry as follows:
  - If OuotaEntry.QuotaLimit < Open.File.Volume.TotalSpace:</p>
    - OutputBuffer.TotalAllocationUnits MUST be set to QuotaEntry.QuotaLimit / Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize.
  - EndIf
  - If QuotaEntry.QuotaLimit <= QuotaEntry.QuotaUsed:</p>
    - RemainingQuota MUST be set to 0.
  - Else
    - RemainingQuota MUST be set to QuotaEntry.QuotaLimit QuotaEntry.QuotaUsed.
  - EndIf

- If RemainingQuota < (Open.File.Volume.FreeSpace Open.File.Volume.ReservedSpace):</p>
  - OutputBuffer.CallerAvailableAllocationUnits MUST be set to RemainingQuota / Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize.
- EndIf
- EndIf
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - ByteCount set to sizeof(FILE\_FS\_FULL\_SIZE\_INFORMATION).
  - Status set to STATUS SUCCESS.

# 2.1.5.12.8 FileFsObjectIdInformation

**OutputBuffer** is a FILE\_FS\_OBJECTID\_INFORMATION structure as described in <a href="MS-FSCC">[MS-FSCC]</a> section 2.5.6.<a href="MS-FSCC">160></a>

Pseudocode for the operation is as follows:

- If **OutputBufferSize** is less than *sizeof(*FILE\_FS\_OBJECTID\_INFORMATION), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.
- Support for ObjectIDs is optional. If the object store does not implement this functionality, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS INVALID PARAMETER. <161>
- If Open.File.Volume.IsObjectIDsSupported is FALSE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_VOLUME\_NOT\_UPGRADED.
- If Open.File.Volume.VolumeId is empty, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND.
- OutputBuffer MUST be constructed as follows:
  - OutputBuffer.ObjectId set to Open.File.Volume.VolumeId.
  - OutputBuffer.ExtendedInfo set to Open.File.Volume.ExtendedInfo.
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - ByteCount set to sizeof(FILE\_FS\_OBJECTID\_INFORMATION).
  - Status set to STATUS\_SUCCESS.

### 2.1.5.12.9 FileFsDriverPathInformation

This operation is not supported and MUST be failed with STATUS NOT SUPPORTED.

# 2.1.5.12.10 FileFsSectorSizeInformation

**OutputBuffer** is of type FILE\_FS\_SECTOR\_SIZE\_INFORMATION as defined in [MS-FSCC] section 2.5.7.

Pseudocode for the operation is as follows:

• If **OutputBufferSize** is smaller than sizeof(FILE\_FS\_SECTOR\_SIZE\_INFORMATION), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.

- OutputBuffer MUST be constructed as follows:
  - OutputBuffer.LogicalBytesPerSector set to Open.File.Volume.LogicalBytesPerSector.
  - OutputBuffer.PhysicalBytesPerSectorForAtomicity is computed as follows:
    - Set OutputBuffer.PhysicalBytesPerSectorForAtomicity to the physical sector size reported from the storage device underlying the object store.
    - If there was an issue with retrieving the physical sector size information:
      - Set OutputBuffer.PhysicalBytesPerSectorForAtomicity to Open.File.Volume.LogicalBytesPerSector.
    - ElseIf OutputBuffer.PhysicalBytesPerSectorForAtomicity is NOT a power of two, OR

**OutputBuffer.PhysicalBytesPerSectorForAtomicity** is less than **Open.File.Volume.LogicalBytesPerSector,** OR

OutputBuffer.PhysicalBytesPerSectorForAtomicity is not a multiple of Open.File.Volume.LogicalBytesPerSector:

- Set OutputBuffer.PhysicalBytesPerSectorForAtomicity to Open.File.Volume.LogicalBytesPerSector.
- EndIf
- OutputBuffer.PhysicalBytesPerSectorForPerformance is set to OutputBuffer.PhysicalBytesPerSectorForAtomicity.
- OutputBuffer.FileSystemEffectivePhysicalBytesPerSectorForAtomicity is computed as follows:
  - If OutputBuffer.PhysicalBytesPerSectorForAtomicity is greater than Open.File.Volume.SystemPageSize:
    - Set OutputBuffer.FileSystemEffectivePhysicalBytesPerSectorForAtomicity to Open.File.Volume.SystemPageSize.
  - Else:
    - Set OutputBuffer.FileSystemEffectivePhysicalBytesPerSectorForAtomicity to OutputBuffer.PhysicalBytesPerSectorForAtomicity.
  - EndIf
- OutputBuffer.ByteOffsetForSectorAlignment is computed as follows:
  - Set **OutputBuffer.ByteOffsetForSectorAlignment** to the physical offset alignment reported by the storage device.
  - If there was an issue with retrieving the physical offset alignment:
    - Set OutputBuffer.ByteOffsetForSectorAlignment to SSINFO\_OFFSET\_UNKNOWN.
  - EndIf
- OutputBuffer.ByteOffsetForPartitionAlignment is computed as follows:
  - Set OutputBuffer.ByteOffsetForPartitionAlignment to (Open.File.Volume.PartitionOffset % OutputBuffer.PhysicalBytesPerSectorForAtomicity).

- OutputBuffer.Flags is set as follows:
  - Set SSINFO\_FLAGS\_ALIGNED\_DEVICE,
     SSINFO\_FLAGS\_PARTITION\_ALIGNED\_ON\_DEVICE flags in OutputBuffer.Flags.
  - If OutputBuffer.ByteOffsetForSectorAlignment is not zero:
    - Clear SSINFO\_FLAGS\_ALIGNED\_DEVICE flag in OutputBuffer.Flags.
  - EndIf
  - If OutputBuffer.ByteOffsetForSectorAlignment is not equal to ((OutputBuffer.PhysicalBytesPerSectorForAtomicity – OutputBuffer.ByteOffsetForPartitionAlignment) % OutputBuffer.PhysicalBytesPerSectorForAtomicity :
    - Clear SSINFO FLAGS PARTITION ALIGNED ON DEVICE flag in OutputBuffer.Flags
  - EndIf
  - Query the storage device underlying the object store to determine if there is a seek penalty. If there is not a seek penalty, set SSINFO\_FLAGS\_NO\_SEEK\_PENALTY flag in OutputBuffer.Flags.
  - Query the storage device underlying the object store to determine if either the TRIM (T13-ATA) or UNMAP (T10-SCSI/SAS) commands are supported. If either command is supported, set SSINFO FLAGS TRIM ENABLED flag in OutputBuffer.Flags.
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - ByteCount set to the size of the FILE\_FS\_SECTOR\_SIZE\_INFORMATION structure
  - Status set to STATUS\_SUCCESS.

# 2.1.5.13 Server Requests a Query of Security Information

If the object store does not implement security, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_REQUEST.<162>

The server provides:

- **Open:** The **Open** on which security information is being queried.
- OutputBufferSize: The maximum number of bytes to return in OutputBuffer.
- SecurityInformation: A SECURITY\_INFORMATION data type, as defined in [MS-DTYP] section 2.4.7.

On completion, the object store MUST return:

- **Status:** An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.
- OutputBuffer: An array of OutputBufferSize bytes formatted as a SECURITY\_DESCRIPTOR structure in self-relative format, as described in [MS-DTYP] section 2.4.6.
- **ByteCount:** If the operation returns STATUS\_SUCCESS, this will be set to the count of bytes filled into **OutputBuffer**. If the operation returns STATUS\_BUFFER\_OVERFLOW, this will be set to the required size, in bytes, of **OutputBuffer** so that the security descriptor will fit.

This routine uses the following local variables:

- A 32-bit unsigned integer used as a byte index into OutputBuffer: NextFree
- 32-bit unsigned integers: SaclLength, MaclLength

- Let sizeof(SECURITY\_DESCRIPTOR\_RELATIVE) equal the number of bytes occupied by the Revision, Sbz1, Control, OffsetOwner, OffsetGroup, OffsetSacl, and OffsetDacl fields of OutputBuffer (that is, the total size of those fields in a SECURITY\_DESCRIPTOR in self-relative format, as described in [MS-DTYP] section 2.4.6).
- The operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED under either of the following conditions:
  - SecurityInformation contains any of OWNER\_SECURITY\_INFORMATION, GROUP\_SECURITY\_INFORMATION, LABEL\_SECURITY\_INFORMATION, or DACL\_SECURITY\_INFORMATION, and Open.GrantedAccess does not contain READ\_CONTROL.
  - SecurityInformation contains SACL\_SECURITY\_INFORMATION and Open.GrantedAccess
    does not contain ACCESS SYSTEM SECURITY.
- If Open.Stream.StreamType is DataStream and Open.Stream.Name is not empty, the
  operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER; security information can be may
  only be queried on a file or directory handle, not on a stream handle.
- If Open.File.SecurityDescriptor is empty:
  - If OutputBufferSize is smaller than sizeof(SECURITY\_DESCRIPTOR\_RELATIVE), the object store MUST set ByteCount equal to sizeof(SECURITY\_DESCRIPTOR\_RELATIVE), and the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_BUFFER\_OVERFLOW.
  - The object store MUST set OutputBuffer.Revision equal to 1; all other fields of OutputBuffer MUST be filled with NULL characters.
  - The object store MUST set the Self Relative (SR) bit in **OutputBuffer.Control**.
  - The operation returns STATUS\_SUCCESS at this point.
- EndIf
- Set ByteCount equal to sizeof(SECURITY DESCRIPTOR RELATIVE).
- If SecurityInformation contains OWNER\_SECURITY\_INFORMATION and Open.File.SecurityDescriptor.Owner is not NULL:
  - ByteCount += BlockAlign(SidLength(Open.File.SecurityDescriptor.Owner), 4)
- EndIf
- If SecurityInformation contains GROUP\_SECURITY\_INFORMATION and Open.File.SecurityDescriptor.Group is not NULL:
  - ByteCount += BlockAlign(SidLength (Open.File.SecurityDescriptor.Group), 4)
- EndIf
- If SecurityInformation contains DACL\_SECURITY\_INFORMATION and the DACL Present (DP) bit is set in Open.File.SecurityDescriptor.Control and Open.File.SecurityDescriptor.Dacl is not NULL:
  - ByteCount += BlockAlign(SidLength(Open.File.SecurityDescriptor.Dacl.AclSize), 4)

- EndIf
- If SecurityInformation contains SACL\_SECURITY\_INFORMATION|LABEL\_SECURITY\_INFORMATION and the SACL Present (SP) bit is set in Open.File.SecurityDescriptor.Control and
  - Open.File.SecurityDescriptor.Sacl is not NULL:
  - SaclLength = BlockAlign(SidLength(Open.File.SecurityDescriptor.Sacl.AclSize), 4)
  - ByteCount += SaclLength
- Else
  - If SecurityInformation contains SACL\_SECURITY\_INFORMATION and the SACL Present (SP) bit is set in Open.File.SecurityDescriptor.Control and Open.File.SecurityDescriptor.Sacl is not NULL:
    - SaclLength = BlockAlign(SidLength(Open.File.SecurityDescriptor.Sacl.AclSize), 4)
    - For each access control entry (ACE) (as defined in [MS-DTYP] section 2.4.4) in Open.File.SecurityDescriptor.Sacl whose AceType field is SYSTEM\_MANDATORY\_LABEL\_ACE\_TYPE:
      - SaclLength -= this ACE's AceSize field
    - EndFor
    - ByteCount += SaclLength
  - EndIf
  - If SecurityInformation contains LABEL\_SECURITY\_INFORMATION and the SACL Present (SP) bit is set in Open.File.SecurityDescriptor.Control and Open.File.SecurityDescriptor.Sacl is not NULL:
    - MaclLength = BlockAlign( (size of ACL as defined in [MS-DTYP] section 2.4.5), 4)
    - For each ACE (as defined in [MS-DTYP] section 2.4.4) in
       Open.File.SecurityDescriptor.Sacl whose AceType field is SYSTEM\_MANDATORY\_LABEL\_ACE\_TYPE:
      - MacLength += this ACE's AceSize field
    - EndFor
    - ByteCount += MaclLength
  - EndIf
- EndIf
- If **ByteCount** is greater than **OutputBufferSize**, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_BUFFER\_OVERFLOW.
- The object store MUST set OutputBuffer.Revision equal to 1; all other fields of OutputBuffer MUST be filled with NULL characters.
- The object store MUST set the Self Relative (SR) bit in OutputBuffer.Control.
- Set NextFree to sizeof(SECURITY\_DESCRIPTOR\_RELATIVE) (that is, to the offset of OutputBuffer.OwnerSid).

- If SecurityInformation contains OWNER\_SECURITY\_INFORMATION and Open.File.SecurityDescriptor.Owner is not NULL:
  - The object store MUST copy SidLength(Open.File.SecurityDescriptor.Owner) bytes from Open.File.SecurityDescriptor.Owner to OutputBuffer at the position of NextFree.
  - The object store MUST set OutputBuffer.OffsetOwner equal to NextFree.
  - The object store MUST set the state of the Owner Defaulted (OD) bit of OutputBuffer.Control equal to the state of the same bit in Open.File.SecurityDescriptor.Control.
  - NextFree += BlockAlign(SidLength(Open.File.SecurityDescriptor.Owner), 4).
- EndIf
- If SecurityInformation contains GROUP\_SECURITY\_INFORMATION and Open.File.SecurityDescriptor.Group is not NULL:
  - The object store MUST copy SidLength(Open.File.SecurityDescriptor.Group) bytes from Open.File.SecurityDescriptor.Group to OutputBuffer at the position of NextFree.
  - The object store MUST set **OutputBuffer.OffsetGroup** equal to *NextFree*.
  - The object store MUST set the state of the Group Defaulted (GD) bit of OutputBuffer.Control
    equal to the state of the same bit in Open.File.SecurityDescriptor.Control.
  - NextFree += BlockAlign(SidLength(Open.File.SecurityDescriptor.Group), 4).
- EndIf
- If **SecurityInformation** contains DACL\_SECURITY\_INFORMATION:
  - The object store MUST set the state of the DACL Present (DP), DACL Defaulted (DD), DACL Protected (PD), and DACL Auto-Inherited (DI) bits of **OutputBuffer.Control** equal to the state of the same bits in **Open.File.SecurityDescriptor.Control**.
  - If the DACL Present (DP) bit is set in Open.File.SecurityDescriptor.Control and Open.File.SecurityDescriptor.Dacl is not NULL:
    - The object store MUST copy Open.File.SecurityDescriptor.Dacl.AclSize bytes from Open.File.SecurityDescriptor.Dacl to OutputBuffer at the position of NextFree.
    - The object store MUST set OutputBuffer.OffsetDacl equal to NextFree.
    - NextFree += BlockAlign(Open.File.SecurityDescriptor.Dacl.AclSize, 4).
  - EndIf
- EndIf
- If SecurityInformation contains SACL\_SECURITY\_INFORMATION|LABEL\_SECURITY\_INFORMATION:
  - The object store MUST set the state of the SACL Present (SP), SACL Defaulted (SD), SACL Protected (PS), and SACL Auto-Inherited (SI) bits of **OutputBuffer.Control** equal to the state of the same bits in **Open.File.SecurityDescriptor.Control**.
  - If the SACL Present (SP) bit is set in Open.File.SecurityDescriptor.Control and Open.File.SecurityDescriptor.Sacl is not NULL:

- The object store MUST copy **Open.File.SecurityDescriptor.Sacl.AclSize** bytes from **Open.File.SecurityDescriptor.Sacl** to **OutputBuffer** at the position of *NextFree*.
- The object store MUST set OutputBuffer.OffsetSacl equal to NextFree.
- NextFree += SaclLength.
- EndIf
- Else
  - If **SecurityInformation** contains SACL\_SECURITY\_INFORMATION:
    - The object store MUST set the state of the SACL Present (SP), SACL Defaulted (SD), SACL Protected (PS), and SACL Auto-Inherited (SI) bits of OutputBuffer.Control equal to the state of the same bits in Open.File.SecurityDescriptor.Control.
    - If the SACL Present (SP) bit is set in Open.File.SecurityDescriptor.Control and Open.File.SecurityDescriptor.Sacl is not NULL:
      - Perform an ACE copy according to the algorithm in section <u>2.1.5.13.1</u>, setting the ACE copy algorithm's parameters as follows:
        - **DestSacl** equal to the position in **OutputBuffer** of *NextFree*.
        - SrcSacl equal to Open.File.SecurityDescriptor.Sacl.
        - CopyAudit set to TRUE.
      - The object store MUST set OutputBuffer.OffsetSacl equal to NextFree.
      - NextFree += SaclLength.
    - EndIf
  - Else If **SecurityInformation** contains LABEL\_SECURITY\_INFORMATION:
    - The object store MUST set the state of the SACL Present (SP), SACL Defaulted (SD), SACL Protected (PS), and SACL Auto-Inherited (SI) bits of OutputBuffer.Control equal to the state of the same bits in Open.File.SecurityDescriptor.Control.
    - If the SACL Present (SP) bit is set in Open.File.SecurityDescriptor.Control and Open.File.SecurityDescriptor.Sacl is not NULL:
      - Perform an ACE copy according to the algorithm in section 2.1.5.13.1, setting the ACE copy algorithm's parameters as follows:
        - DestSacl equal to the position in OutputBuffer of NextFree.
        - SrcSacl equal to Open.File.SecurityDescriptor.Sacl.
        - CopyAudit set to FALSE.
      - The object store MUST set OutputBuffer.OffsetSacl equal to NextFree.
      - NextFree += MaclLength.
    - EndIf
  - EndIf
- EndIf

The operation returns STATUS\_SUCCESS.

# 2.1.5.13.1 Algorithm for Copying Audit or Label ACEs Into a Buffer

The inputs for an ACE copy are:

- DestSacl: A destination buffer formatted as an access control list (ACL), as defined in [MS-DTYP] section 2.4.5.
- SrcSacl: A source buffer formatted as an ACL, as defined in [MS-DTYP] section 2.4.5.
- CopyAudit: A Boolean value. If TRUE, this algorithm copies only ACEs whose AceType field is not SYSTEM\_MANDATORY\_LABEL\_ACE\_TYPE. If FALSE, this algorithm copies only ACEs whose AceType field is SYSTEM\_MANDATORY\_LABEL\_ACE\_TYPE.

The ACE copy algorithm uses the following local variables:

- ACE (as defined in [MS-DTYP] section 2.4.4): ThisAce
- Byte pointer: NextFree

Pseudocode for the algorithm is as follows:

- Copy (size of ACL as defined in [MS-DTYP] section 2.4.5) bytes from SrcSacl to DestSacl.
- Set **DestSacl.AceCount** to 0.
- Set **DestSacl.AclSize** to (size of ACL as defined in [MS-DTYP] section 2.4.5).
- Set NextFree to (size of ACL as defined in [MS-DTYP] section 2.4.5) bytes from the beginning of DestSacl.
- For each ACE ThisAce in SrcSacl:
  - If ((CopyAudit is TRUE and ThisAce.AceType is not SYSTEM\_MANDATORY\_LABEL\_ACE\_TYPE) or (CopyAudit is FALSE and ThisAce.AceType is SYSTEM\_MANDATORY\_LABEL\_ACE\_TYPE)):
    - Copy ThisAce.AceSize bytes from ThisAce to NextFree.
    - DestSacl.AceCount += 1
    - DestSacl.AclSize = DestSacl.AclSize + ThisAce.AceSize
    - Advance NextFree by ThisAce.AceSize bytes.
  - EndIf
- EndFor

# 2.1.5.14 Server Requests Setting of File Information

The server provides:

- Open: An Open of a DataFile or DirectoryFile.
- **FileInformationClass:** The type of information being applied, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.
- InputBuffer: A buffer that contains the information to be applied to the object.

• **InputBufferSize:** The size of the buffer provided.

The object store MUST return:

• **Status:** An NTSTATUS code indicating the result of the operation.

Pseudocode for the operation is as follows:

 If Open.File.Volume.IsReadOnly is TRUE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_MEDIA\_WRITE\_PROTECTED.

#### 2.1.5.14.1 FileAllocationInformation

InputBuffer is of type FILE\_ALLOCATION\_INFORMATION as described in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.4.

This operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER under any of the following conditions:

- If **Open.Stream.StreamType** is DirectoryStream.
- If InputBuffer.AllocationSize is greater than the maximum file size allowed by the object store.<a href="mailto:size"><163></a>

- If **InputBufferSize** is less than the size, in bytes, of the FILE\_ALLOCATION\_INFORMATION structure, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.
- If **Open.GrantedAccess** does not contain FILE\_WRITE\_DATA, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED.
- If **Open.Stream.Oplock** is not empty, the object store MUST check for an oplock break according to the algorithm in section 2.1.4.12, with input values as follows:
  - Open equal to this operation's Open
  - Oplock equal to Open.Stream.Oplock
  - Operation equal to "SET INFORMATION"
  - OpParams containing a member FileInformationClass containing FileAllocationInformation
- If the **Oplock** member of the **DirectoryStream** in **Open.Link.ParentFile.StreamList** (hereinafter referred to as *ParentOplock*) is not empty, the object store MUST check for an oplock break on the parent according to the algorithm in section 2.1.4.12, with input values as follows:
  - Open equal to this operation's Open
  - Oplock equal to ParentOplock
  - Operation equal to "SET\_INFORMATION"
  - OpParams containing a member FileInformationClass containing FileAllocationInformation
  - Flags equal to "PARENT OBJECT"
- If Open.Stream.IsDeleted is TRUE, the operation SHOULD return STATUS\_SUCCESS.

- Set NewAllocationSize to BlockAlign(InputBuffer.AllocationSize,Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize) as described in section 2.1.4.5.
- If Open.Stream.AllocationSize is equal to NewAllocationSize, the operation MUST return STATUS\_SUCCESS.
- If the space for NewAllocationSize cannot be reserved in the storage media, then the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_DISK\_FULL.
- Open.Stream.AllocationSize MUST be set to NewAllocationSize.
- If InputBuffer.AllocationSize is less than Open.Stream.Size:
  - Set NewFileSize to min(Open.Stream.Size, NewAllocationSize<164>).
  - If NewFileSize is less than Open.Stream.Size:
    - The object store MUST set **Open.Stream.Size** to *NewFileSize*, truncating the stream.
    - The object store MUST post a USN change as specified in section <u>2.1.4.11</u> with **File** equal to **File**, **Reason** equal to USN\_REASON\_DATA\_TRUNCATION, and **FileName** equal to **Open.Link.Name**.
    - If the object store supports Open.File.Volume.ClusterRefcount, for each EXTENTS that
      is removed from Open.Stream.ExtentList as a result of truncation, for each cluster that
      is being referred to by the EXTENTS being removed, its entry in
      Open.File.Volume.ClusterRefcount MUST be decremented. If the corresponding
      cluster's reference count goes to zero, then that cluster MUST also be freed.
  - EndIf
- EndIf
- If Open.Stream.ValidDataLength is greater than Open.Stream.Size, then the object store MUST set Open.Stream.ValidDataLength to Open.Stream.Size.
- The object store MUST note that the file has been modified as specified in section <u>2.1.4.17</u> with **Open** equal to **Open**.
- The object store MUST update the duplicated information as specified in section <u>2.1.4.18</u> with **Link** equal to **Open.Link**.
- The operation returns STATUS\_SUCCESS.

#### 2.1.5.14.2 FileBasicInformation

InputBuffer is of type FILE\_BASIC\_INFORMATION as described in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.7.

- If **InputBufferSize** is less than **sizeof(**FILE\_BASIC\_INFORMATION**)**, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.
- The operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER under any of the following conditions:
  - If InputBuffer.CreationTime is less than -2.
  - If InputBuffer.LastAccessTime is less than -2.

- If InputBuffer.LastWriteTime is less than -2.
- If InputBuffer.ChangeTime is less than -2.<165>
- If InputBuffer.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_DIRECTORY is TRUE and Open.Stream.StreamType is DataStream.
- If InputBuffer.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_TEMPORARY is TRUE and Open.File.FileType is DirectoryFile.
- The object store MUST initialize local variables as follows:
  - CurrentTime to the current system time.
  - OriginalFileAttributes to **Open.File.FileAttributes**.
  - Initialize *UsnReason* to zero.
  - ValidSetAttributes to (FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_READONLY | FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_HIDDEN |
    FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_SYSTEM | FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_ARCHIVE | FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_TEMPORARY |
    FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_OFFLINE | FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_NOT\_CONTENT\_INDEXED)
  - BreakParentOplock to FALSE.
- If InputBuffer.FileAttributes != 0:
  - If Open.File is equal to Open.File.Volume.RootDirectory, the object store MUST NOT allow the application to change the hidden or system attributes:
    - ValidSetAttributes &= ~(FILE ATTRIBUTE HIDDEN | FILE ATTRIBUTE SYSTEM)
  - EndIf
  - Open.File.FileAttributes &= ~ValidSetAttributes
  - Open.File.FileAttributes |= (InputBuffer.FileAttributes & ValidSetAttributes)
  - If **Open.File.FileAttributes** is not equal to *OriginalFileAttributes*:
    - Set BreakParentOplock to TRUE.
    - The object store MUST set
       Open.File.PendingNotifications.FILE\_NOTIFY\_CHANGE\_ATTRIBUTES to TRUE.
    - If InputBuffer.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_TEMPORARY is TRUE, the object store MUST set Open.Stream.IsTemporary to TRUE; otherwise it MUST be set to FALSE.
    - If **Open.UserSetChangeTime** is FALSE and **InputBuffer.ChangeTime** != -1, the object store MUST set **Open.File.LastChangeTime** to *CurrentTime*.
    - If **Open.File.FileAttributes** is not equal to *OriginalFileAttributes*, the object store MUST set *UsnReason*.USN\_REASON\_BASIC\_INFO\_CHANGE to TRUE.
    - If **Open.File.FileAttributes.** FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_NOT\_CONTENT\_INDEXED is not equal to *OriginalFileAttributes*.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_NOT\_CONTENT\_INDEXED, the object store MUST set *UsnReason*.USN\_REASON\_INDEXABLE\_CHANGE to TRUE.
    - The object store MUST update the duplicated information as specified in section <u>2.1.4.18</u> with **Link** equal to **Open.Link**.
  - EndIf

- EndIf
- If InputBuffer.ChangeTime != 0:
  - If InputBuffer.ChangeTime != -2:
    - The object store MUST set Open.UserSetChangeTime to TRUE.
    - If InputBuffer.ChangeTime != -1:
      - Set BreakParentOplock to TRUE.
      - If InputBuffer.ChangeTime !=Open.File.LastChangeTime, the object store MUST set UsnReason.USN\_REASON\_BASIC\_INFO\_CHANGE to TRUE.
      - The object store MUST set Open.File.LastChangeTime to InputBuffer.ChangeTime.
    - EndIf
  - Else
    - The object store MUST set Open.UserSetChangeTime to FALSE.
  - EndIf
- EndIf
- If InputBuffer.CreationTime != 0 and InputBuffer.CreationTime != -1 and InputBuffer.CreationTime != -2:
  - Set BreakParentOplock to TRUE.
  - If InputBuffer.CreationTime != Open.File.CreationTime, the object store MUST set UsnReason.USN REASON BASIC INFO CHANGE to TRUE.
  - The object store MUST set Open.File.CreationTime to InputBuffer.CreationTime.
  - The object store MUST set
     Open.File.PendingNotifications.FILE\_NOTIFY\_CHANGE\_CREATION to TRUE.
  - If **Open.UserSetChangeTime** is FALSE and **InputBuffer.ChangeTime** != -1, the object store MUST set **Open.File.LastChangeTime** to *CurrentTime*.
- EndIf
- If InputBuffer.LastAccessTime != 0:
  - If InputBuffer.LastAccessTime != -2:
    - The object store MUST set Open.UserSetAccessTime to TRUE.
    - If InputBuffer.LastAccessTime != -1:
      - Set BreakParentOplock to TRUE.
      - If InputBuffer. LastAccessTime != Open.File.LastAccessTime, the object store MUST set UsnReason.USN REASON BASIC INFO CHANGE to TRUE.
      - The object store MUST set Open.File.LastAccessTime to InputBuffer. LastAccessTime.

- The object store MUST set
   Open.File.PendingNotifications.FILE\_NOTIFY\_CHANGE\_LAST\_ACCESS to TRUE.
- If **Open.UserSetChangeTime** is FALSE and **InputBuffer.ChangeTime** != -1, the object store MUST set **Open.File.LastChangeTime** to *CurrentTime*.
- EndIf
- Else:
  - The object store MUST set Open.UserSetAccessTime to FALSE.
- EndIf
- FndIf
- If InputBuffer.LastWriteTime != 0:
  - If InputBuffer.LastWriteTime != -2:
    - The object store MUST set Open.UserSetModificationTime to TRUE.
    - If InputBuffer.LastWriteTime != -1:
      - Set BreakParentOplock to TRUE.
      - If **InputBuffer. LastWriteTime** != **Open.File.LastModificationTime**, the object store MUST set *UsnReason*.USN\_REASON\_BASIC\_INFO\_CHANGE to TRUE.
      - The object store MUST set Open.File.LastModificationTime to InputBuffer. LastWriteTime.
      - The object store MUST set
         Open.File.PendingNotifications.FILE\_NOTIFY\_CHANGE\_LAST\_WRITE to TRUE.
      - If **Open.UserSetChangeTime** is FALSE and **InputBuffer.ChangeTime** != -1, the object store MUST set **Open.File.LastChangeTime** to *CurrentTime*.
    - EndIf
  - Else:
    - The object store MUST set Open.UserSetModificationTime to FALSE.
  - EndIf
- EndIf
- If BreakParentOplock is TRUE:
  - If the **Oplock** member of the **DirectoryStream** in **Open.Link.ParentFile.StreamList** (hereinafter referred to as *ParentOplock*) is not empty, the object store MUST check for an oplock break on the parent according to the algorithm in section <u>2.1.4.12</u>, with input values as follows:
    - Open equal to this operation's Open.
    - Oplock equal to ParentOplock.
    - Operation equal to "SET INFORMATION"

- OpParams containing a member FileInformationClass containing FileBasicInformation
- Flags equal to "PARENT\_OBJECT"
- EndIf
- The object store MUST post a USN change as specified in section <u>2.1.4.11</u> with File equal to File, Reason equal to *UsnReason*, and FileName equal to Open.Link.Name.
- The operation returns STATUS SUCCESS.

# 2.1.5.14.3 FileDispositionInformation

InputBuffer is of type FILE\_DISPOSITION\_INFORMATION as described in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.11.

- If **InputBufferSize** is less than the size, in bytes, of the FILE\_DISPOSITION\_INFORMATION structure, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.
- If Open.GrantedAccess does not contain DELETE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS ACCESS DENIED.
- If InputBuffer.DeletePending is TRUE:
  - If File.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_READONLY is TRUE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_CANNOT\_DELETE.
  - If Open.Stream.Name is empty:
    - If Open.Stream.StreamType is DirectoryStream and Open.File.DirectoryList is not empty, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_DIRECTORY\_NOT\_EMPTY.
    - Set Open.Link.IsDeleted to TRUE.
    - If **Open.Stream.StreamType** is DirectoryStream:
      - For each *ChangeNotifyEntry* in **Volume.ChangeNotifyList** where *ChangeNotifyEntry* .**OpenedDirectory.File** is equal to **Open.File** then the following actions MUST be taken:
        - Remove ChangeNotifyEntry from Volume.ChangeNotifyList.
        - Complete the ChangeNotify operation with status STATUS DELETE PENDING.
      - EndFor
    - EndIf
  - Else:
    - Set Open.Stream.IsDeleted to TRUE.
  - EndIf
- Else:
  - If Open.Stream.Name is empty:
    - Set Open.Link.IsDeleted to FALSE.

- Else:
  - Set Open.Stream.IsDeleted to FALSE.
- EndIf
- FndIf
- The operation returns STATUS SUCCESS.

# 2.1.5.14.4 FileEndOfFileInformation

**InputBuffer** is of type FILE\_END\_OF\_FILE\_INFORMATION as described in <a href="MS-FSCC">[MS-FSCC]</a> section 2.4.13.<166>

- If **InputBufferSize** is less than the size, in bytes, of the FILE\_END\_OF\_FILE\_INFORMATION structure, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.
- The operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER under any of the following conditions:
  - If Open.Stream.StreamType is DirectoryStream.
  - If InputBuffer.EndOfFile is greater than the maximum file size allowed by the object store.<167>
  - If Open.GrantedAccess does not contain FILE\_WRITE\_DATA, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS ACCESS DENIED.
- If **Open.Stream.Oplock** is not empty, the object store MUST check for an oplock break according to the algorithm in section 2.1.4.12, with input values as follows:
  - Open equal to this operation's Open
  - Oplock equal to Open.Stream.Oplock
  - Operation equal to "SET INFORMATION"
  - OpParams containing a member FileInformationClass containing FileEndOfFileInformation
- If the **Oplock** member of the **DirectoryStream** in **Open.Link.ParentFile.StreamList** (hereinafter referred to as *ParentOplock*) is not empty, the object store MUST check for an oplock break on the parent according to the algorithm in section 2.1.4.12, with input values as follows:
  - Open equal to this operation's Open
  - Oplock equal to ParentOplock
  - Operation equal to "SET\_INFORMATION"
  - OpParams containing a member FileInformationClass containing FileEndOfFileInformation
  - Flags equal to "PARENT OBJECT"
- If Open.Stream.IsDeleted is TRUE, the operation SHOULD return STATUS SUCCESS.
- If **Open.Stream.Size** is equal to **InputBuffer.EndOfFile**, the operation MUST return STATUS\_SUCCESS at this point.

- If InputBuffer.EndOfFile is greater than Open.Stream.Size:
  - The object store MUST post a USN change as specified in section <u>2.1.4.11</u> with **File** equal to **File**, **Reason** equal to USN\_REASON\_DATA\_EXTEND, and **FileName** equal to **Open.Link.Name**.
- Else:
  - The object store MUST post a USN change as specified in section 2.1.4.11 with File equal to File, Reason equal to USN\_REASON\_DATA\_TRUNCATION, and FileName equal to Open.Link.Name.
- EndIf
- If InputBuffer.EndOfFile is greater than Open.Stream.AllocationSize, the object store MUST set Open.Stream.AllocationSize to BlockAlign(InputBuffer.EndOfFile,
   Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize). If the space cannot be reserved, then the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_DISK\_FULL.
- If the previous condition is true and the object Store supports
   Open.File.Volume.ClusterRefcount, for each cluster that has been reserved by the previous operation, the corresponding entry for that cluster's LCN in Open.File.Volume.ClusterRefcount MUST be incremented.
- If InputBuffer.EndOfFile is less than (BlockAlign(Open.Stream.Size,
   Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize) -Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize), the object store SHOULD set
   Open.Stream.AllocationSize to BlockAlign (InputBuffer.EndOfFile,
   Open.File.Volume.ClusterSize).
- If Open.Stream.ValidDataLength is greater than InputBuffer.EndOfFile, the object store MUST set Open.Stream.ValidDataLength to InputBuffer.EndOfFile.
- The object store MUST set Open.Stream.Size to InputBuffer.EndOfFile.
- The object store MUST note that the file has been modified as specified in section 2.1.4.17 with **Open** equal to **Open**.
- The object store MUST update the duplicated information as specified in section <u>2.1.4.18</u> with **Link** equal to **Open.Link**.
- The operation returns STATUS\_SUCCESS.

# 2.1.5.14.5 FileFullEaInformation

Support for this operation is optional. If the object store does not implement this functionality, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS INVALID DEVICE REQUEST.<168>

**InputBuffer** is of type FILE\_FULL\_EA\_INFORMATION, as described in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.15.

- If Open.File.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_REPARSE\_POINT is TRUE, the object store MUST fail the operation with STATUS\_EAS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED.
- For each Ea in InputBuffer:
  - If Ea.EaName is not well-formed as specified in [MS-FSCC] 2.4.15, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_EA\_NAME.
  - If Ea.Flags does not contain a valid set of flags as specified in [MS-FSCC] 2.4.15, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_EA\_NAME.

- If Ea.EaName exists in the Open.File.ExtendedAttributes, remove that entry from Open.File.ExtendedAttributes, updating Open.File.ExtendedAttributesLength to reflect the new list size.
- If Ea.EaValueLength is NOT zero, add Ea to Open.File.ExtendedAttributes, updating
   Open.File.ExtendedAttributesLength to reflect the new list size
- If **Open.File.ExtendedAttributesLength** becomes greater than 64 KB 5 bytes, the object store MUST fail the operation with STATUS\_EA\_TOO\_LARGE and undo any changes made as part of this operation.
- EndFor
- If Open.UserSetChangeTime is FALSE, the object store MUST update
   Open.File.LastChangeTime to the current time.
- The object store MUST set Open.File.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_ARCHIVE to TRUE.
- The object store MUST post a USN change as specified in section 2.1.4.11 with File equal to File,
   Reason equal to USN\_REASON\_EA\_CHANGE, and FileName equal to Open.Link.Name.
- Set **Open.File.PendingNotifications.**FILE\_NOTIFY\_CHANGE\_EA to TRUE and **Open.File.PendingNotifications.**FILE\_NOTIFY\_CHANGE\_ATTRIBUTES to TRUE.

#### 2.1.5.14.6 FileLinkInformation

**InputBuffer** is of type FILE\_LINK\_INFORMATION\_TYPE\_1, as described in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.23.1, for 32-bit local clients; or of type FILE\_LINK\_INFORMATION\_TYPE\_2, as described in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.23.2, for remote clients or 64-bit local clients. **Open** represents the pre-existing file to which a new link named in **InputBuffer.FileName** will be created.

- If **InputBufferSize** is less than the size, in bytes, of the FILE\_LINK\_INFORMATION\_TYPE\_1 structure (for 32-bit local clients) or the FILE\_LINK\_INFORMATION\_TYPE\_2 structure (for remote clients or 64-bit local clients), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.
- If Open.Stream.StreamType is DataStream and Open.Stream.Name is not empty, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS INVALID PARAMETER.
- If **Open.File.FileType** is DirectoryFile, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS FILE IS A DIRECTORY.
- If Open.File.Volume.IsHardLinksSupported is FALSE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS NOT SUPPORTED.
- If Open.Link.IsDeleted is TRUE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS ACCESS DENIED.
- If **InputBuffer.FileName** is not valid as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.1.5, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_INVALID.
- If Open.File.LinkList has 1024 or more entries, the operation SHOULD be failed with STATUS\_TOO\_MANY\_LINKS.
- Split InputBuffer.FileName into PathName and FileName, as specified in section 2.1.5.1.
- Open DestinationDirectory from PathName, as specified in section 2.1.5.1. If the open fails for any reason, the object store MUST fail the request with that error. This request requires that the caller has FILE\_ADD\_FILE access on the DestinationDirectory -- if not, the store MUST fail with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED.

- Search DestinationDirectory.File.DirectoryList for an ExistingLink where ExistingLink.Name or ExistingLink.ShortName matches FileName using case-sensitivity according to Open.IsCaseInsensitive. If such a link is found:
  - If InputBuffer.ReplaceIfExists is TRUE:
    - Set ReplacedLinkName = DestinationDirectory.**FileName** + FileName.
    - Remove ExistingLink from ExistingLink.File.LinkList.
    - Remove ExistingLink from DestinationDirectory.File.DirectoryList.
    - Set DeletedLink to TRUE.
  - Else:
    - The operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_COLLISION.
  - EndIf
- EndIf
- The object store MUST build a new Link object NewLink with fields initialized as follows:
  - NewLink.Name set to FileName.
  - NewLink.File set to Open.File.
  - NewLink.ParentFile set to DestinationDirectory.File.
  - All other fields set to zero.
- The object store MUST update the duplicated information as specified in section <u>2.1.4.18</u> with Link equal to NewLink.
- The object store MUST insert NewLink into Open.File.LinkList
- The object store MUST insert *NewLink* into *DestinationDirectory*.**File.DirectoryList**.
- The object store MUST update *DestinationDirectory*.**File.LastModificationTime**, *DestinationDirectory*.**File.LastAccessTime**, and *DestinationDirectory*.**File.LastChangeTime**.
- If the **Oplock** member of the **DirectoryStream** in *DestinationDirectory*.**File.StreamList** (hereinafter referred to as *ParentOplock*) is not empty, the object store MUST check for an oplock break on the parent according to the algorithm in section 2.1.4.12, with input values as follows:
  - Open equal to this operation's Open
  - Oplock equal to ParentOplock
  - Operation equal to "SET INFORMATION"
  - OpParams containing a member FileInformationClass containing FileLinkInformation
  - Flags equal to "PARENT\_OBJECT"
- If **Open.UserSetChangeTime** is FALSE, the object store MUST update **Open.File.LastChangeTime** to the current time.
- The object store MUST set **Open.File.FileAttributes**.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_ARCHIVE.
- If DeletedLink is TRUE:

- If ReplacedLinkName equals **InputBuffer.FileName** in a case-sensitive comparison:
  - // In this case, the link name has not changed, but the file it refers to has changed.
  - Action = FILE\_ACTION\_MODIFIED
  - FilterMatch = FILE\_NOTIFY\_CHANGE\_ATTRIBUTES | FILE\_NOTIFY\_CHANGE\_SIZE |
    FILE\_NOTIFY\_CHANGE\_LAST\_WRITE | FILE\_NOTIFY\_CHANGE\_LAST\_ACCESS |
    FILE\_NOTIFY\_CHANGE\_CREATION | FILE\_NOTIFY\_CHANGE\_SECURITY |
    FILE\_NOTIFY\_CHANGE\_EA
  - Send directory change notification as specified in section <u>2.1.4.1</u>, with **Volume** equal to **File.Volume**, **Action** equal to **Action**, **FilterMatch** equal to **FilterMatch**, and **FileName** equal to **InputBuffer.FileName**.
- Else
  - // In this case, the implementer replaced a link, but the new link created differs only in case.
  - Action = FILE ACTION REMOVED
  - FilterMatch = FILE\_NOTIFY\_CHANGE\_FILE\_NAME
  - Send directory change notification as specified in section 2.1.4.1, with Volume equal to File.Volume, Action equal to Action, FilterMatch equal to FilterMatch, and FileName equal to InputBuffer.FileName.
  - Action = FILE\_ACTION\_ADDED
  - FilterMatch = FILE\_NOTIFY\_CHANGE\_FILE\_NAME
  - Send directory change notification as specified in section 2.1.4.1, with **Volume** equal to **File.Volume**, **Action** equal to **Action**, **FilterMatch** equal to **FilterMatch**, and **FileName** equal to **InputBuffer.FileName**.
- EndIf
- Else
  - // If the implementer did not delete a link, all that needs to be done is to notify that a new link was created.
  - Action = FILE ACTION ADDED
  - FilterMatch = FILE\_NOTIFY\_CHANGE\_FILE\_NAME
  - Send directory change notification as specified in section 2.1.4.1, with Volume equal to File.Volume, Action equal to Action, FilterMatch equal to FilterMatch, and FileName equal to InputBuffer.FileName.
- EndIf
- The operation returns STATUS SUCCESS.

# 2.1.5.14.7 FileModeInformation

InputBuffer is of type FILE MODE INFORMATION, as described in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.26.

- If **InputBufferSize** is less than the size, in bytes, of the FILE\_MODE\_INFORMATION structure, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.
- The operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER under any of the following conditions:
  - **InputBuffer.Mode** contains any flag, as defined in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.26, other than the following:
    - FILE\_WRITE\_THROUGH
    - FILE SEQUENTIAL ONLY
    - FILE SYNCHRONOUS IO ALERT
    - FILE SYNCHRONOUS IO NONALERT
  - InputBuffer.Mode contains either FILE\_SYNCHRONOUS\_IO\_ALERT or FILE\_SYNCHRONOUS\_IO\_NONALERT, but Open.Mode contains neither FILE SYNCHRONOUS IO ALERT nor FILE SYNCHRONOUS IO NONALERT.
  - Open.Mode contains either FILE\_SYNCHRONOUS\_IO\_ALERT or FILE\_SYNCHRONOUS\_IO\_NONALERT, but InputBuffer.Mode contains neither the FILE SYNCHRONOUS IO ALERT nor FILE SYNCHRONOUS IO NONALERT flags.
  - **InputBuffer.Mode** contains both FILE\_SYNCHRONOUS\_IO\_ALERT and FILE\_SYNCHRONOUS\_IO\_NONALERT.
- If Open.Mode does not contain FILE\_NO\_INTERMEDIATE\_BUFFERING:
  - If InputBuffer.Mode contains FILE\_WRITE\_THROUGH, set
     Open.Mode.FILE\_WRITE\_THROUGH to TRUE; otherwise set it to FALSE.
- EndIf
- If InputBuffer.Mode contains FILE\_SEQUENTIAL\_ONLY, set
   Open.Mode.FILE\_SEQUENTIAL\_ONLY to TRUE; otherwise set it to FALSE.
- If Open.Mode contains either FILE\_SYNCHRONOUS\_IO\_ALERT or FILE SYNCHRONOUS IO NONALERT:
  - If InputBuffer.Mode contains FILE\_SYNCHRONOUS\_IO\_ALERT, set
     Open.Mode.FILE\_SYNCHRONOUS\_IO\_ALERT to TRUE; otherwise set it to FALSE.
  - If InputBuffer.Mode contains FILE\_SYNCHRONOUS\_IO\_NONALERT, set
     Open.Mode.FILE\_SYNCHRONOUS\_IO\_NONALERT to TRUE; otherwise set it to FALSE.
- EndIf
- The operation returns STATUS\_SUCCESS.

# 2.1.5.14.8 FileObjectIdInformation

This operation is not supported and MUST be failed with STATUS NOT SUPPORTED.

#### 2.1.5.14.9 FilePositionInformation

InputBuffer is of type FILE\_POSITION\_INFORMATION, as described in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.35.

- If **InputBufferSize** is less than the size, in bytes, of the FILE\_POSITION\_INFORMATION structure, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.
- The operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER under either of the following conditions:
  - InputBuffer.CurrentByteOffset is less than 0.
  - Open.Mode contains FILE\_NO\_INTERMEDIATE\_BUFFERING and InputBuffer.CurrentByteOffset is not an integer multiple of Open.File.Volume.LogicalBytesPerSector.
- The object store MUST set Open. **CurrentByteOffset** equal to InputBuffer.CurrentByteOffset.
- The operation returns STATUS SUCCESS.<169>

# 2.1.5.14.10 FileQuotaInformation

This operation is not supported and MUST be failed with STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED

### 2.1.5.14.11 FileRenameInformation

**InputBuffer** is of type FILE\_RENAME\_INFORMATION\_TYPE\_1, as described in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.37.1, for 32-bit local clients; or of type FILE\_RENAME\_INFORMATION\_TYPE\_2, as described in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.37.2, for remote clients or 64-bit local clients. **Open.FileName** is the pre-existing file name that will be changed by this operation.

This routine uses the following local variables:

- Unicode strings: PathName, RootPathName, NewLinkName, PrevFullLinkName, SourceFullLinkName, DestFullLinkName
- **Files**: SourceDirectory, DestinationDirectory
- Links: TargetLink, NewLink
- Boolean values (initialized to FALSE): TargetExistsSameFile, ExactCaseMatch, MoveToNewDir, OverwriteSourceLink, RemoveTargetLink, FoundLink, MatchedShortName
- Boolean values (initialized to TRUE): ActivelyRemoveSourceLink, RemoveSourceLink, AddTargetLink
- 32-bit unsigned integers: FilterMatch, Action

- If **InputBufferSize** is less than the size, in bytes, of the FILE\_RENAME\_INFORMATION\_TYPE\_1 structure (for 32-bit local clients) or the FILE\_RENAME\_INFORMATION\_TYPE\_2 structure (for remote clients or 64-bit local clients), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.
- If Open.GrantedAccess does not contain DELETE, as defined in [MS-SMB2] section 2.2.13.1, the
  operation MUST be failed with STATUS ACCESS DENIED.
- The operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER under any of the following conditions:
  - If InputBuffer.FileNameLength is equal to zero.
  - If InputBuffer.FileNameLength is an odd number.

- If InputBuffer.FileNameLength is greater than InputBufferLength minus the byte offset into the FILE\_RENAME\_INFORMATION InputBuffer of the InputBuffer.FileName field (that is, the total length of InputBuffer as given in InputBufferLength is insufficient to contain the fixed-size fields of InputBuffer plus the length of InputBuffer.FileName).
- If this operation is from a remote client, and either **InputBuffer.RootDirectory** is nonzero or the first character of **InputBuffer.FileName** is '\'.
- If **InputBuffer.RootDirectory** is nonzero and the first character of **InputBuffer.FileName** is '\'.
- If InputBuffer.RootDirectory is nonzero:
  - The object store MUST set *RootPathName* to the full pathname from **Open.File.Volume.RootDirectory** to the file represented by **InputBuffer.RootDirectory**, in an implementation-specific manner.
  - The object store MUST set DestFullLinkName to RootPathName + '\' + InputBuffer.FileName.
- Else:
  - The object store MUST set *DestFullLinkName* to **InputBuffer.FileName**.
- EndIf
- Split DestFullLinkName into PathName and NewLinkName as specified in section 2.1.5.1.
- If the first character of **InputBuffer.FileName** is '\' or **InputBuffer.RootDirectory** is nonzero or this operation is from a remote client:
  - Open DestinationDirectory as specified in section 2.1.5.1, setting the open file operation's parameters as follows:
    - PathName equal to PathName.
    - DesiredAccess equal to FILE\_ADD\_FILE|SYNCHRONIZE, additionally specifying
       FILE\_ADD\_SUBDIRECTORY if Open.File.FileType is DirectoryFile.
    - ShareAccess equal to FILE SHARE READIFILE SHARE WRITE.
    - CreateOptions equal to FILE\_OPEN\_FOR\_BACKUP\_INTENT.
    - CreateDisposition equal to FILE OPEN.
  - If open of DestinationDirectory fails:
    - The operation MUST fail with the error returned by the open of *DestinationDirectory*.
  - Else if DestinationDirectory.Volume is not equal to Open.File.Volume:
    - The operation MUST be failed with STATUS NOT SAME DEVICE.
  - EndIf
- Else
  - If InputBuffer.FileName contains the character '\', the object store MUST fail the operation with STATUS OBJECT NAME INVALID.
  - Set DestinationDirectory equal to Open.Link.ParentFile.

- EndIf
- If **Open.Stream.Oplock** is not empty, the object store MUST check for an oplock break according to the algorithm in section <u>2.1.4.12</u>, with input values as follows:
  - Open equal to this operation's Open.
  - Oplock equal to Open.Stream.Oplock.
  - Operation equal to "SET\_INFORMATION".
  - OpParams containing a member FileInformationClass containing FileRenameInformation.
- If the first character of InputBuffer.FileName is ':':
  - Perform a stream rename according to the algorithm in section <u>2.1.5.14.11.1</u>, setting the stream rename algorithm's parameters as follows:
    - Pass in the current Open.
    - ReplaceIfExists equal to InputBuffer.ReplaceIfExists.
    - **NewStreamName** equal to **InputBuffer.FileName**.
  - If the stream rename algorithm fails, the operation MUST fail with the same status code.
  - The operation returns STATUS\_SUCCESS at this point.
- EndIf
- If Open.Link.IsDeleted is TRUE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED.
- If Open.File.FileType is DirectoryFile, determine whether Open.File contains open files as specified in section 2.1.4.2, with input values as follows:
  - File equal to Open.File.
  - **Open** equal to this operation's **Open**.
  - Operation equal to "SET\_INFORMATION".
  - **OpParams** containing a member **FileInformationClass** containing FileRenameInformation.
- If **Open.File** contains open files as specified in section 2.1.4.2, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED.
- If **InputBuffer.FileName** is not valid as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.1.5, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_INVALID.
- If DestinationDirectory is the same as Open.Link.ParentFile:
  - If NewLinkName is a case-sensitive exact match with Open.Link.Name, the operation MUST return STATUS\_SUCCESS at this point.
- Else
  - Set MoveToNewDir to TRUE.
- EndIf
- If NewLinkName matches the Name or ShortName of any Link in DestinationDirectory.DirectoryList using case-sensitivity according to Open.IsCaseInsensitive:

- Set FoundLink to TRUE.
- Set TargetLink to the existing Link found in DestinationDirectory.DirectoryList. Because the name could have been found using a case-insensitive search (if Open.IsCaseInsensitive is TRUE), this preserves the case of the found name.
- If NewLinkName matched TargetLink.ShortName, set MatchedShortName to TRUE.
- Set RemoveTargetLink to TRUE.
- If TargetLink.File.FileId128 equals Open.File.FileId128, set TargetExistsSameFile to TRUE.
   This detects a rename to another existing link to the same file.
- If (TargetLink.Name is a case-sensitive exact match with NewLinkName) or

(MatchedShortName is TRUE and

TargetLink.**ShortName** is a case-sensitive exact match with NewLinkName):

- Set ExactCaseMatch to TRUE.
- EndIf
- If TargetExistsSameFile is TRUE:
  - If MoveToNewDir is FALSE:
    - If **Open.Link.ShortName** is not empty and *TargetLink.***ShortName** is not empty (this is the case where both the source link and the (existing) requested target are part of the primary link to the same file; this case occurs, for example, in a rename that only changes the case of the name):
      - Set ActivelyRemoveSourceLink to FALSE.
      - Set OverwriteSourceLink to TRUE.
      - If ExactCaseMatch is TRUE, set RemoveSourceLink to FALSE (because this algorithm earlier succeeded upon detecting an exact match between the name by which the file was opened and the new requested name, this case only occurs when the file was opened by one half of its primary link, and the requested rename target is the other half; for example, opening a file by its short name and renaming it to its long name).
    - Else If (Open.Link.Name is a case-sensitive exact match with TargetLink.Name) or

(MatchedShortName is TRUE and

**Open.Link.Name** is a case-sensitive exact match with *TargetLink*.**ShortName**) (this detects the case where the implementer is just changing the case of a single link; for example, given a file with links "primary", "link1", "link2", all in the same directory, the implementer is doing "ren link1 LINK1", and not "ren link1 link2"):

- Set ActivelyRemoveSourceLink to FALSE.
- Set OverwriteSourceLink to TRUE.
- EndIf
- EndIf
- If ExactCaseMatch is TRUE and

# Open.IsCaseInsensitive is TRUE or

# Open.Link.ShortName is empty)

- Set RemoveTargetLink and AddTargetLink to FALSE.
- EndIf
- EndIf
- If RemoveTargetLink is TRUE:
  - If TargetExistsSameFile is FALSE and InputBuffer.ReplaceIfExists is FALSE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS OBJECT NAME COLLISION.
  - Set PrevFullLinkName to the full pathname from Open.File.Volume.RootDirectory to TargetLink.
  - If TargetExistsSameFile is FALSE:
    - The operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED under any of the following conditions:
      - If *TargetLink*.**File.FileType** is DirectoryFile.
      - If TargetLink.File.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_READONLY is TRUE.
    - If *TargetLink*.**IsDeleted** is TRUE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_DELETE\_PENDING.
    - If the caller does not have DELETE access to *TargetLink*. **File**:
      - If the caller does not have FILE\_DELETE\_CHILD access to DestinationDirectory:
        - The operation MUST be failed with STATUS ACCESS DENIED.
      - EndIf
    - EndIf
    - For each Stream on TargetLink.File:
      - If TargetLink.File.OpenList contains an Open with a Stream matching the current Stream, and that Stream's Oplock is not empty, the object store MUST check for an oplock break according to the algorithm in section 2.1.4.12, with input values as follows:
        - Open equal to this operation's Open.
        - Oplock equal to the found Stream's Oplock.
        - Operation equal to SET\_INFORMATION.
        - OpParams containing a member FileInformationClass containing FileEndOfFileInformation.
      - If there was not an oplock to be broken and TargetLink. File. OpenList contains an Open with a Stream matching the current Stream, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS ACCESS DENIED.

- EndFor
- If *TargetLink*.**File.LinkList** contains exactly one element:
  - The object store MUST delete *TargetLink*. **File** as specified in section 2.1.5.4; if this fails, the operation MUST be failed with the same status.
- Else
  - The object store MUST delete TargetLink as specified in section 2.1.5.4; if this fails, the operation MUST be failed with the same status.
  - The object store MUST post a USN change as specified in section 2.1.4.11 with File equal to File, Reason equal to (USN\_REASON\_HARD\_LINK\_CHANGE | USN REASON CLOSE), and FileName equal to TargetLink.Name.
- EndIf
- Else
  - The object store MUST post a USN change as specified in section 2.1.4.11 with File equal to File, Reason equal to USN\_REASON\_RENAME\_OLD\_NAME, and FileName equal to TargetLink.Name.
  - The object store MUST delete *TargetLink* as specified in section 2.1.5.4; if this fails, the operation MUST be failed with the same status.
- EndIf
- EndIf
- EndIf
- The object store MUST post a USN change as specified in section 2.1.4.11 with File equal to File,
   Reason equal to USN\_REASON\_RENAME\_OLD\_NAME, and FileName equal to Open.Link.Name.
- If RemoveSourceLink is TRUE:
  - Set SourceDirectory to Open.Link.ParentFile.
  - If ActivelyRemoveSourceLink is TRUE:
    - Remove Open.Link from Open.File.LinkList.
    - Remove Open.Link from Open.Link.ParentFile.DirectoryList.
    - A new **TunnelCacheEntry** object *TunnelCacheEntry* MUST be constructed and added to the **Open.File.Volume.TunnelCacheList** as follows:
      - TunnelCacheEntry.**EntryTime** MUST be set to the current time.
      - TunnelCacheEntry.ParentFile MUST be set to Open.Link.ParentFile.
      - TunnelCacheEntry.FileName MUST be set to Open.Link.Name.
      - TunnelCacheEntry.FileShortName MUST be set to Open.Link.ShortName.
      - If Open.FileName matches Open.Link.ShortName, then TunnelCacheEntry.KeyByShortName MUST be set to TRUE, else TunnelCacheEntry.KeyByShortName MUST be set to FALSE.
      - TunnelCacheEntry.FileCreationTime MUST be set to Open.File.CreationTime.

- TunnelCacheEntry.ObjectIdInfo.ObjectId MUST be set to Open.File.ObjectId.
- TunnelCacheEntry.ObjectIdInfo.BirthVolumeId MUST be set to Open.File.BirthVolumeId.
- TunnelCacheEntry.ObjectIdInfo.BirthObjectId MUST be set to Open.File.BirthObjectId.
- TunnelCacheEntry.ObjectIdInfo.DomainId MUST be set to Open.File.DomainId.
- EndIf
- If Open.File.FileType is DirectoryFile, then Open.File MUST have every TunnelCacheEntry associated with it invalidated:
  - For every ExistingTunnelCacheEntry in Open.File.Volume.TunnelCacheList:
    - If ExistingTunnelCacheEntry.ParentFile matches Open.File, then ExistingTunnelCacheEntry MUST be removed from Open.File.Volume.TunnelCacheList.
  - EndFor
- EndIf
- EndIf
- Set SourceFullLinkName to Open.FileName.
- EndIf
- If AddTargetLink is TRUE:
  - The operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED if either of the following conditions are true:
    - **Open.File.FileType** is DirectoryFile and the caller does not have FILE\_ADD\_SUBDIRECTORY access on *DestinationDirectory*.
    - **Open.File.FileType** is DataFile and the caller does not have FILE\_ADD\_FILE access on *DestinationDirectory*.
  - The object store MUST create a new **Link** object *NewLink*, initialized as follows:
    - NewLink.File equal to Open.File.
    - *NewLink*.**ParentFile** equal to *DestinationDirectory*.
    - All other fields set to zero.
  - If **Open.File.FileType** is DataFile and **Open.IsCaseInsensitive** is TRUE, and tunnel caching is implemented, the object store MUST search **Open.File.Volume.TunnelCacheList** for a *TunnelCacheEntry* where *TunnelCacheEntry*.**ParentFile** equals *DestinationDirectory* and either (*TunnelCacheEntry*.**KeyByShortName** is FALSE and *TunnelCacheEntry*.**FileName** matches *NewLinkName*) or (*TunnelCacheEntry*.**KeyByShortName** is TRUE and *TunnelCacheEntry*.**FileShortName** matches *NewLinkName*). If such an entry is found:
    - Set NewLink.File.CreationTime to TunnelCacheEntry.FileCreationTime.
    - Set NewLink.File.PendingNotifications. FILE\_NOTIFY\_CHANGE\_CREATION to TRUE.
    - If *TunnelCacheEntry*.**ObjectIdInfo.ObjectId** is not empty:

- If Open.File.ObjectId is not empty:
  - The object store MUST construct a FILE\_OBJECTID\_INFORMATION structure (as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.31.1) ObjectIdInfo as follows:
    - ObjectIdInfo.FileReference set to Open.File.FileId64.
    - ObjectIdInfo.ObjectId set to TunnelCacheEntry.ObjectIdInfo.ObjectId.
    - ObjectIdInfo.BirthVolumeId set to TunnelCacheEntry.ObjectIdInfo.BirthVolumeId.
    - ObjectIdInfo.BirthObjectId set to TunnelCacheEntry.ObjectIdInfo.BirthObjectId.
    - ObjectIdInfo.DomainId set to TunnelCacheEntry.ObjectIdInfo.DomainId.
  - Send directory change notification as specified in section <u>2.1.4.1</u>, with **Volume** equal to **Open.File.Volume**, **Action** equal to
    FILE\_ACTION\_TUNNELLED\_ID\_COLLISION, **FilterMatch** equal to
    FILE\_NOTIFY\_CHANGE\_FILE\_NAME, **FileName** equal to "\\$Extend\\$ObjId",
    NotifyData equal to *ObjectIdInfo*, and NotifyDataLength equal to
    sizeof(FILE\_OBJECTID\_INFORMATION).
- Else if TunnelCacheEntry.ObjectIdInfo.ObjectId is not unique on Open.File.Volume:
  - The object store MUST construct a FILE\_OBJECTID\_INFORMATION structure (as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.31.1) ObjectIdInfo as follows:
    - ObjectIdInfo.FileReference set to Open.File.FileId64.
    - ObjectIdInfo.ObjectId set to TunnelCacheEntry.ObjectIdInfo.ObjectId.
    - ObjectIdInfo.BirthVolumeId set to TunnelCacheEntry.ObjectIdInfo.BirthVolumeId.
    - ObjectIdInfo.BirthObjectId set to TunnelCacheEntry.ObjectIdInfo.BirthObjectId.
    - ObjectIdInfo.DomainId set to TunnelCacheEntry.ObjectIdInfo.DomainId.
  - Send directory change notification as specified in section 2.1.4.1, with Volume equal to Open.File.Volume, Action equal to FILE\_ACTION\_ID\_NOT\_TUNNELLED, FilterMatch equal to FILE\_NOTIFY\_CHANGE\_FILE\_NAME, FileName equal to "\\$Extend\\$ObjId", NotifyData equal to ObjectIdInfo, and NotifyDataLength equal to sizeof(FILE\_OBJECTID\_INFORMATION).
- Else:
  - Set NewLink.File.ObjectId to TunnelCacheEntry.ObjectIdInfo.ObjectId.
  - Set NewLink.File.BirthVolumeId to TunnelCacheEntry.ObjectIdInfo.BirthVolumeId.
  - Set NewLink.File.BirthObjectId to TunnelCacheEntry.ObjectIdInfo.BirthObjectId.
  - Set NewLink.File.DomainId to TunnelCacheEntry.ObjectIdInfo.DomainId.
- EndIf

- EndIf
- Set NewLink.Name to TunnelCacheEntry.FileName.
- Set NewLink.ShortName to TunnelCacheEntry.FileShortName if that name is not already in use among all names and short names in NewLink.ParentFile.DirectoryList.
- Remove TunnelCacheEntry from NewLink.File.Volume.TunnelCacheList.
- Else:
  - Set NewLink.Name to NewLinkName.
- EndIf
- If Open.Link.ShortName is not empty and Open.IsCaseInsensitive is TRUE and NewLink.ShortName is empty, then if short names are enabled, the object store MUST create a short name as follows:
  - If NewLink.Name is 8.3-compliant as described in [MS-FSCC] section 2.1.5.2.1:
    - Set NewLink.ShortName to NewLink.Name.
  - Else:
    - Generate a *NewLink*.**ShortName** that is 8.3-compliant as described in [MS-FSCC] section 2.1.5.2.1. The string chosen is implementation-specific, but MUST be unique among all names and short names present in *DestinationDirectory*.**DirectoryList**.
  - EndIf
- EndIf
- The object store MUST update the duplicated information as specified in section 2.1.4.18 with Link equal to NewLink.
- The object store MUST add NewLink to DestinationDirectory.DirectoryList.
- The object store MUST replace **Open.Link** with *NewLink*.
- If MoveToNewDir is TRUE:
  - DestinationDirectory.LastModificationTime MUST be updated.
  - DestinationDirectory.LastAccessTime MUST be updated.
  - DestinationDirectory.LastChangeTime MUST be updated.
- EndIf
- EndIf
- The object store MUST change the compname component (as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.1.5) of **Open.FileName** to *NewLinkName*.
- If RemoveSourceLink is TRUE:
  - SourceDirectory.LastModificationTime MUST be updated.
  - SourceDirectory.LastAccessTime MUST be updated.
  - SourceDirectory.LastChangeTime MUST be updated.

- EndIf
- The object store MUST update Open.File.LastChangeTime.<170>
- If Open.File.FileType is DataFile, the object store MUST set Open.File.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_ARCHIVE.
- FilterMatch = 0
- If RemoveTargetLink is TRUE and OverwriteSourceLink is FALSE and ExactCaseMatch is FALSE:
  - If *TargetLink*.**File.FileType** is DirectoryFile
    - FilterMatch = FILE\_NOTIFY\_CHANGE\_DIR\_NAME
  - Else
    - FilterMatch = FILE\_NOTIFY\_CHANGE\_FILE\_NAME
  - EndIf
  - The object store MUST report a directory change notification as specified in section 2.1.4.1 with Volume equal to Open.File.Volume, Action equal to FILE\_ACTION\_REMOVED, and FileName set to PrevFullLinkName with a FilterMatch of FilterMatch.
- EndIf
- If RemoveSourceLink is TRUE:
  - If Open.File.FileType is DirectoryFile
    - FilterMatch = FILE NOTIFY CHANGE DIR NAME
  - Else
    - FilterMatch = FILE\_NOTIFY\_CHANGE\_FILE\_NAME
  - EndIf
  - If MoveToNewDir is TRUE or AddTargetLink is FALSE or RemoveTargetLink and ExactCaseMatch are TRUE: Action = FILE ACTION REMOVED
  - Else
    - Action = FILE\_ACTION\_REMOVED\_OLD\_NAME
  - EndIf
  - The object store MUST report a directory change notification as specified in section 2.1.4.1 with Volume equal to Open.File.Volume, Action equal to Action, and FileName set to SourceFullLinkName with a FilterMatch of FilterMatch.
- EndIf
- If FoundLink is FALSE or (OverwriteSourceLink is TRUE and ExactCaseMatch is FALSE) or (RemoveTargetLink is TRUE and ExactCaseMatch is FALSE):
  - If MoveToNewDir is TRUE, set Action to FILE\_ACTION\_ADDED; otherwise set Action to FILE\_ACTION\_RENAMED\_NEW\_NAME.
- Else If RemoveTargetLink is TRUE and TargetExistsSameFile is FALSE:

- FilterMatch = FILE\_NOTIFY\_CHANGE\_ATTRIBUTES | FILE\_NOTIFY\_CHANGE\_SIZE |
  FILE\_NOTIFY\_CHANGE\_LAST\_WRITE | FILE\_NOTIFY\_CHANGE\_LAST\_ACCESS |
  FILE\_NOTIFY\_CHANGE\_CREATION | FILE\_NOTIFY\_CHANGE\_SECURITY |
  FILE\_NOTIFY\_CHANGE\_EA
- Action = FILE\_ACTION\_MODIFIED
- EndIf
- If FilterMatch != 0:
  - The object store MUST report a directory change notification as specified in section 2.1.4.1 with Volume equal to Open.File.Volume, Action equal to Action, and FileName set to Open.FileName with a FilterMatch of FilterMatch.
- EndIf
- If MoveToNewDir is TRUE:
  - If the **Oplock** member of the **DirectoryStream** in *DestinationDirectory*.**StreamList** (hereinafter referred to as *DestinationParentOplock*) is not empty, the object store MUST check for an oplock break on the parent according to the algorithm in section 2.1.4.12, with input values as follows:
    - Open equal to this operation's Open
    - Oplock equal to DestinationParentOplock
    - Operation equal to "SET\_INFORMATION"
    - OpParams containing a member FileInformationClass containing FileRenameInformation
    - Flags equal to "PARENT OBJECT"
- EndIf
- If the Oplock member of the DirectoryStream in Open.Link.ParentFile.StreamList (hereinafter referred to as SourceParentOplock) is not empty, the object store MUST check for an oplock break on the parent according to the algorithm in section 2.1.4.12, with input values as follows:
  - Open equal to this operation's Open
  - Oplock equal to SourceParentOplock
  - Operation equal to "SET INFORMATION"
  - OpParams containing a member FileInformationClass containing FileRenameInformation
  - Flags equal to "PARENT\_OBJECT"
- The operation returns STATUS\_SUCCESS.

# 2.1.5.14.11.1Algorithm for Performing Stream Rename

The inputs for a stream rename are:

Open: an Open for the stream being renamed.

- ReplaceIfExists: A Boolean value. If TRUE and the target stream exists and the operation is successful, the target stream MUST be replaced. If FALSE and the target stream exists, the operation MUST fail.
- NewStreamName: A Unicode string indicating the new name for the stream. This string MUST begin with the Unicode character ":".

The stream rename algorithm uses the following local variables:

- Unicode strings: StreamName, StreamTypeName
- Streams: TargetStream, NewDefaultStream

Pseudocode for the algorithm is as follows:

- Split NewStreamName into a stream name component StreamName and attribute type component StreamTypeName, using the character ":" as a delimiter.
- The operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER under any of the following conditions:
  - The last character of NewStreamName is ":".
  - The character ":" occurs more than three times in **NewStreamName**.
  - If StreamName contains any characters invalid for a streamname as specified in <a href="MS-FSCC">[MS-FSCC]</a> section 2.1.5, or any wildcard characters as defined in section 2.1.4.3.
  - If StreamTypeName contains any characters invalid for a streamname as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.1.5, or any wildcard characters as defined in section 2.1.4.3.
  - Both *StreamName* and *StreamTypeName* are zero-length.
  - StreamName is more than 255 Unicode characters in length.
  - If StreamName is zero-length and **Open.File.FileType** is DirectoryFile, because a DirectoryFile cannot have an unnamed data stream.
- The operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_OBJECT\_TYPE\_MISMATCH if either of the following conditions are true:
  - Open.Stream.StreamType is DataStream and StreamTypeName is not the Unicode string "\$DATA".
  - Open.Stream.StreamType is DirectoryStream and StreamTypeName is not the Unicode string "\$INDEX\_ALLOCATION".
- If Open.Stream.StreamType is DirectoryStream, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- If StreamName is a case-insensitive match with Open.Stream.Name, the operation MUST return STATUS\_SUCCESS at this point.
- If the length of StreamName is not 0, the object store MUST search Open.File.StreamList for a Stream with Stream.Name matching StreamName, ignoring case, setting TargetStream to the result.
- If *TargetStream* is found:
  - If ReplaceIfExists is FALSE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_COLLISION.

- If *TargetStream*. **File.OpenList** contains any Opens to *TargetStream*, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- If TargetStream.Size is not 0, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS INVALID PARAMETER.
- If TargetStream.AllocationSize is not 0, the object store SHOULD release any associated allocation and MUST set TargetStream.AllocationSize to 0.
- Else // TargetStream is not found:
  - The object store MUST build a new Stream object TargetStream with all fields initially set to zero.
  - Set TargetStream.File to Open.File.
  - Add *TargetStream* to **Open.File.StreamList**.
- EndIf
- Set TargetStream.Name to StreamName.
- Set TargetStream.Size to Open.Stream.Size.
- If Open.Stream.IsSparse is TRUE, set TargetStream.IsSparse to TRUE.
- Move Open.Stream.ExtentList to TargetStream.
- Set TargetStream.AllocationSize to Open.Stream.AllocationSize.
- If Open.Stream.Name is empty, the object store MUST create a new default unnamed stream for the file as follows:
  - The object store MUST build a new **Stream** object *NewDefaultStream* with all fields initially set to zero.
  - Set NewDefaultStream.File to Open.File.
  - Add NewDefaultStream to Open.File.StreamList.
- EndIf
- Remove Open.Stream from Open.File.StreamList.
- Set Open.Stream to TargetStream.
- The object store MUST post a USN change as specified in section <u>2.1.4.11</u> with **File** equal to **Open.File**, **Reason** equal to USN\_REASON\_STREAM\_CHANGE, and **FileName** equal to **Open.Link.Name**.
- The object store MUST note that the file has been modified as specified in section <u>2.1.4.17</u> with **Open** equal to **Open**.
- Return STATUS SUCCESS.

## 2.1.5.14.12 FileSfioReserveInformation

This operation is not supported and MUST be failed with STATUS NOT SUPPORTED.

#### 2.1.5.14.13 FileShortNameInformation

InputBuffer is of type FILE NAME INFORMATION, as described in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.40.<171>

Pseudocode for the algorithm is as follows:

- If **InputBufferSize** is less than the size, in bytes, of the FILE\_NAME\_INFORMATION structure, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS INFO LENGTH MISMATCH.
- If **Open.File.Volume.IsReadOnly** is TRUE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_MEDIA\_WRITE\_PROTECTED.
- The operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER under any of the following conditions:
  - If InputBuffer.FileName starts with '\'.
  - If Open.File is equal to Open.File.Volume.RootDirectory.
  - If Open.Stream.StreamType is DataStream and Open.Stream.Name is not empty.
  - If InputBuffer.FileName is not a valid 8.3 name as described in [MS-FSCC] section 2.1.5.2.1.
  - If Open.IsCaseInsensitive is FALSE.
- The operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED under any of the following conditions:
  - If Open.GrantedAccess contains neither FILE\_WRITE\_DATA nor FILE\_WRITE\_ATTRIBUTES
    as defined in [MS-SMB2] section 2.2.13.1.
  - If Open.Link.IsDeleted is TRUE.
  - If Open.Mode.FILE\_DELETE\_ON\_CLOSE is TRUE.
- If Open.HasRestoreAccess is FALSE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_PRIVILEGE\_NOT\_HELD.
- If Open.File.Volume.GenerateShortNames is FALSE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS SHORT NAMES NOT ENABLED ON VOLUME.
- If Open.File.FileType is DirectoryFile, determine whether Open.File contains open files as specified in section 2.1.4.2, with input values as follows:
  - File equal to Open.File.
  - Open equal to this operation's Open.
  - Operation equal to "SET INFORMATION".
  - OpParams containing a member FileInformationClass containing FileShortNameInformation.
- If **Open.File** contains open files as specified in section 2.1.4.2, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS ACCESS DENIED.
- If Open.File.FileType is DirectoryFile:
  - FilterMatch = FILE\_NOTIFY\_CHANGE\_DIR\_NAME
- Else
  - FilterMatch = FILE\_NOTIFY\_CHANGE\_FILE\_NAME
- EndIf

- If **InputBuffer.FileName** is empty:
  - If Open.Link.ShortName is not empty:
    - OldShortName = Open.Link.ShortName.
    - Set Open.Link.ShortName to empty.
    - Send directory change notification as specified in section <u>2.1.4.1</u>, with **Volume** equal to **Open.File.Volume**, **Action** equal to FILE\_ACTION\_REMOVED, and **FileName** set to *OldShortName* with a **FilterMatch** of *FilterMatch*.
  - EndIf
  - Return STATUS\_SUCCESS.
- EndIf
- If InputBuffer.FileName equals Open.Link.ShortName, return STATUS\_SUCCESS.
- For each Link in Open.File.LinkList:
  - If Link is not equal to Open.Link and Link.ShortName is not empty, the operation MUST fail with STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_COLLISION.
- EndFor
- For each Link in Open.Link.ParentFile.DirectoryList:
  - If *Link* is not equal to **Open.Link** and **InputBuffer.FileName** matches *Link*.**Name** or *Link*.**ShortName**, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_COLLISION.
- EndFor
- If Open.Link.ShortName is not empty:
  - Send directory change notification as specified in section 2.1.4.1, with Volume equal to
    Open.File.Volume, Action equal to FILE\_ACTION\_RENAMED\_OLD\_NAME, and FileName set
    to Open.Link.ShortName with a FilterMatch of FilterMatch.
- EndIf
- If the **Oplock** member of the **DirectoryStream** in **Open.Link.ParentFile.StreamList** (hereinafter referred to as *ParentOplock*) is not empty, the object store MUST check for an oplock break on the parent according to the algorithm in section 2.1.4.12, with input values as follows:
  - Open equal to this operation's Open
  - Oplock equal to ParentOplock
  - Operation equal to "SET\_INFORMATION"
  - OpParams containing a member FileInformationClass containing FileShortNameInformation
  - Flags equal to "PARENT\_OBJECT"
- Send directory change notification as specified in section 2.1.4.1, with Volume equal to
   Open.File.Volume, Action equal to FILE\_ACTION\_RENAMED\_NEW\_NAME, and FileName set to
   InputBuffer.FileName with a FilterMatch of FilterMatch.
- Set Open.Link.ShortName to InputBuffer.FileName.

- The object store MUST update Open.Link.ParentFile.LastModificationTime,
   Open.Link.ParentFile.LastAccessTime, and Open.Link.ParentFile.LastChangeTime to the current time.
- If Open.UserSetChangeTime is FALSE, the object store MUST update Open.File.LastChangeTime to the current time.
- If Open.File.FileType is DataFile, the object store MUST set Open.File.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_ARCHIVE.
- Return STATUS SUCCESS.

## 2.1.5.14.14 FileValidDataLengthInformation

**InputBuffer** is of type FILE\_VALID\_DATA\_LENGTH\_INFORMATION as described in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.44.<172>

Pseudocode for the operation is as follows:

- If **InputBufferSize** is less than the size, in bytes, of the FILE\_VALID\_DATA\_LENGTH\_INFORMATION structure, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.
- If Open.File.Volume.IsReadOnly is TRUE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS MEDIA WRITE PROTECTED.
- If **Open.HasManageVolumeAccess** is FALSE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_PRIVILEGE\_NOT\_HELD.
- The operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER under any of the following conditions:
  - If Open.Stream.ValidDataLength is greater than InputBuffer.ValidDataLength.
  - If Open.Stream.IsCompressed is TRUE.
  - If Open.Stream.IsSparse is TRUE.
  - If Open.File.FileType is DirectoryFile.
- If **Open.Stream.Oplock** is not empty, the object store MUST check for an oplock break according to the algorithm in section <u>2.1.4.12</u>, with input values as follows:
  - Open equal to this operation's Open.
  - Oplock equal to Open.Stream.Oplock.
  - Operation equal to "SET\_INFORMATION".
  - OpParams containing a member FileInformationClass containing FileValidDataLengthInformation.
- Open.Stream.ValidDataLength MUST be set to InputBuffer.ValidDataLength.
- Return STATUS SUCCESS.

#### 2.1.5.15 Server Requests Setting of File System Information

This operation is also referred to as SET INFORMATION when it is used in switch statements.

The server provides:

- Open: The Open on which volume information is being applied.
- **FsInformationClass:** The type of information being applied, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.5.
- **InputBuffer:** A buffer that contains the volume information to be applied to the object.
- **InputBufferSize:** The size of the buffer provided.

The object store MUST return:

• **Status:** An NTSTATUS code indicating the result of the operation.

#### 2.1.5.15.1 FileFsVolumeInformation

This operation is not supported and MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_INFO\_CLASS.

#### 2.1.5.15.2 FileFsLabelInformation

This operation is not supported and MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_INFO\_CLASS.

#### 2.1.5.15.3 FileFsSizeInformation

This operation is not supported and MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_INFO\_CLASS.

#### 2.1.5.15.4 FileFsDeviceInformation

This operation is not supported and MUST be failed with STATUS INVALID INFO CLASS.

#### 2.1.5.15.5 FileFsAttributeInformation

This operation is not supported and MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_INFO\_CLASS.

#### 2.1.5.15.6 FileFsControlInformation

**InputBuffer** is of type FILE\_FS\_CONTROL\_INFORMATION, as described in [MS-FSCC] section 2.5.2.

- If InputBufferSize is smaller than BlockAlign(sizeof(FILE\_FS\_CONTROL\_INFORMATION), 8)
  the operation MUST be failed with STATUS INFO LENGTH MISMATCH.
- Support for this operation is optional. If the object store does not implement this functionality, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- If **Open.File.Volume.IsQuotasSupported** is FALSE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_VOLUME\_NOT\_UPGRADED.
- Open.File.Volume MUST be updated as follows:
  - Open.File.Volume.DefaultQuotaThreshold set to InputBuffer.DefaultQuotaThreshold.
  - Open.File.Volume.DefaultQuotaLimit set to InputBuffer.DefaultQuotaLimit.
  - Open.File.Volume.VolumeQuotaState set to InputBuffer.FileSystemControlFlags. The FILE\_VC\_QUOTAS\_INCOMPLETE and FILE\_VC\_QUOTAS\_REBUILDING flags as well as any undefined flags are cleared from InputBuffer.FileSystemControlFlags before being saved.
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:

• Status set to STATUS SUCCESS.

## 2.1.5.15.7 FileFsFullSizeInformation

This operation is not supported and MUST be failed with STATUS INVALID INFO CLASS.

#### 2.1.5.15.8 FileFsObjectIdInformation

**InputBuffer** is a FILE\_FS\_OBJECTID\_INFORMATION structure, as described in [MS-FSCC] section 2.5.6.<174>

Pseudocode for the operation is as follows:

- If **InputBufferSize** is less than **sizeof**(FILE\_FS\_OBJECTID\_INFORMATION), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_INFO\_CLASS.
- Support for ObjectIDs is optional. If the object store does not implement this functionality, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- If **Open.File.Volume.IsObjectIDsSupported** is FALSE, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_VOLUME\_NOT\_UPGRADED.
- **Open.File.Volume** MUST be updated as follows:
  - Open.File.Volume.VolumeId set to InputBuffer.ObjectId.
  - Open.File.Volume.ExtendedInfo set to InputBuffer.ExtendedInfo.
- Upon successful completion of the operation, the object store MUST return:
  - Status set to STATUS\_SUCCESS.

#### 2.1.5.15.9 FileFsDriverPathInformation

This operation is not supported and MUST be failed with STATUS INVALID INFO CLASS.

## 2.1.5.15.10 FileFsSectorSizeInformation

This operation is not supported and MUST be failed with STATUS\_ INVALID\_INFO\_CLASS.

#### 2.1.5.16 Server Requests Setting of Security Information

This operation is also referred to as SET SECURITY when it is used in switch statements.

If the object store does not implement security, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_REQUEST.<176>

The server provides:

- **Open** The **Open** on which security information is being applied.
- SecurityInformation A SECURITY\_INFORMATION data type as defined in [MS-DTYP] section 2.4.7.
- **InputBuffer** A buffer that contains the security descriptor to be applied to the object. The security descriptor is a SECURITY\_DESCRIPTOR structure in self-relative format, as described in [MS-DTYP] section 2.4.6.
- **InputBufferSize** The size of the buffer provided.

On completion, the object store MUST return:

• **Status** - An NTSTATUS code indicating the result of the operation.

This routine uses the following local variables:

Boolean values (initialized to FALSE): DisableOwnerAces, ServerObject, DaclUntrusted

The operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED under any of the following conditions:

- SecurityInformation contains any of OWNER\_SECURITY\_INFORMATION, GROUP\_SECURITY\_INFORMATION, or LABEL\_SECURITY\_INFORMATION, and Open.GrantedAccess does not contain WRITE\_OWNER.
- **SecurityInformation** contains DACL\_SECURITY\_INFORMATION and **Open.GrantedAccess** does not contain WRITE\_DAC.
- SecurityInformation contains SACL\_SECURITY\_INFORMATION and Open.GrantedAccess does not contain ACCESS\_SYSTEM\_SECURITY.

- If **Open.Stream.StreamType** is DataStream and **Open.Stream.Name** is not zero-length, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER; security information can be set on a file or directory handle, not on a stream handle.
- If **Open.Stream.Oplock** is not empty, the object store MUST check for an oplock break according to the algorithm in section 2.1.4.12, with input values as follows:
  - Open equal to this operation's Open
  - Oplock equal to Open.Stream.Oplock
  - Operation equal to "SET SECURITY"
  - OpParams empty
- The object store MUST post a USN change as specified in section <u>2.1.4.11</u> with **File** equal to **File**, **Reason** equal to USN\_REASON\_SECURITY\_CHANGE, and **FileName** equal to **Open.Link.Name**.
- If the Server Security (SS) bit is set in **InputBuffer.Control**, set *ServerObject* to TRUE, otherwise set it to FALSE.
- If the DACL Trusted (DT) bit is set in InputBuffer.Control, set DaclUntrusted to FALSE, otherwise set it to TRUE.
- If SecurityInformation contains OWNER\_SECURITY\_INFORMATION:
  - If **SecurityInformation** contains DACL\_SECURITY\_INFORMATION, set *DisableOwnerAces* to FALSE, otherwise set it to TRUE.
  - If InputBuffer.OwnerSid is not present, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_OWNER.
  - If InputBuffer.OwnerSid is not a valid owner SID for a file in the object store, as determined in an implementation-specific manner, the object store MUST return STATUS\_INVALID\_OWNER.
- Else
  - If **Open.File.SecurityDescriptor.Owner** is NULL, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_OWNER.

- EndIf
- The object store MUST set Open.File.SecurityDescriptor to InputBuffer. See [MS-DTYP] section 2.4.6 for additional details.
- If Open.File.FileType is not DirectoryFile:
  - The object store MUST set Open.File.FileAttributes.FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_ARCHIVE.
  - The object store MUST update Open.File.LastChangeTime.
- EndIf
- The operation returns STATUS\_SUCCESS.

#### 2.1.5.17 Server Requests an Oplock

The server provides:

- Open The Open on which the oplock is being requested.
- Type The type of oplock being requested. Valid values are as follows:
  - LEVEL\_TWO (Corresponds to SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_II as described in [MS-SMB2] section 2.2.13.)
  - LEVEL\_ONE (Corresponds to SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_EXCLUSIVE as described in [MS-SMB2] section 2.2.13.)
  - LEVEL\_BATCH (Corresponds to SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_BATCH as described in [MS-SMB2] section 2.2.13.)
  - LEVEL\_GRANULAR (Corresponds to SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_LEASE as described in [MS-SMB2] section 2.2.13.) If this oplock type is specified, the server MUST additionally provide the RequestedOplockLevel parameter.
- RequestedOplockLevel A combination of zero or more of the following flags, which are only given for LEVEL\_GRANULAR Type Oplocks:
  - READ\_CACHING
  - HANDLE\_CACHING
  - WRITE\_CACHING

Following is a list of legal nonzero combinations of **RequestedOplockLevel:** 

- READ\_CACHING
- READ\_CACHING | WRITE\_CACHING
- READ CACHING | HANDLE CACHING
- READ CACHING | WRITE CACHING | HANDLE CACHING

Notes for the operation follow:

- If the oplock is not granted, the request completes at this point.
- If the oplock is granted, the request does not complete until the oplock is broken; the operation waits for this to happen. Processing of an oplock break is described in section 2.1.5.17.3. Whether the oplock is granted or not, the object store MUST return:

- **Status** An NTSTATUS code indicating the result of the operation.
- If the oplock is granted, then when the oplock breaks and the request finally completes, the object store MUST additionally return:
  - NewOplockLevel: The type of oplock the requested oplock has been broken to. Valid values are as follows:
    - LEVEL\_NONE (that is, no oplock)
    - LEVEL TWO
    - A combination of one or more of the following flags:
      - READ CACHING
      - HANDLE CACHING
      - WRITE CACHING
  - AcknowledgeRequired: A Boolean value; TRUE if the server MUST acknowledge the oplock break, FALSE if not, as specified in section 2.1.5.17.2.

- If **Open.Stream.StreamType** is DirectoryStream:
  - The operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER under either of the following conditions:
    - **Type** is not LEVEL\_GRANULAR.
    - Type is LEVEL\_GRANULAR but RequestedOplockLevel is neither READ\_CACHING nor (READ\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING).
- If Type is LEVEL\_ONE or LEVEL\_BATCH:
  - The operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_OPLOCK\_NOT\_GRANTED under either of the following conditions:
    - Open.File.OpenList contains more than one Open whose Stream is the same as Open.Stream.
    - Open.Mode contains either FILE\_SYNCHRONOUS\_IO\_ALERT or FILE\_SYNCHRONOUS\_IO\_NONALERT.
  - Request an exclusive oplock according to the algorithm in section <u>2.1.5.17.1</u>, setting the algorithm's parameters as follows:
    - Pass in the current Open.
    - RequestedOplock equal to Type.
  - The operation MUST at this point return any status code returned by the exclusive oplock request algorithm.
- Else If Type is LEVEL\_TWO:
  - The operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_OPLOCK\_NOT\_GRANTED under either of the following conditions:

- Open.Stream.ByteRangeLockList is not empty and Open.Stream.AllocationSize is greater than any ByteRangeLock.LockOffset in Open.Stream.ByteRangeLockList.
- Open.Mode contains either FILE\_SYNCHRONOUS\_IO\_ALERT or FILE\_SYNCHRONOUS\_IO\_NONALERT.
- Request a shared oplock according to the algorithm in section 2.1.5.17.2, setting the algorithm's parameters as follows:
  - Pass in the current Open.
  - RequestedOplock equal to Type.
  - GrantingInAck equal to FALSE.
- The operation MUST at this point return any status code returned by the shared oplock request algorithm.
- Else If Type is LEVEL\_GRANULAR:
  - If RequestedOplockLevel is READ CACHING or (READ CACHING|HANDLE CACHING):
    - The operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_OPLOCK\_NOT\_GRANTED under either of the following conditions:
      - Open.Stream.ByteRangeLockList is not empty and Open.Stream.AllocationSize is greater than any ByteRangeLock.LockOffset in Open.Stream.ByteRangeLockList.
      - Open.Mode contains either FILE\_SYNCHRONOUS\_IO\_ALERT or FILE SYNCHRONOUS IO NONALERT.
    - Request a shared oplock according to the algorithm in section 2.1.5.17.2, setting the algorithm's parameters as follows:
      - Pass in the current Open.
      - RequestedOplock equal to RequestedOplockLevel.
      - GrantingInAck equal to FALSE.
    - The operation MUST at this point return any status code returned by the shared oplock request algorithm.
  - Else If RequestedOplockLevel is (READ\_CACHING|WRITE\_CACHING) or (READ\_CACHING|WRITE\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING):
    - If **Open.Mode** contains either FILE\_SYNCHRONOUS\_IO\_ALERT or FILE\_SYNCHRONOUS\_IO\_NONALERT, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_OPLOCK\_NOT\_GRANTED.
    - Request an exclusive oplock according to the algorithm in section 2.1.5.17.1, setting the algorithm's parameters as follows:
      - Pass in the current Open.
      - RequestedOplock equal to RequestedOplockLevel.
    - The operation MUST at this point return any status code returned by the exclusive oplock request algorithm.

- Else if RequestedOplockLevel is 0 (that is, no flags):
  - The operation MUST return STATUS\_SUCCESS at this point.
- Else
  - The operation MUST be failed with STATUS INVALID PARAMETER.
- EndIf
- EndIf

#### 2.1.5.17.1 Algorithm to Request an Exclusive Oplock

The inputs for requesting an exclusive oplock are:

- Open: The Open on which the oplock is being requested.
- RequestedOplock: The oplock type being requested.

On completion, the object store MUST return:

- **Status**: An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.
- **NewOplockLevel**: The type of oplock that the requested oplock has been broken to. If a failure status is returned in **Status**, the value of this field is undefined. Valid values are as follows:
  - LEVEL\_NONE (that is, no oplock)
  - LEVEL TWO
  - A combination of one or more of the following flags:
    - READ\_CACHING
    - HANDLE\_CACHING
    - WRITE CACHING
- AcknowledgeRequired: A Boolean value: TRUE if the server MUST acknowledge the oplock break; FALSE if not, as specified in section <u>2.1.5.18</u>. If a failure status is returned in **Status**, the value of this field is undefined.

The exclusive oplock request algorithm uses the following local variables:

Boolean value (initialized to FALSE): GrantExclusiveOplock

Pseudocode for the algorithm is as follows:

- If Open.Stream.Oplock is empty:
  - Build a new Oplock object with fields initialized as follows:
    - Oplock.State set to NO\_OPLOCK.
    - All other fields set to 0/empty.
  - Store the new Oplock object in Open.Stream.Oplock.
- EndIf
- If Open.Stream.Oplock.State contains LEVEL\_TWO\_OPLOCK or NO\_OPLOCK:

- If Open.Stream.Oplock.State contains LEVEL\_TWO\_OPLOCK and RequestedOplock contains one or more of READ\_CACHING, HANDLE\_CACHING, or WRITE\_CACHING, the operation MUST be failed with Status set to STATUS OPLOCK NOT GRANTED.
- If Open.Stream.Oplock.State is equal to LEVEL\_TWO\_OPLOCK:
  - Remove the first Open ThisOpen from Open.Stream.Oplock.IIOplocks (there is supposed to be exactly one present), and notify the server of an oplock break according to the algorithm in section 2.1.5.17.3, setting the algorithm's parameters as follows:
    - BreakingOplockOpen equal to ThisOpen.
    - NewOplockLevel equal to LEVEL\_NONE.
    - AcknowledgeRequired equal to FALSE.
    - OplockCompletionStatus equal to STATUS SUCCESS.
  - (The operation does not end at this point; this call to 2.1.5.17.3 completes some earlier call to 2.1.5.17.2.)
- EndIf
- If Open.File.OpenList contains more than one Open whose Stream is the same as Open.Stream, and NO OPLOCK is present in Open.Stream.Oplock.State:
  - The operation MUST be failed with **Status** set to STATUS\_OPLOCK\_NOT\_GRANTED.
- EndIf
- If Open.Stream.IsDeleted is TRUE and RequestedOplock contains HANDLE\_CACHING:
  - The operation MUST be failed with **Status** set to STATUS\_OPLOCK\_NOT\_GRANTED.
- EndIf
- Set GrantExclusiveOplock to TRUE.
- Else If (Open.Stream.Oplock.State contains one or more of READ\_CACHING, WRITE\_CACHING, or HANDLE\_CACHING) and (Open.Stream.Oplock.State contains none of BREAK\_TO\_TWO, BREAK\_TO\_NONE, BREAK\_TO\_TWO\_TO\_NONE, BREAK\_TO\_READ\_CACHING, BREAK\_TO\_WRITE\_CACHING, BREAK\_TO\_HANDLE\_CACHING, or BREAK\_TO\_NO\_CACHING) and (Open.Stream.Oplock.RHBreakQueue is empty):
  - // This is a granular oplock and it is not breaking.
  - If RequestedOplock contains none of READ\_CACHING, WRITE\_CACHING, or HANDLE\_CACHING, the operation MUST be failed with Status set to STATUS\_OPLOCK\_NOT\_GRANTED.
  - If Open.Stream.IsDeleted is TRUE and RequestedOplock contains HANDLE\_CACHING, the operation MUST be failed with Status set to STATUS\_OPLOCK\_NOT\_GRANTED.
  - Switch (Open.Stream.Oplock.State):
    - Case READ\_CACHING:
      - If **RequestedOplock** is neither (READ\_CACHING|WRITE\_CACHING) nor (READ\_CACHING|WRITE\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING), the operation MUST be failed with **Status** set to STATUS OPLOCK NOT GRANTED.
      - For each Open ThisOpen in Open.Stream.Oplock.ROplocks:

- If ThisOpen.TargetOplockKey != Open.TargetOplockKey, the operation MUST be failed with Status set to STATUS OPLOCK NOT GRANTED.
- EndFor
- For each Open ThisOpen in Open.Stream.Oplock.ROplocks:
  - Remove ThisOpen from Open.Stream.Oplock.ROplocks.
  - Notify the server of an oplock break according to the algorithm in section 2.1.5.17.3, setting the algorithm's parameters as follows:
    - BreakingOplockOpen equal to ThisOpen.
    - NewOplockLevel equal to RequestedOplock.
    - AcknowledgeRequired equal to FALSE.
    - OplockCompletionStatus equal to STATUS\_OPLOCK\_SWITCHED\_TO\_NEW\_HANDLE.
  - (The operation does not end at this point; this call to 2.1.5.17.3 completes some earlier call to 2.1.5.17.2.)
- EndFor
- Set GrantExclusiveOplock to TRUE.
- EndCase
- Case (READ\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING):
  - If RequestedOplock is not (READ\_CACHING|WRITE\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING)
     or Open.Stream.Oplock.RHBreakQueue is not empty, the operation MUST be failed
     with Status set to STATUS OPLOCK NOT GRANTED.
  - For each Open ThisOpen in Open.Stream.Oplock.RHOplocks:
    - If *ThisOpen*.**TargetOplockKey** != **Open.TargetOplockKey**, the operation MUST be failed with **Status** set to STATUS\_OPLOCK\_NOT\_GRANTED.
  - EndFor
  - For each Open ThisOpen in Open.Stream.Oplock.RHOplocks:
    - Remove ThisOpen from Open.Stream.Oplock.RHOplocks.
    - Notify the server of an oplock break according to the algorithm in section 2.1.5.17.3, setting the algorithm's parameters as follows:
      - BreakingOplockOpen equal to ThisOpen.
      - NewOplockLevel equal to RequestedOplock.
      - AcknowledgeRequired equal to FALSE.
      - OplockCompletionStatus equal to STATUS\_OPLOCK\_SWITCHED\_TO\_NEW\_HANDLE.
    - (The operation does not end at this point; this call to 2.1.5.17.3 completes some earlier call to 2.1.5.17.2.)

- EndFor
- Set GrantExclusiveOplock to TRUE.
- EndCase
- Case (READ\_CACHING|WRITE\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING|EXCLUSIVE):
  - If RequestedOplock is not (READ\_CACHING|WRITE\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING), the operation MUST be failed with Status set to STATUS OPLOCK NOT GRANTED.
- // Deliberate FALL-THROUGH to next Case statement.
- Case (READ\_CACHING|WRITE\_CACHING|EXCLUSIVE):
  - If RequestedOplock is neither (READ\_CACHING|WRITE\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING) nor (READ\_CACHING|WRITE\_CACHING), the operation MUST be failed with Status set to STATUS\_OPLOCK\_NOT\_GRANTED.
  - If Open.TargetOplockKey !=
     Open.Stream.Oplock.ExclusiveOpen.TargetOplockKey, the operation MUST be failed with Status set to STATUS OPLOCK NOT GRANTED.
  - Notify the server of an oplock break according to the algorithm in section 2.1.5.17.3, setting the algorithm's parameters as follows:
    - BreakingOplockOpen equal to Open.Stream.Oplock.ExclusiveOpen.
    - NewOplockLevel equal to RequestedOplock.
    - AcknowledgeRequired equal to FALSE.
    - OplockCompletionStatus equal to STATUS\_OPLOCK\_SWITCHED\_TO\_NEW\_HANDLE.
  - (The operation does not end at this point; this call to 2.1.5.17.3 completes some earlier call to 2.1.5.17.1.)
  - Set Open.Stream.Oplock.ExclusiveOpen to NULL.
  - Set GrantExclusiveOplock to TRUE.
- EndCase
- DefaultCase:
  - The operation MUST be failed with **Status** set to STATUS\_OPLOCK\_NOT\_GRANTED.
- EndSwitch
- Else
  - The operation MUST be failed with Status set to STATUS OPLOCK NOT GRANTED.
- EndIf
- If GrantExclusiveOplock is TRUE:
  - Set Open.Stream.Oplock.ExclusiveOpen equal to Open.
  - Set Open.Stream.Oplock.State equal to (RequestedOplock|EXCLUSIVE).

- This operation MUST be made cancelable by inserting it into CancelableOperations.CancelableOperationList.
- This operation waits until the oplock is broken or canceled, as specified in section 2.1.5.17.3. When the operation specified in section 2.1.5.17.3 is called, its following input parameters are transferred to this routine and then returned by it:
  - Status is set to OplockCompletionStatus from the operation specified in section 2.1.5.17.3.
  - NewOplockLevel is set to NewOplockLevel from the operation specified in section 2.1.5.17.3.
  - AcknowledgeRequired is set to AcknowledgeRequired from the operation specified in section 2.1.5.17.3.
- EndIf

## 2.1.5.17.2 Algorithm to Request a Shared Oplock

The inputs for requesting a shared oplock are:

- **Open:** The **Open** on which the oplock is being requested.
- **RequestedOplock:** The oplock type being requested.
- GrantingInAck: A Boolean value, TRUE if this oplock is being requested as part of an oplock break acknowledgement, FALSE if not.

On completion, the object store MUST return:

- Status: An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.
- **NewOplockLevel**: The type of oplock that the requested oplock has been broken to. If a failure status is returned in **Status**, the value of this field is undefined. Valid values are as follows:
  - LEVEL\_NONE (that is, no oplock)
  - LEVEL\_TWO
  - A combination of one or more of the following flags:
    - READ\_CACHING
    - HANDLE CACHING
    - WRITE CACHING
- AcknowledgeRequired: A Boolean value: TRUE if the server MUST acknowledge the oplock break; FALSE if not, as specified in section <u>2.1.5.18</u>. If a failure status is returned in **Status**, the value of this field is undefined.

The shared oplock request algorithm uses the following local variables:

Boolean value (initialized to FALSE): OplockGranted

Pseudocode for the algorithm is as follows:

- If Open.Stream.Oplock is empty:
  - Build a new Oplock object with fields initialized as follows:

- Oplock.State set to NO\_OPLOCK.
- All other fields set to 0/empty.
- Store the new Oplock object in Open.Stream.Oplock.
- EndIf
- If (GrantingInAck is FALSE) and

(**Open.Stream.Oplock.State** contains one or more of BREAK\_TO\_TWO, BREAK\_TO\_NONE, BREAK\_TO\_TWO\_TO\_NONE, BREAK\_TO\_READ\_CACHING, BREAK\_TO\_WRITE\_CACHING, BREAK\_TO\_HANDLE\_CACHING, BREAK\_TO\_NO\_CACHING, or EXCLUSIVE), then:

- The operation MUST be failed with **Status** set to STATUS\_OPLOCK\_NOT\_GRANTED.
- EndIf
- Switch (RequestedOplock):
  - Case LEVEL\_TWO:
    - The operation MUST be failed with **Status** set to STATUS\_OPLOCK\_NOT\_GRANTED if **Open.Stream.Oplock.State** is anything other than the following:
      - NO\_OPLOCK
      - LEVEL TWO OPLOCK
      - READ\_CACHING
      - (LEVEL\_TWO\_OPLOCK|READ\_CACHING)
  - // Deliberate FALL-THROUGH to next Case statement.
  - Case READ\_CACHING:
    - The operation MUST be failed with **Status** set to STATUS\_OPLOCK\_NOT\_GRANTED if **GrantingInAck** is FALSE and **Open.Stream.Oplock.State** is anything other than the following:
      - NO\_OPLOCK
      - LEVEL\_TWO\_OPLOCK
      - READ CACHING
      - (LEVEL\_TWO\_OPLOCK|READ\_CACHING)
      - (READ\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING)
      - (READ\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING|MIXED\_R\_AND\_RH)
      - (READ\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING|BREAK\_TO\_READ\_CACHING)
      - (READ CACHING|HANDLE CACHING|BREAK TO NO CACHING)
    - If GrantingInAck is FALSE:
      - If there is an **Open** on **Open.Stream.Oplock.RHOplocks** whose **TargetOplockKey** is equal to **Open.TargetOplockKey**, the operation MUST be failed with **Status** set to STATUS OPLOCK NOT GRANTED.

- If there is an Open on Open.Stream.Oplock.RHBreakQueue whose
   TargetOplockKey is equal to Open.TargetOplockKey, the operation MUST be failed with Status set to STATUS OPLOCK NOT GRANTED.
- If there is an Open ThisOpen on Open.Stream.Oplock.ROplocks whose TargetOplockKey is equal to Open.TargetOplockKey (there is supposed to be at most one present):
  - Remove ThisOpen from Open.Stream.Oplock.ROplocks.
  - Notify the server of an oplock break according to the algorithm in section 2.1.5.17.3, setting the algorithm's parameters as follows:
    - BreakingOplockOpen equal to ThisOpen.
    - NewOplockLevel equal to READ CACHING.
    - AcknowledgeRequired equal to FALSE.
    - OplockCompletionStatus equal to STATUS OPLOCK SWITCHED TO NEW HANDLE.
  - (The operation does not end at this point; this call to 2.1.5.17.3 completes some earlier call to 2.1.5.17.2.)
- EndIf
- EndIf
- If RequestedOplock equals LEVEL\_TWO:
  - Add Open to Open.Stream.Oplock.IIOplocks.
- Else // RequestedOplock equals READ\_CACHING:
  - Add Open to Open.Stream.Oplock.ROplocks.
- EndIf
- Recompute Open.Stream.Oplock.State according to the algorithm in section <u>2.1.4.13</u>, passing Open.Stream.Oplock as the ThisOplock parameter.
- Set OplockGranted to TRUE.
- EndCase
- Case (READ\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING):
  - The operation MUST be failed with **Status** set to STATUS\_OPLOCK\_NOT\_GRANTED if **GrantingInAck** is FALSE and **Open.Stream.Oplock.State** is anything other than the following:
    - NO\_OPLOCK
    - READ\_CACHING
    - (READ\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING)
    - (READ\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING|MIXED\_R\_AND\_RH)
    - (READ\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING|BREAK\_TO\_READ\_CACHING)

- (READ\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING|BREAK\_TO\_NO\_CACHING)
- If **Open.Stream.IsDeleted** is TRUE, the operation MUST be failed with **Status** set to STATUS\_OPLOCK\_NOT\_GRANTED.
- If GrantingInAck is FALSE:
  - If there is an Open ThisOpen on Open.Stream.Oplock.ROplocks whose
     TargetOplockKey is equal to Open.TargetOplockKey (there is supposed to be at most one present):
    - Remove ThisOpen from Open.Stream.Oplocks.ROplocks.

Notify the server of an oplock break according to the algorithm in section 2.1.5.17.3, setting the algorithm's parameters as follows:

- BreakingOplockOpen equal to ThisOpen.
- NewOplockLevel equal to (READ\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING).
- AcknowledgeRequired equal to FALSE.
- OplockCompletionStatus equal to STATUS\_OPLOCK\_SWITCHED\_TO\_NEW\_HANDLE.
- (The operation does not end at this point; this call to 2.1.5.17.3 completes some earlier call to 2.1.5.17.2.)
- EndIf
- If there is an Open ThisOpen on Open.Stream.Oplock.RHOplocks whose TargetOplockKey is equal to Open.TargetOplockKey (there is supposed to be at most one present):
  - Remove *ThisOpen* from **Open.Stream.Oplocks.RHOplocks**.
  - Notify the server of an oplock break according to the algorithm in section 2.1.5.17.3, setting the algorithm's parameters as follows:
    - BreakingOplockOpen equal to ThisOpen.
    - **NewOplockLevel** equal to (READ\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING).
    - AcknowledgeRequired equal to FALSE.
    - OplockCompletionStatus equal to STATUS\_OPLOCK\_SWITCHED\_TO\_NEW\_HANDLE.
  - (The operation does not end at this point; this call to 2.1.5.17.3 completes some earlier call to 2.1.5.17.2.)
- EndIf
- EndIf
- Add Open to Open.Stream.Oplock.RHOplocks.
- Recompute Open.Stream.Oplock.State according to the algorithm in section 2.1.4.13, passing Open.Stream.Oplock as the ThisOplock parameter.
- Set OplockGranted to TRUE.

- EndCase
- // No other value of RequestedOplock is possible.
- EndSwitch
- If OplockGranted is TRUE:
  - This operation MUST be made cancelable by inserting it into CancelableOperations.CancelableOperationList.
  - The operation waits until the oplock is broken or canceled, as specified in section 2.1.5.17.3. When the operation specified in section 2.1.5.17.3 is called, its following input parameters are transferred to this routine and returned by it:
    - Status is set to OplockCompletionStatus from the operation specified in section 2.1.5.17.3.
    - **NewOplockLevel** is set to **NewOplockLevel** from the operation specified in section 2.1.5.17.3.
    - AcknowledgeRequired is set to AcknowledgeRequired from the operation specified in section 2.1.5.17.3.
- FndIf

## 2.1.5.17.3 Indicating an Oplock Break to the Server

The inputs for indicating an oplock break to the server are:

- BreakingOplockOpen: The Open used to request the oplock that is now breaking.
- NewOplockLevel: The type of oplock the requested oplock has been broken to. Valid values are as follows:
  - LEVEL\_NONE (that is, no oplock)
  - LEVEL\_TWO
  - A combination of one or more of the following flags:
    - READ CACHING
    - HANDLE\_CACHING
    - WRITE\_CACHING
- AcknowledgeRequired: A Boolean value; TRUE if the server MUST acknowledge the oplock break, FALSE if not, as specified in section 2.1.5.18.
- OplockCompletionStatus: The NTSTATUS code to return to the server.

This algorithm simply represents the completion of an oplock request, as specified in section 2.1.5.17.1 or section 2.1.5.17.2. The server is expected to associate the return status from this algorithm with **BreakingOplockOpen**, which is the **Open** passed in when it requested the oplock that is now breaking.

It is important to note that because several oplocks can be outstanding in parallel, although this algorithm represents the completion of an oplock request, it might not result in the completion of the algorithm that called it. In particular, calling this algorithm will result in completion of the caller only if **BreakingOplockOpen** is the same as the **Open** with which the calling algorithm was itself called. To

mitigate confusion, each algorithm that refers to this section will specify whether that algorithm's operation terminates at that point or not.

The object store MUST return **OplockCompletionStatus**, **AcknowledgeRequired**, and **NewOplockLevel** to the server (the algorithm is as specified in section 2.1.5.17.1 and section 2.1.5.17.2).

#### 2.1.5.18 Server Acknowledges an Oplock Break

The server provides:

- **Open** The **Open** associated with the oplock that has broken.
- **Type** As part of the acknowledgement, the server indicates a new oplock it would like in place of the one that has broken. Valid values are as follows:
  - LEVEL\_NONE
  - LEVEL\_TWO
  - LEVEL GRANULAR If this oplock type is specified, the server additionally provides:
    - RequestedOplockLevel A combination of zero or more of the following flags:
      - READ CACHING
      - HANDLE CACHING
      - WRITE CACHING

If the server requests a new oplock and it is granted, the request does not complete until the oplock is broken; the operation waits for this to happen. Processing of an oplock break is described in section 2.1.5.17.3. Whether the new oplock is granted or not, the object store MUST return:

• **Status** - An NTSTATUS code indicating the result of the operation.

If the server requests a new oplock and it is granted, then when the oplock breaks and the request finally completes, the object store MUST additionally return:

- NewOplockLevel: The type of oplock the requested oplock has been broken to. Valid values are as follows:
  - LEVEL\_NONE (that is, no oplock)
  - LEVEL TWO
  - A combination of one or more of the following flags:
    - READ CACHING
    - HANDLE\_CACHING
    - WRITE CACHING
- AcknowledgeRequired: A Boolean value; TRUE if the server MUST acknowledge the oplock break, FALSE if not, as specified in section <u>2.1.5.17.2</u>.

This routine uses the following local variables:

 Boolean values (initialized to FALSE): NewOplockGranted, ReturnBreakToNone, FoundMatchingRHOplock

- If Open.Stream.Oplock is empty, the operation MUST be failed with Status set to STATUS INVALID OPLOCK PROTOCOL.
- If Type is LEVEL\_NONE or LEVEL\_TWO:
  - If **Open.Stream.Oplock.ExclusiveOpen** is not equal to **Open**, the operation MUST be failed with **Status** set to STATUS INVALID OPLOCK PROTOCOL.
  - If Type is LEVEL TWO and Open.Stream.Oplock.State contains BREAK TO TWO:
    - Set Open.Stream.Oplock.State to LEVEL\_TWO\_OPLOCK.
    - Set NewOplockGranted to TRUE.
  - Else If Open.Stream.Oplock.State contains BREAK\_TO\_TWO or BREAK\_TO\_NONE:
    - Set Open.Stream.Oplock.State to NO\_OPLOCK.
  - Else If Open.Stream.Oplock.State contains BREAK\_TO\_TWO\_TO\_NONE:
    - Set Open.Stream.Oplock.State to NO\_OPLOCK.
    - Set ReturnBreakToNone to TRUE.
  - Else
    - The operation MUST be failed with Status set to STATUS INVALID OPLOCK PROTOCOL.
  - EndIf
  - For each Open WaitingOpen on Open.Stream.Oplock.WaitList:
    - Indicate that the operation associated with *WaitingOpen* can continue according to the algorithm in section <u>2.1.4.12.1</u>, setting **OpenToRelease** equal to *WaitingOpen*.
    - Remove WaitingOpen from Open.Stream.Oplock.WaitList.
  - EndFor
  - Set Open.Stream.Oplock.ExclusiveOpen to NULL.
  - If NewOplockGranted is TRUE:
    - The operation waits until the newly-granted Level 2 oplock is broken, as specified in section 2.1.5.17.3.
  - Else If ReturnBreakToNone is TRUE:
    - In this case the server was expecting the oplock to break to Level 2, but because the oplock is actually breaking to None (that is, no oplock), the object store MUST indicate an oplock break to the server according to the algorithm in section 2.1.5.17.3, setting the algorithm's parameters as follows:
      - BreakingOplockOpen equal to Open.
      - NewOplockLevel equal to LEVEL NONE.
      - AcknowledgeRequired equal to FALSE.
      - OplockCompletionStatus equal to STATUS SUCCESS.

- (Because **BreakingOplockOpen** is equal to the passed-in **Open**, the operation ends at this point.)
- Else
  - The operation MUST return Status set to STATUS\_SUCCESS at this point.
- EndIf
- Else If Type is LEVEL GRANULAR:
  - Let BREAK\_LEVEL\_MASK = (BREAK\_TO\_READ\_CACHING | BREAK\_TO\_WRITE\_CACHING | BREAK\_TO\_HANDLE\_CACHING | BREAK\_TO\_NO\_CACHING)
  - Let  $R\_AND\_RH\_GRANTED = (READ\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING|MIXED\_R\_AND\_RH)$
  - Let RH\_GRANTED = (READ\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING)
  - // If there are no BREAK\_LEVEL\_MASK flags set, this is invalid, unless the
  - // state is R\_AND\_RH\_GRANTED or RH\_GRANTED, in which case we'll need to see if
  - // the RHBreakQueue is empty.
  - If (Open.Stream.Oplock.State does not contain any flag in BREAK LEVEL MASK and

(Open.Stream.Oplock.State != R\_AND\_RH\_GRANTED) and

(Open.Stream.Oplock.State != RH\_GRANTED)) or

 $(((Open.Stream.Oplock.State == R\_AND\_RH\_GRANTED)) or$ 

(Open.Stream.Oplock.State == RH GRANTED)) and

#### Open.Stream.Oplock.RHBreakQueue is empty):

- The request MUST be failed with Status set to STATUS\_INVALID\_OPLOCK\_PROTOCOL.
- EndIf
- Switch Open.Stream.Oplock.State
  - Case (READ CACHING|HANDLE CACHING|MIXED R AND RH):
  - Case (READ\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING):
  - Case (READ\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING|BREAK\_TO\_READ\_CACHING):
  - Case (READ\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING|BREAK\_TO\_NO\_CACHING):
    - For each RHOpContext ThisContext in Open.Stream.Oplock.RHBreakQueue:
      - If ThisContext.Open equals Open:
        - Set FoundMatchingRHOplock to TRUE.
        - If ThisContext.BreakingToRead is FALSE:
          - If RequestedOplockLevel is not 0 and Open.Stream.Oplock.WaitList is not empty:

- The object store MUST indicate an oplock break to the server according to the algorithm in section 2.1.5.17.3, setting the algorithm's parameters as follows:
  - BreakingOplockOpen equal to Open.
  - NewOplockLevel equal to LEVEL\_NONE.
  - AcknowledgeRequired equal to TRUE.
  - OplockCompletionStatus equal to STATUS\_CANNOT\_GRANT\_REQUESTED\_OPLOCK.
- (Because BreakingOplockOpen is equal to the passed-in Open, the operation ends at this point.)
- EndIf
- Else // ThisContext.BreakingToRead is TRUE.
  - If Open.Stream.Oplock.WaitList is not empty and (RequestedOplockLevel is (READ\_CACHING|WRITE\_CACHING) or (READ\_CACHING|WRITE\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING)):
    - The object store MUST indicate an oplock break to the server according to the algorithm in section 2.1.5.17.3, setting the algorithm's parameters as follows:
      - BreakingOplockOpen equal to Open.
      - NewOplockLevel equal to READ\_CACHING.
      - AcknowledgeRequired equal to TRUE.
      - OplockCompletionStatus equal to STATUS\_CANNOT\_GRANT\_REQUESTED\_OPLOCK.
    - (Because BreakingOplockOpen is equal to the passed-in Open, the operation ends at this point.)
  - EndIf
- EndIf
- Remove ThisContext from Open.Stream.Oplock.RHBreakQueue.
- For each Open WaitingOpen on Open.Stream.Oplock.WaitList:
  - // The operation waiting for the Read-Handle oplock to break can continue if
  - // there are no more Read-Handle oplocks outstanding, or if all the remaining
  - // Read-Handle oplocks have the same oplock key as the waiting operation.
  - If (Open.Stream.Oplock.RHBreakQueue is empty) or (all RHOpContext.Open.TargetOplockKey values on Open.Stream.Oplock.RHBreakQueue are equal to WaitingOpen.TargetOplockKey):

- Indicate that the operation associated with *WaitingOpen* can continue according to the algorithm in section 2.1.4.12.1, setting **OpenToRelease** equal to *WaitingOpen*.
- Remove WaitingOpen from Open.Stream.Oplock.WaitList.
- EndIf
- EndFor
- If RequestedOplockLevel is 0 (that is, no flags):
  - Recompute Open.Stream.Oplock.State according to the algorithm in section <u>2.1.4.13</u>, passing Open.Stream.Oplock as the ThisOplock parameter.
  - The algorithm MUST return **Status** set to STATUS SUCCESS at this point.
- Else If RequestedOplockLevel does not contain WRITE\_CACHING:
  - The object store MUST request a shared oplock according to the algorithm in section 2.1.5.17.2, setting the algorithm's parameters as follows:
    - Pass in the current Open.
    - RequestedOplock equal to RequestedOplockLevel.
    - GrantingInAck equal to TRUE.
  - The operation MUST at this point return any status code returned by the shared oplock request algorithm.
- Else
  - Set Open.Stream.Oplock.ExclusiveOpen to ThisContext.Open.
  - Set Open.Stream.Oplock.State to (RequestedOplockLevel|EXCLUSIVE).
  - This operation MUST be made cancelable by inserting it into CancelableOperations.CancelableOperationList.
  - This operation waits until the oplock is broken or canceled, as specified in section 2.1.5.17.3.
- EndIf
- Break out of the For loop.
- EndIf
- EndFor
- If FoundMatchingRHOplock is FALSE:
  - The operation MUST be failed with **Status** set to STATUS\_INVALID\_OPLOCK\_PROTOCOL.
- EndIf
- The operation returns **Status** set to STATUS\_SUCCESS at this point.

- EndCase
- Case (READ\_CACHING|WRITE\_CACHING|EXCLUSIVE|BREAK\_TO\_READ\_CACHING):
- Case (READ\_CACHING|WRITE\_CACHING|EXCLUSIVE|BREAK\_TO\_NO\_CACHING):
- Case (READ\_CACHING|WRITE\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING|EXCLUSIVE|BREAK\_TO\_READ\_CACHING|BREAK\_TO\_WRITE\_CACHING):
- Case
   (READ\_CACHING|WRITE\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING|EXCLUSIVE|BREAK\_TO\_READ\_CACHING|BREAK\_TO\_HANDLE\_CACHING):
- Case (READ\_CACHING|WRITE\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING|EXCLUSIVE|BREAK\_TO\_READ\_CACHING):
- Case (READ\_CACHING|WRITE\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING|EXCLUSIVE|BREAK\_TO\_NO\_CACHING):
  - If Open.Stream.Oplock.ExclusiveOpen != Open:
    - The operation MUST be failed with **Status** set to STATUS\_INVALID\_OPLOCK\_PROTOCOL.
  - EndIf
  - If Open.Stream.Oplock.WaitList is not empty and Open.Stream.Oplock.State does not contain HANDLE\_CACHING and RequestedOplockLevel is (READ\_CACHING|WRITE\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING):
    - The object store MUST indicate an oplock break to the server according to the algorithm in section 2.1.5.17.3, setting the algorithm's parameters as follows:
      - BreakingOplockOpen equal to Open.
      - NewOplockLevel equal to:
        - (READ\_CACHING|WRITE\_CACHING) if Open.Stream.Oplock.State contains each of BREAK\_TO\_READ\_CACHING and BREAK\_TO\_WRITE\_CACHING and not BREAK\_TO\_HANDLE\_CACHING.
        - (READ\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING) if Open.Stream.Oplock.State contains each of BREAK\_TO\_READ\_CACHING and BREAK\_TO\_HANDLE\_CACHING and not BREAK\_TO\_WRITE\_CACHING.
        - READ\_CACHING if Open.Stream.Oplock.State contains
           BREAK\_TO\_READ\_CACHING and neither BREAK\_TO\_WRITE\_CACHING nor
           BREAK\_TO\_HANDLE\_CACHING.
        - LEVEL\_NONE if Open.Stream.Oplock.State contains BREAK TO NO CACHING.
      - AcknowledgeRequired equal to TRUE.
      - OplockCompletionStatus equal to STATUS\_CANNOT\_GRANT\_REQUESTED\_OPLOCK.

- (Because BreakingOplockOpen is equal to the passed-in Open, the operation ends at this point.)
- Else
  - If Open.Stream.IsDeleted is TRUE and RequestedOplockLevel contains HANDLE\_CACHING:
    - The object store MUST indicate an oplock break to the server according to the algorithm in section 2.1.5.17.3, setting the algorithm's parameters as follows:
      - BreakingOplockOpen equal to Open.
      - NewOplockLevel equal to RequestedOplockLevel without HANDLE\_CACHING (for example if RequestedOplockLevel is (READ\_CACHING|HANDLE\_CACHING), then NewOplockLevel would be just READ\_CACHING).
      - AcknowledgeRequired equal to TRUE.
      - OplockCompletionStatus equal to STATUS\_CANNOT\_GRANT\_REQUESTED\_OPLOCK.
    - (Because BreakingOplockOpen is equal to the passed-in Open, the operation ends at this point.)
  - EndIf
  - For each Open WaitingOpen on Open.Stream.Oplock.WaitList:
    - Indicate that the operation associated with WaitingOpen can continue according to the algorithm in section 2.1.4.12.1, setting OpenToRelease equal to WaitingOpen.
    - Remove WaitingOpen from Open.Stream.Oplock.WaitList.
  - EndFor
  - If RequestedOplockLevel does not contain WRITE CACHING:
    - Set Open.Stream.Oplock.ExclusiveOpen to NULL.
  - EndIf
  - If RequestedOplockLevel is 0 (that is, no flags):
    - Set Open.Stream.Oplock.State to NO\_OPLOCK.
    - The operation returns **Status** set to STATUS SUCCESS at this point.
  - Else If RequestedOplockLevel does not contain WRITE\_CACHING:
    - The object store MUST request a shared oplock according to the algorithm in section 2.1.5.17.2, setting the algorithm's parameters as follows:
      - Pass in the current Open.
      - RequestedOplock equal to RequestedOplockLevel.
      - GrantingInAck equal to TRUE.

- The operation MUST at this point return any status code returned by the shared oplock request algorithm.
- Else

// Note that because this oplock is being set up as part of an acknowledgement of an exclusive oplock break, **Open.Stream.Oplock.ExclusiveOpen** was set at the time of the original oplock request; it contains **Open**.

- Set Open.Stream.Oplock.State to (RequestedOplockLevel|EXCLUSIVE).
- This operation MUST be made cancelable by inserting it into CancelableOperations.CancelableOperationList.
- This operation waits until the oplock is broken or canceled, as specified in section 2.1.5.17.3.
- Endif
- EndIf
- EndCase
- DefaultCase:
  - The operation MUST be failed with **Status** set to STATUS\_INVALID\_OPLOCK\_PROTOCOL.
- EndSwitch
- EndIf

#### 2.1.5.19 Server Requests Canceling an Operation

The server provides:

• **IORequest:** An implementation-specific identifier that is unique for each outstanding IO operation, as described in [MS-CIFS] section 3.3.5.52.

No information is returned.

Cancellation provides the ability for operations that block for extended periods of time to be terminated, thus providing better end-user responsiveness. How operation cancellation is implemented is object store specific.

The Object Store MUST maintain a list of waiting operations that can be canceled by adding them to the **CancelableOperations.CancelableOperationList** as defined in section 2.1.1.12.

Each operation receives an implementation-specific identifier (**IORequest**) that uniquely identifies an in-progress I/O operation, as specified in section 2.1.5.

When a cancellation request is received, scan **CancelableOperations.CancelableOperationList** looking for an operation *CanceledOperation* that matches **IORequest**. If found, *CanceledOperation* MUST be removed from **CancelableOperations.CancelableOperationList** and *CanceledOperation* MUST be failed with STATUS\_CANCELED returned for the status of the canceled operation. If not found, the cancel request returns performing no action. <180>

## 2.1.5.20 Server Requests Querying Quota Information

The server provides:

- Open: An Open of a Quota Stream<181>.
- OutputBufferSize: The maximum number of bytes to return in OutputBuffer.
- **ReturnSingleEntry:** A Boolean that, if TRUE, indicates at most one entry MUST be returned. If FALSE, one or more entries MAY be returned, up to what will fit in **OutputBufferSize** bytes.
- **SidList:** An optional array of one or more FILE\_GET\_QUOTA\_INFORMATION structures as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.36.1. This identifies the **SIDs** whose quota information is to be returned.
- **SidListLength:** The length, in bytes, of the **SidList** array. If no **SidList** array is provided, this MUST be set to zero.
- **StartSid:** An optional SID identifying the entry at which to begin scanning quota information. This parameter is ignored if the **SidList** parameter is specified. If no **StartSid** SID is provided, this field is empty.
- **RestartScan:** A Boolean that, if TRUE, indicates that enumeration is restarted from the beginning of the quota list. If FALSE, enumeration continues from the last position.

On completion, the object store MUST return:

- **Status:** An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.
- **OutputBuffer:** An array of one or more FILE\_QUOTA\_INFORMATION structures as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.36.
- ByteCount: The number of bytes stored in OutputBuffer.

Support for this operation is optional. If the object store does not implement this functionality, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_REQUEST.<a href="mailto:</a>

- If **SidList** is not empty and **SidListLength** is not a multiple of 4, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- If **SidListLength** is not zero but less than *sizeof*(FILE\_GET\_QUOTA\_INFORMATION), **SidList** will be zero filled up to *sizeof*(FILE\_GET\_QUOTA\_INFORMATION).
- If SidList is not empty:
  - For each entry in **SidList**, the object store MUST return a FILE\_QUOTA\_INFORMATION structure as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.36, where the data returned is from the **Open.File.Volume.QuotaInformation** entry with the same SID.
  - If SidList includes a SID that does not map to an existing SID in the
     Open.File.Volume.QuotaInformation list, the object store MUST return a
     FILE\_QUOTA\_INFORMATION structure (as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.36) that is filled
     with zeros.
  - If **ReturnSingleEntry** is TRUE, the object store MUST return information only on the first SID in **SidList**. No other **SidList** entries other than the first are processed by the object store.
  - RestartScan and StartSid are ignored.
- Else: // SidList is empty

- If OutputBufferSize is less than sizeof(FILE\_QUOTA\_INFORMATION), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_BUFFER\_TOO\_SMALL.
- If StartSid is not empty:
  - If **StartSid** is not found in **Open.File.Volume.QuotaInformation** then the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
  - Set Open.LastQuotaId to the index of the entry in Open.File.Volume.QuotaInformation that matches StartSid.
  - RestartScan is ignored.
- Else:
  - If RestartScan is TRUE or Open.LastQuotaId is -1:
    - Set Open.LastQuotaId to the index of the first entry in the Open.File.Volume.QuotaInformation list.
  - Else:
    - Set Open.LastQuotaId to the index of the entry after the current value of Open.LastQuotaId of Open.File.Volume.QuotaInformation list.
  - EndIf
- EndIf
- The object store MUST return a FILE\_QUOTA\_INFORMATION structure (as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.36) that corresponds to the entry in
   Open.File.Volume.QuotaInformationList that has the index specified by
   Open.LastQuotaId.
- If **ReturnSingleEntry** is TRUE, the object store MUST return information on only a single quota entry.
- If ReturnSingleEntry is FALSE and Open.LastQuotaId is not at the end of the
   Open.File.Volume.QuotaInformation list and more FILE\_QUOTA\_INFORMATION structures
   will fit in the remaining ByteCount, then more FILE\_QUOTA\_INFORMATION structures
   SHOULD be returned until either Open.LastQuotaId is at the end of
   Open.File.Volume.QuotaInformation list or no more FILE\_QUOTA\_INFORMATION
   structures will fit in OutputBuffer.
- The operation MUST fail with STATUS NO MORE ENTRIES when no entries are returned.
- Open.LastQuotaId MUST be set to point to the entry in Open.File.Volume.QuotaInformation that represents the last returned FILE QUOTA INFORMATION structure in OutputBuffer.
- EndIf
- Upon successful completion, the object store MUST return:
  - Status set to STATUS SUCCESS.
  - ByteCount set to the count, in bytes, of how much data was filled into OutputBuffer.

## 2.1.5.21 Server Requests Setting Quota Information

The server provides:

- Open: An Open of a Quota Stream<183>.
- **InputBuffer:** A buffer that contains one or more aligned FILE\_QUOTA\_INFORMATION structures as defined in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.36.
- InputBufferSize: The size, in bytes, of InputBuffer.

On completion, the object store MUST return:

• **Status:** An NTSTATUS code that specifies the result.

Support for this operation is optional. If the object store does not implement this functionality, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_REQUEST.  $\leq 184 >$ 

- If **InputBufferSize** is zero, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- For each FILE\_QUOTA\_INFORMATION structure quota in InputBuffer:
  - Scan Open.File.Volume.QuotaInformation for an entry that matches quota.Sid and if found, save a pointer in matchedQuota; else set matchedQuota to empty.
  - If quota.Sid == BUILTIN\_ADMINISTRATORS (as defined in [MS-DTYP] section 2.4.2.4) and quota.QuotaLimit!= -1, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED. A quota limit cannot be specified on the administrators account.
  - If quota.QuotaLimit == -2 //The quota is being deleted
    - If *matchedQuota* is not empty:
      - Remove matchedQuota from Open.File.Volume.QuotaInformation and delete it.
      - Set matchedQuota to empty.
    - Else
      - The operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_NO\_MATCH
    - Endif
  - Else if matchedQuota is not empty:
    - Set matchedQuota.QuotaThreshold to quota.QuotaThreshold.
    - Set matchedQuota.QuotaLimit to quota.QuotaLimit.
    - Set matchedQuota.ChangeTime to the current time.
  - Else: //matchedQuota is empty:
    - Set matchedQuota to a newly allocated FILE\_QUOTA\_INFORMATION structure.
    - Set matchedQuota.Sid to quota.Sid.
    - Set matchedQuota.SidLength to the length of guota.Sid.
    - Set matchedQuota.QuotaThreshold to quota.QuotaThreshold.
    - Set matchedQuota.QuotaLimit to quota.QuotaLimit.
    - Set *matchedQuota*.**ChangeTime** to the current time.

- Insert matchedQuota into Volume.QuotaInformation.
- matchedQuota.QuotaUsed is updated in the background by scanning all files in
   Open.File.Volume where File.SecurityDescriptor.Owner == matchedQuota.Sid.
- EndIf
- Upon successful completion, the object store MUST return:
  - Status set to STATUS\_SUCCESS.

3 Algorithm Examples		
None.		

# 4 Security

## **4.1 Security Considerations for Implementers**

Security is opaque to file systems. Some file systems store security descriptors as opaque blobs and then call security support routines to perform the necessary security checks. Other file systems do not implement security. Security considerations are called out in the sections where they are used. Please refer to <a href="MS-AUTHSOD">[MS-AUTHSOD]</a> for a security overview.

## 4.2 Index of Security Parameters

Security parameter	Section	
SecurityContext	2.1.4.14	
SecurityDescriptor	2.1.4.14	
SecurityContext	2.1.5.1	
SecurityInformation	2.1.5.13	
SecurityInformation	2.1.5.16	

## 5 Appendix A: Product Behavior

The information in this specification is applicable to the following Microsoft products or supplemental software. References to product versions include updates to those products.

- Windows 2000 operating system
- Windows XP operating system
- Windows Server 2003 operating system
- Windows Vista operating system
- Windows Server 2008 operating system
- Windows 7 operating system
- Windows Server 2008 R2 operating system
- Windows 8 operating system
- Windows Server 2012 operating system
- Windows 8.1 operating system
- Windows Server 2012 R2 operating system
- Windows 10 operating system
- Windows Server 2016 operating system
- Windows Server operating system
- Windows Server 2019 operating system
- Windows Server 2022 operating system
- Windows 11 operating system

Exceptions, if any, are noted in this section. If an update version, service pack or Knowledge Base (KB) number appears with a product name, the behavior changed in that update. The new behavior also applies to subsequent updates unless otherwise specified. If a product edition appears with the product version, behavior is different in that product edition.

Unless otherwise specified, any statement of optional behavior in this specification that is prescribed using the terms "SHOULD" or "SHOULD NOT" implies product behavior in accordance with the SHOULD or SHOULD NOT prescription. Unless otherwise specified, the term "MAY" implies that the product does not follow the prescription.

<1> Section 2.1.1.1: Hard links are supported on NTFS volumes, UDFS volumes, and ReFS volumes formatted version 3.5 or later (Windows Server 2022 and later).

<2> Section 2.1.1.1: NTFS uses a default **cluster** size of 4 KB, a maximum cluster size of 64 KB on Windows 10 v1703 operating system and Windows Server 2016 and prior, and 2 MB on Windows 10 v1709 operating system and Windows Server 2019 and later, and a minimum cluster size of 512 bytes. ReFS in Windows 8 and subsequent use a fixed cluster size of 64 KB. ReFS in Windows 10 and later use a default cluster size of 4 KB. ReFS also supports a 64-KB cluster size.

<3> Section 2.1.1.1: For AMD64, x86, and ARM systems, this value is 4 KB. For ia64 systems, this value is 8 KB.

- <4> Section 2.1.1.1: In NTFS, the CompressionUnitSize is 64 KB for encrypted files, 64 KB for sparse files, and the lesser of 64 KB or (16 \* ClusterSize) for compressed files. Other file systems do not implement this field.
- <5> Section 2.1.1.1: In NTFS, the CompressedChunkSize is 4 KB. Other Windows file systems do not implement this field.
- <6> Section 2.1.1.1: Only ReFS supports integrity.
- <7> Section 2.1.1.1: Only NTFS supports quotas.
- <8> Section 2.1.1.1: This field is present for compatibility with the file level FileObjectIdInformation structure ([MS-FSCC] section 2.4.31). These fields are not currently used by Windows and always contain zeroes.
- <9> Section 2.1.1.1: The USN journal is supported on ReFS all versions and NTFS version 3.0 volumes or greater. The USN journal is active by default on Windows Vista and subsequent. The USN journal is not active by default on Windows-based servers.
- <10> Section 2.1.1.1: For Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2, the maximum file size of a file on an NTFS volume is the smaller of  $(2^{32} 1)$  \* cluster size, and 16 terabytes (TB). For Windows 8 and Windows Server 2012, the maximum file size of a file on an NTFS volume is  $(2^{32} 1)$  \* cluster size. For Windows 8.1 and subsequent the maximum file size of a file on an NTFS volume is (( $(2^{32} * \text{ cluster size}) 64\text{K}$ ). For example, if the cluster size is 512 bytes, the maximum file size is 2 TB.
- <11> Section 2.1.1.2: ReFS does not implement the TunnelCache.
- <12> Section 2.1.1.3: Only NTFS supports view index files.
- <13> Section 2.1.1.3: ReFS and exFAT do not implement **ShortNames**.
- <14> Section 2.1.1.3: The following table defines the support of file time stamps across various Windows file systems. More information can be found in section 6 of the File System Behavior Overview document [FSBO].

Timestamp	ReFS	NTFS	FAT	EXFAT	UDFS
CreationTime	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity	Stored in local time 10 millisecond granularity	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 10 millisecond granularity	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 1 microsecond granularity
LastAccessTime	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity Updated at 60 minute granularity	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity Updated at 60 minute granularity	Stored in local time 1 day granularity	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 2 second granularity	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 1 microsecond granularity
ChangeTime	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity	Not Supported	Not Supported	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 1 microsecond granularity
LastWriteTime	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond	Stored in local time	Stored in UTC if available, else in	Stored in UTC if available, else in

Timestamp	ReFS	NTFS	FAT	EXFAT	UDFS
	granularity	granularity	2 second granularity	local time 10 millisecond granularity	local time 1 microsecond granularity

<15> Section 2.1.1.3: The following table defines the support of file time stamps across various Windows file systems. More information can be found in section 6 of the File System Behavior Overview document [FSBO].

Timestamp	ReFS	NTFS	FAT	EXFAT	UDFS
CreationTime	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity	Stored in local time 10 millisecond granularity	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 10 millisecond granularity	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 1 microsecond granularity
LastAccessTime	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity Updated at 60 minute granularity	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity Updated at 60 minute granularity	Stored in local time 1 day granularity	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 2 second granularity	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 1 microsecond granularity
ChangeTime	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity	Not Supported	Not Supported	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 1 microsecond granularity
LastWriteTime	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity	Stored in local time 2 second granularity	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 10 millisecond granularity	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 1 microsecond granularity

<16> Section 2.1.1.3: The following table defines the support of file time stamps across various Windows file systems. More information can be found in section 6 of the File System Behavior Overview document [FSBO].

Timestamp	ReFS	NTFS	FAT	EXFAT	UDFS
CreationTime	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity	Stored in local time 10 millisecond granularity	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 10 millisecond granularity	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 1 microsecond granularity
LastAccessTime	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity Updated at 60 minute	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity Updated at 60 minute	Stored in local time 1 day granularity	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 2 second granularity	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 1 microsecond granularity

Timestamp	ReFS	NTFS	FAT	EXFAT	UDFS
	granularity	granularity			
ChangeTime	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity	Not Supported	Not Supported	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 1 microsecond granularity
LastWriteTime	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity	Stored in local time 2 second granularity	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 10 millisecond granularity	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 1 microsecond granularity

<17> Section 2.1.1.3: In Windows Vista and subsequent, LastAccessTime updates are disabled by default in the ReFS and NTFS file systems. It is only updated when the file is closed. This behavior is controlled by the following registry key:

 $HKLM \setminus System \setminus Current Control \setminus File System \setminus Ntfs Disable Last Access Update. A nonzero value means Last Access Time updates are disabled. A value of zero means they are enabled.$ 

<18> Section 2.1.1.3: The following table defines the support of file time stamps across various Windows file systems. More information can be found in section 6 of the File System Behavior Overview document [FSBO].

Timestamp	ReFS	NTFS	FAT	EXFAT	UDFS
CreationTime	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity	Stored in local time 10 millisecond granularity	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 10 millisecond granularity	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 1 microsecond granularity
LastAccessTime	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity Updated at 60 minute granularity	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity Updated at 60 minute granularity	Stored in local time 1 day granularity	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 2 second granularity	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 1 microsecond granularity
ChangeTime	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity	Not Supported	Not Supported	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 1 microsecond granularity
LastWriteTime	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity	Stored in local time 2 second granularity	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 10 millisecond granularity	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 1 microsecond granularity

<19> Section 2.1.1.3: Only NTFS implements EAs.

- <20> Section 2.1.1.3: Only NTFS implements EAs.
- <21> Section 2.1.1.3: Only NTFS implements object IDs.
- <22> Section 2.1.1.3: Only NTFS implements object IDs.
- <23> Section 2.1.1.3: Only NTFS and UDFS implement named streams.
- <24> Section 2.1.1.3: ReFS and exFAT do not implement **ShortNames**.
- <25> Section 2.1.1.3: Only NTFS implements encryption.
- <26> Section 2.1.1.4: For ReFS, there will always be exactly one link per file or directory.
- <27> Section 2.1.1.4: On ReFS or exFAT, this field MUST be empty.
- <28> Section 2.1.1.4: The following table defines the support of file time stamps across various Windows file systems. More information can be found in section 6 of the File System Behavior Overview document [FSBO].

Timestamp	ReFS	NTFS	FAT	EXFAT	UDFS
CreationTime	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity	Stored in local time 10 millisecond granularity	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 10 millisecond granularity	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 1 microsecond granularity
LastAccessTime	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity Updated at 60 minute granularity	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity Updated at 60 minute granularity	Stored in local time 1 day granularity	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 2 second granularity	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 1 microsecond granularity
ChangeTime	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity	Not Supported	Not Supported	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 1 microsecond granularity
LastWriteTime	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity	Stored in local time 2 second granularity	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 10 millisecond granularity	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 1 microsecond granularity

<29> Section 2.1.1.4: The following table defines the support of file time stamps across various Windows file systems. More information can be found in section 6 of the File System Behavior Overview document [FSBO].

Timestamp	ReFS	NTFS	FAT	EXFAT	UDFS
CreationTime	Stored in UTC	Stored in UTC	Stored in	Stored in UTC if	Stored in UTC if
	100 nanosecond	100 nanosecond	local time	available, else in	available, else in

Timestamp	ReFS	NTFS	FAT	EXFAT	UDFS
	granularity	granularity	10 millisecond granularity	local time 10 millisecond granularity	local time 1 microsecond granularity
LastAccessTime	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity Updated at 60 minute granularity	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity Updated at 60 minute granularity	Stored in local time 1 day granularity	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 2 second granularity	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 1 microsecond granularity
ChangeTime	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity	Not Supported	Not Supported	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 1 microsecond granularity
LastWriteTime	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity	Stored in local time 2 second granularity	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 10 millisecond granularity	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 1 microsecond granularity

<30> Section 2.1.1.4: The following table defines the support of file time stamps across various Windows file systems. More information can be found in section 6 of the File System Behavior Overview document [FSBO].

Timestamp	ReFS	NTFS	FAT	EXFAT	UDFS
CreationTime	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity	Stored in local time 10 millisecond granularity	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 10 millisecond granularity	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 1 microsecond granularity
LastAccessTime	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity Updated at 60 minute granularity	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity Updated at 60 minute granularity	Stored in local time 1 day granularity	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 2 second granularity	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 1 microsecond granularity
ChangeTime	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity	Not Supported	Not Supported	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time  1 microsecond granularity
LastWriteTime	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity	Stored in local time 2 second granularity	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 10 millisecond granularity	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 1 microsecond granularity

<31> Section 2.1.1.4: In Windows Vista and subsequent LastAccessTime updates are disabled by default in the ReFS and NTFS file systems. It is only updated when the file is closed. This behavior is controlled by the following registry key:

HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\FileSystem\NtfsDisableLastAccessUpdate. A nonzero value means LastAccessTime updates are disabled. A value of zero means they are enabled.

<32> Section 2.1.1.4: The following table defines the support of file time stamps across various Windows file systems. More information can be found in section 6 of the File System Behavior Overview document [FSBO].

Timestamp	ReFS	NTFS	FAT	EXFAT	UDFS
CreationTime	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity	Stored in local time 10 millisecond granularity	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 10 millisecond granularity	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 1 microsecond granularity
LastAccessTime	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity Updated at 60 minute granularity	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity Updated at 60 minute granularity	Stored in local time 1 day granularity	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 2 second granularity	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 1 microsecond granularity
ChangeTime	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity	Not Supported	Not Supported	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 1 microsecond granularity
LastWriteTime	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity	Stored in UTC 100 nanosecond granularity	Stored in local time 2 second granularity	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 10 millisecond granularity	Stored in UTC if available, else in local time 1 microsecond granularity

```
<33> Section 2.1.1.4: Only NTFS implements EAs.
```

BlockAlign(FieldOffset(USN\_RECORD\_V2.FileName) + FileNameLength, 8). ReFS sets RecordLength to BlockAlign(FieldOffset(USN\_RECORD\_V3.FileName) + FileNameLength, 8).

<sup>&</sup>lt;34> Section 2.1.1.5: Only NTFS supports view index streams.

<sup>&</sup>lt;35> Section 2.1.1.5: Only NTFS supports compression.

<sup>&</sup>lt;36> Section 2.1.1.5: Only ReFS supports integrity.

<sup>&</sup>lt;37> Section 2.1.1.5: Only ReFS supports integrity.

<sup>&</sup>lt;38> Section 2.1.1.5: Only NTFS, ReFS, and UDFS support sparse files.

<sup>&</sup>lt;39> Section 2.1.1.5: Only NTFS supports encryption.

<sup>&</sup>lt;40> Section 2.1.1.6: Only NTFS implements EAs.

<sup>&</sup>lt;41> Section 2.1.4.11: NTFS sets RecordLength to

<42> Section 2.1.4.12: Windows 2000 through Windows Server 2008 R2 do not perform any of the following checks because PARENT\_OBJECT is never set in the **Flags** field so you will always take the ELSE statement to the SWITCH statement.

Windows 8 and Windows Server 2012 will perform the following checks before the Switch(**Operation**) statement:

- If Flags contains PARENT\_OBJECT:
  - If Operation is OPEN, as specified in section 2.1.5.1, or

**Operation** is FLUSH\_DATA, as specified in section 2.1.5.6, or

**Operation** is CLOSE, as specified in section 2.1.5.4, or

**Operation** is FS\_CONTROL, as specified in section  $\underline{2.1.5.9}$ , and **OpParams.ControlCode** is FSCTL SET ENCRYPTION, or

**Operation** is SET\_INFORMATION, as specified in section <u>2.1.5.14</u>, and **OpParams.FileInformationClass** is one of FileBasicInformation or FileAllocationInformation or FileEndOfFileInformation or FileRenameInformation or FileLinkInformation or FileShortNameInformation or FileValidDataLengthInformation.

- Set BreakCacheState to (READ\_CACHING|WRITE\_CACHING).
- Else:
  - Switch (Operation):

<a>43> Section 2.1.4.17: File systems may choose to defer processing for a file that has been modified to a later time, favoring performance over accuracy. The NTFS file system on versions prior to Windows 10 v1809 operating system and later and non-NTFS file systems on all versions of Windows, defer this processing until the **Open** gets closed.

<45> Section 2.1.5.1: NTFS and ReFS recognize the following complex name suffixes:

- ":\$I30"
- "::\$INDEX\_ALLOCATION"
- ":\$I30:\$INDEX\_ALLOCATION"
- "::\$BITMAP"
- ":\$I30:\$BITMAP"
- "::\$ATTRIBUTE\_LIST"
- "::\$REPARSE POINT"

Other Windows file systems do not recognize any complex name suffixes.

<46> Section 2.1.5.1: NTFS and ReFS recognize the following stream type names:

- "\$STANDARD\_INFORMATION"
- "\$ATTRIBUTE LIST"

- "\$FILE NAME"
- "\$OBJECT ID"
- "\$SECURITY\_DESCRIPTOR"
- "\$VOLUME NAME"
- "\$VOLUME INFORMATION"
- "\$DATA"
- "\$INDEX\_ROOT"
- "\$INDEX ALLOCATION"
- "\$BITMAP"
- "\$REPARSE POINT"
- "\$EA INFORMATION"
- "\$EA"
- "\$LOGGED UTILITY STREAM"

Other Windows file systems do not recognize any stream type names.

<47> Section 2.1.5.1: Only the NTFS and ReFS file systems support complex name suffixes and StreamTypeNames. File systems that do not support this return STATUS OBJECT NAME INVALID.

<48> Section 2.1.5.1.1: For the NTFS file system, the **FileId128** consists of a 48-bit index into the MFT (the low 48 bits) and a 16-bit sequence number (the next higher 16 bits), with the high 64 bits unused and always equal to 0. For the ReFS file system, the **FileId128** consists of a 64-bit index uniquely identifying the file's parent directory on the volume (the low 64 bits) and a 64-bit index uniquely identifying the file within that directory (the high 64 bits).

<49> Section 2.1.5.1.1: For the NTFS file system this is the index and sequence number portions (low 64 bits) of the **FileId128**. The ReFS file system maps a subset of the possible **FileId128** values to **FileId64** values using a reversible compression algorithm; for values outside of this subset, ReFS sets the **FileId64** to -1.

- <50> Section 2.1.5.1.1: For the NTFS file system, this is the index portion (low 48 bits) of the FileId128. The ReFS file system does not implement this field.
- <51> Section 2.1.5.1.1: Only ReFS supports FILE ATTRIBUTE INTEGRITY STREAM.
- <52> Section 2.1.5.1.1: Only NTFS and ReFS support FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_NO\_SCRUB\_DATA.
- <53> Section 2.1.5.1.1: Only NTFS and UDFS implement named streams.
- <54> Section 2.1.5.1.1: The ReFS filesystem limits a named stream size to 128KB. If the Create operation for a new named stream specifies a larger size, ReFS fails the Create operation with STATUS FILE SYSTEM LIMITATION.
- <55> Section 2.1.5.1.2: Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, and Windows Vista, treat the FILE\_DISALLOW\_EXCLUSIVE option as always being FALSE.
- <56> Section 2.1.5.5.1: This is implemented only by the NTFS file system.
- <57> Section 2.1.5.5.1: This directory is only available on NTFS volumes formatted to NTFS version 3.0 or late.

- <58> Section 2.1.5.5.1: "\*" is treated as 0x0000002A during the search, and it gives the practical behavior of a wildcard since an ObjectId starts with a much larger value. Similarly, "?" is treated as 0x0000003F and so practically it behaves like "\*".
- <59> Section 2.1.5.5.2: This is implemented only by the NTFS file system. This is not implemented on the FAT32 file system and STATUS INVALID PARAMETER will be returned.
- $\leq$ 60> Section 2.1.5.5.2: This directory is only available on NTFS volumes formatted to NTFS version 3.x.
- <61> Section 2.1.5.5.3: Windows Vista operating system with Service Pack 1 (SP1), Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2 execute this portion only when FirstQuery is TRUE; the remaining conditions are ignored. This means the query pattern for a given Open cannot be changed once it is set.
- <62> Section 2.1.5.5.3.1: For file systems that don't support Extended Attributes, this value MUST be zero.
- <63> Section 2.1.5.5.3.3: For file systems that don't support Extended Attributes, this value MUST be zero.
- <64> Section 2.1.5.5.3.4: For file systems that don't support Extended Attributes, this value MUST be zero.
- <65> Section 2.1.5.5.3.4: The NTFS file system on versions prior to Windows 11 and Windows Server 2022, and non-NTFS file systems on all versions of Windows, always set the **FileID** field to zero in the ".." entry.
- <66> Section 2.1.5.5.3.5: For file systems that don't support Extended Attributes, this value MUST be zero.
- <67> Section 2.1.5.5.3.5: The NTFS file system on versions prior to Windows 11 and Windows Server 2022, and non-NTFS file systems on all versions of Windows, always set the **FileID** field to zero in the ".." entry.
- <68> Section 2.1.5.5.3.6: For file systems that don't support Extended Attributes, this value MUST be zero.
- <69> Section 2.1.5.5.3.6: The NTFS file system on versions prior to Windows 11 and Windows Server 2022, and non-NTFS file systems on all versions of Windows, always set the **FileID** field to zero in the ".." entry.
- <70> Section 2.1.5.6: This is only implemented by the NTFS file system. Other file systems return STATUS\_SUCCESS and perform no other action.
- <71> Section 2.1.5.7: In Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2, NTFS checks for an oplock break even when (FileOffset >= Open.Stream.AllocationSize).
- <72> Section 2.1.5.9.1: This is only implemented by the NTFS file system.
- <73> Section 2.1.5.9.1: If the generated ObjectId collides with existing ObjectIds on the volume, Windows retries up to 16 times before failing the operation with STATUS\_DUPLICATE\_NAME.
- <74> Section 2.1.5.9.1: The file system only updates LastChangeTime if no user has explicitly set LastChangeTime. The NTFS and ReFS file systems defer setting LastChangeTime until the handle is closed.
- <75> Section 2.1.5.9.2: This is only implemented by the NTFS file system.

- <76> Section 2.1.5.9.2: The file system only updates LastChangeTime if no user has explicitly set LastChangeTime. The NTFS and ReFS file systems defer setting LastChangeTime until the handle is closed.
- <77> Section 2.1.5.9.3: This is only implemented by the NTFS file system.
- <78> Section 2.1.5.9.3: The file system only updates LastChangeTime if no user has explicitly set LastChangeTime. The NTFS and ReFS file systems defer setting LastChangeTime until the handle is closed.
- <79> Section 2.1.5.9.4: FSCTL\_DUPLICATE\_EXTENTS\_TO\_FILE is only supported by the ReFS file system in Windows 10 and later, Windows Server 2016 and later and Windows Server operating system and later.
- <80> Section 2.1.5.9.4: Windows returns STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE if the source file handle is closed.
- <81> Section 2.1.5.9.4: The ReFS file system in Windows Server 2016 and later does not check for byte range lock conflicts on Open.Stream.
- <82> Section 2.1.5.9.4: The ReFS file system in Windows Server 2016 and later does not check for byte range lock conflicts on Source.
- <83> Section 2.1.5.9.5: FSCTL\_DUPLICATE\_EXTENTS\_TO\_FILE\_EX is only supported by the ReFS file system in Windows 10 v1803 operating system and later, Windows Server v1803 operating system and later and Windows Server 2019 and later.
- <84> Section 2.1.5.9.5: Windows returns STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE if the source file handle is closed.
- <85> Section 2.1.5.9.5: The ReFS file system in Windows 10 v1803 and Windows Server v1803 does not check for byte range lock conflicts on **Open.Stream**.
- <86> Section 2.1.5.9.5: The ReFS file system in Windows 10 v1803 and Windows Server v1803 does not check for byte range lock conflicts on Source.
- <87> Section 2.1.5.9.6: If the Open is a directory on a Cluster Shared Volume File System (CSVFS), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_NOT\_IMPLEMENTED.
- <88> Section 2.1.5.9.7: This is only implemented by the ReFS, NTFS, FAT, FAT32, and exFAT file systems.
- <89> Section 2.1.5.9.7: The NTFS file system sets an NTFS\_STATISTICS structure as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.12.2. The FAT file system sets a FAT\_STATISTICS structure as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.12.3. The EXFAT file system sets a EXFAT\_STATISTICS structure as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.12.4.
- <90> Section 2.1.5.9.8: This is only implemented by the NTFS file system.
- <91> Section 2.1.5.9.8: Some file systems have more efficient mechanisms to obtain a list of files. For instance, NTFS iterates through all base file records of the MFT.
- <92> Section 2.1.5.9.9: This is only implemented by the NTFS and ReFS file systems.
- <93> Section 2.1.5.9.10: This operation is only implemented by the ReFS file system.
- <94> Section 2.1.5.9.11: This is only implemented by the NTFS file system.
- <95> Section 2.1.5.9.11: Several of the fields being set in this section are specific to how the NTFS file system is implemented and are not defined in the Object Stores Abstract Data Model.

- <96> Section 2.1.5.9.13: This is only implemented by the NTFS file system.
- <97> Section 2.1.5.9.14: This is only implemented by the ReFS and NTFS file systems.
- <98> Section 2.1.5.9.16: Only ReFS supports this FSCTL.
- <99> Section 2.1.5.9.19: This operation is only supported on the NTFS and ReFS file systems. This feature is supported in Windows Server 2019 and later.
- <100> Section 2.1.5.9.19: The ReFS file system returns STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER for directory files.
- <101> Section 2.1.5.9.19: Only the NTFS file system supports the concept of resident files, and it is an implementation-specific concept to a given file system.
- <102> Section 2.1.5.9.20: This is implemented only by the NTFS file system.
- <103> Section 2.1.5.9.21: This is implemented only by the NTFS file system.
- <104> Section 2.1.5.9.22: This is only implemented by the ReFS and NTFS file systems.
- <105> Section 2.1.5.9.23: Support for this FSCTL is only implemented in the FAT file system. The data returned by this FSCTL is incomplete and incorrect on FAT32, and it is unsupported on all other file systems, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.57.
- <106> Section 2.1.5.9.24: This operation is only supported by the NTFS and ReFS file systems.
- <107> Section 2.1.5.9.24: In Windows Server 2012 R2, InputRegion.DesiredUsage is set to FILE\_REGION\_USAGE\_VALID\_CACHED\_DATA for ReFS.
- <108> Section 2.1.5.9.25: This is only implemented by the UDFS file system.
- <109> Section 2.1.5.9.26: This is only implemented by the UDFS file system.
- <110> Section 2.1.5.9.27: This is only implemented by the ReFS and NTFS file systems.
- <111> Section 2.1.5.9.27: In Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, Windows Server 2008 R2, Windows 8, and Windows Server 2012, NTFS uses a MaxMajorVersionSupported value of 2.
- <112> Section 2.1.5.9.27: In Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7 and Windows Server 2008 R2, NTFS ignores the input buffer completely; all requests are treated as having an **InputBufferSize** of 0.
- <113> Section 2.1.5.9.27: In Windows 8 and Windows Server 2012, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_NOT\_IMPLEMENTED.
- <114> Section 2.1.5.9.28: This file system request is handled by the optional hierarchical storage management (HSM) file system filter. This filter has been deprecated as of Windows Server 2008 and is a server-only feature.
- <115> Section 2.1.5.9.30: If the Open is a directory on a Cluster Shared Volume File System (CSVFS), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_NOT\_IMPLEMENTED.
- <116> Section 2.1.5.9.30: This method is fully supported with NTFS, but for ReFS, it is only supported and returns STATUS\_SUCCESS when **CompressionState** is set to COMPRESSION\_FORMAT\_NONE. The method fails with STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED for any other value of **CompressionState**.
- <117> Section 2.1.5.9.30: NTFS File Compression can be disabled globally on a system by setting the registry key HKLM\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Control\FileSystem\NtfsDisableCompression to 1 and

then rebooting the system to have the change take effect. Compression can be re-enabled by setting this key to zero and rebooting the system.

- <118> Section 2.1.5.9.31: This is only implemented by the UDFS file system on media types that require software defect management.
- <119> Section 2.1.5.9.32: This is implemented by the NTFS file system and the FAT32 file systems on Windows 10 v1511 operating system, Windows Server 2016 and subsequent.
- <120> Section 2.1.5.9.33: Only ReFS supports integrity.
- <121> Section 2.1.5.9.33: If the Open is a directory on a Cluster Shared Volume File System (CSVFS), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS NOT IMPLEMENTED.
- <122> Section 2.1.5.9.33: This is implemented only by the ReFS file system.
- <123> Section 2.1.5.9.34: Only ReFS supports integrity.
- <124> Section 2.1.5.9.34: If the Open is a directory on a Cluster Shared Volume File System (CSVFS), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_NOT\_IMPLEMENTED.
- <125> Section 2.1.5.9.34: This is implemented only by the ReFS file system.
- <126> Section 2.1.5.9.34: If the ReFS cluster size is 4KB the checksum used is CRC32 otherwise if the cluster size is 64K the CRC64 checksum is used.
- <127> Section 2.1.5.9.34: If the ReFS cluster size is 4KB the checksum used is CRC32 otherwise if the cluster size is 64K the CRC64 checksum is used.
- <128 > Section 2.1.5.9.35: This is only implemented by the NTFS file system.
- <129> Section 2.1.5.9.35: The file system only updates LastChangeTime if no user has explicitly set LastChangeTime. The NTFS and ReFS file systems defer setting LastChangeTime until the handle is closed.
- <130> Section 2.1.5.9.36: This is only implemented by the NTFS file system.
- <131> Section 2.1.5.9.36: The file system only updates LastChangeTime if no user has explicitly set LastChangeTime. The NTFS and ReFS file systems defer setting the LastChangeTime until the handle is closed.
- <132> Section 2.1.5.9.37: This is only implemented by the ReFS and NTFS file systems. The FAT32 file system will return STATUS\_IO\_REPARSE\_DATA\_INVALID.
- <133> Section 2.1.5.9.37: The file system only updates LastChangeTime if no user has explicitly set LastChangeTime. The NTFS and ReFS file systems defer setting the LastChangeTime until the handle is closed.
- <134> Section 2.1.5.9.38: If the Open is a directory on a Cluster Shared Volume File System (CSVFS), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS NOT IMPLEMENTED.
- <135> Section 2.1.5.9.38: This is only implemented by the NTFS file system and by the ReFS file system on non-integrity streams. In Windows 8.1 and subsequent, ReFS supports this for both conventional and integrity streams.
- <136> Section 2.1.5.9.39: If the Open is a directory on a Cluster Shared Volume File System (CSVFS), the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_NOT\_IMPLEMENTED.
- <137> Section 2.1.5.9.39: This is only implemented by the NTFS file system and by the ReFS file system on non-integrity streams. In Windows 8.1 and subsequent, ReFS supports this for both conventional and integrity streams.

- <138> Section 2.1.5.9.40: This is only implemented by the NTFS file system and FAT32 file system on Windows 10 v1511, Windows Server 2016 and subsequent.
- <139> Section 2.1.5.9.41: Single Instance Storage is an optional feature available in the following versions of Windows Server: Windows Storage Server 2003 R2 operating system, Standard Edition, Windows Storage Server 2008, and Windows Storage Server 2008 R2. Single Instance Storage is not supported directly by any of the Windows file systems but is implemented as a file system filter.
- <140> Section 2.1.5.9.41: This is implemented only by the NTFS file system. The FAT32 file system will return STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED.
- <141> Section 2.1.5.9.41: In the Windows environment file system are implemented in kernel mode. If a NULL security context is specified and the originator of the operation is running in kernel mode, a built-in SYSTEM security context is used that grants all access.
- <142> Section 2.1.5.9.41: In the Windows environment file system are implemented in kernel mode. If a NULL security context is specified and the originator of the operation is running in kernel mode, a built-in SYSTEM security context is used that grants all access.
- <143> Section 2.1.5.9.41: In the Windows environment this is done by creating a new file in what is known as the "SIS Common Store". **Reparse points** are attached to any file controlled by Single Instance Storage that contains information on how to access the Common Store file that contains the data for this file.
- <144> Section 2.1.5.9.42: This is only implemented by the NTFS file system.
- <145> Section 2.1.5.11.5: Only ReFS supports integrity.
- <146> Section 2.1.5.11.5: Only ReFS supports integrity.
- <147> Section 2.1.5.11.6: Only ReFS supports integrity.
- <148> Section 2.1.5.11.6: Only ReFS supports integrity.
- <149> Section 2.1.5.11.8: The FAT32 file system doesn't support
- FILE COMPRESSION INFORMATION and will return STATUS INVALID PARAMETER.
- <150> Section 2.1.5.11.10: Only the NTFS file system implements EAs.
- <151> Section 2.1.5.11.12: This operation is only supported by the NTFS file system.
- <152> Section 2.1.5.11.21: Available only in ReFS.
- <153> Section 2.1.5.11.21: Available only in ReFS.
- <154> Section 2.1.5.11.23: If Open.Mode contains neither FILE\_SYNCHRONOUS\_IO\_ALERT nor FILE\_SYNCHRONOUS\_IO\_NONALERT, this operation does not return meaningful information in OutputBuffer.CurrentByteOffset, because Open.CurrentByteOffset is not maintained for any Open that does not have either of those flags set.
- <155> Section 2.1.5.11.27: This algorithm is only implemented by NTFS and ReFS. The FAT, EXFAT, CDFS, and UDFS file systems always return 1.
- <156> Section 2.1.5.11.29: The FAT32 file system doesn't support FILE\_STREAM\_INFORMATION and will return STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- <157> Section 2.1.5.12.5: The following table defines what FileSystemAttributes flags, as defined in [MS-FSCC] section 2.5.1, are set by various Windows file systems and why they are set:

	ReFS	NTFS	FAT	EXFAT	UDFS	CDFS
FILE_SUPPORTS_USN_JOURNAL 0x02000000	Always Set	Set if 3.0 format or higher volume				
FILE_SUPPORTS_OPEN_BY_FILE_ID 0x01000000	Always Set	Always Set			Set if volume mounted read- only	Always Set
FILE_SUPPORTS_EXTENDED_ATTRIBUTES 0x00800000		Always Set				
FILE_SUPPORTS_HARD_LINKS 0x00400000	Set if 3.5 format or higher volume (formatted using Windows Server 2022 or later)	Always Set			Always Set	
FILE_SUPPORTS_TRANSACTIONS 0x00200000		Set if 3.0 format or higher volume				
FILE_SEQUENTIAL_WRITE_ONCE 0x00100000					Set if volume not mounted read-only	
FILE_READ_ONLY_VOLUME 0x00080000	Set if volume mounted read-only	Set if volume mounted read-only	Set if volume mounted read- only	Set if volume mounted read- only	Set if volume mounted read- only	Always Set
FILE_NAMED_STREAMS 0x00040000		Always Set			Set if 2.0 format or higher	
FILE_SUPPORTS_ENCRYPTION 0x00020000		Set if 3.0 format or higher volume and encryption is enabled on the system				
FILE_SUPPORTS_OBJECT_IDS 0x00010000		Set if 3.0 format or higher				

	ReFS	NTFS	FAT	EXFAT	UDFS	CDFS
		volume				
FILE_VOLUME_IS_COMPRESSED 0x00008000						
FILE_SUPPORTS_REMOTE_STORAGE 0x00000100						
FILE_SUPPORTS_REPARSE_POINTS 0x00000080	Always Set	Set if 3.0 format or higher volume				
FILE_SUPPORTS_SPARSE_FILES 0x00000040		Set if 3.0 format or higher volume				
FILE_VOLUME_QUOTAS 0x00000020		Set if 3.0 format or higher volume				
FILE_FILE_COMPRESSION 0x00000010		Set if volume cluster size is 4K or less				
FILE_PERSISTENT_ACLS 0x00000008	Always Set	Always Set				
FILE_UNICODE_ON_DISK 0x00000004	Always Set	Always Set	Always Set	Always Set	Always Set	Set if Joliet Format
FILE_CASE_PRESERVED_NAMES 0x00000002	Always Set	Always Set	Always Set	Always Set	Always Set	
FILE_CASE_SENSITIVE_SEARCH 0x00000001	Always Set	Always Set			Always Set	Always Set

<158> Section 2.1.5.12.5: The following table defines the MaximumComponentNameLength, as defined in [MS-FSCC] section 2.5.1, that is set by each file system:

	ReFS	NTFS	FAT	EXFAT	UDFS	CDFS
MaximumComponentNameLength Value	255	255	255	255	254	110 if Joliet Format 221 otherwise

<159> Section 2.1.5.12.6: This is implemented only by the NTFS file system.

<160> Section 2.1.5.12.8: ReFS does not implement object IDs.

<161> Section 2.1.5.12.8: This is implemented only by the NTFS file system.

<162> Section 2.1.5.13: The FAT32 file system will return ACCESS\_DENIED.

<163> Section 2.1.5.14.1: The following table describes the maximum file size supported by various Windows File Systems.

	ReFS	NTFS	FAT	EXFAT	UDFS	CDFS
MaximumFileSize	((2^32)-1) * ClusterSize	16 TB for Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2  (((2^32)-1) * ClusterSize) for Windows	4 GB	16 exabytes	8 TB	8 TB
		8 and Windows Server 2012				
		(((2^32) * ClusterSize) - 64K) for Windows 8.1 and subsequent				
		The physical format will support 16 exabytes.				

<164> Section 2.1.5.14.1: The FAT, FAT32, exFAT, and UDFS file systems instead set NewFileSize to min(Open.Stream.Size, InputBuffer.AllocationSize).

<165> Section 2.1.5.14.2: The FAT32 file system doesn't process the **ChangeTime** field.

<166> Section 2.1.5.14.4: The FAT32 file system will return STATUS\_DISK\_FULL if the object size is greater than 2^32 - 1 bytes.

<167> Section 2.1.5.14.4: The following table describes the maximum file size supported by various Windows File Systems.

	ReFS	NTFS	FAT	EXFAT	UDFS	CDFS
MaximumFileSize	((2^32)-1) * ClusterSize	16 TB for Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2	4 GB	16 exabytes	8 TB	8 TB
		(((2^32)-1) * ClusterSize) for Windows 8 and Windows Server 2012				
		(((2^32) * ClusterSize) - 64K) for Windows 8.1 and subsequent				
		The physical format will support 16 exabytes.				

<168> Section 2.1.5.14.5: Only NTFS implements EAs.

<169> Section 2.1.5.14.9: If Open.Mode contains neither FILE\_SYNCHRONOUS\_IO\_ALERT nor FILE\_SYNCHRONOUS\_IO\_NONALERT, this operation does not have any meaningful effect, because Open.CurrentByteOffset is not used for any Open that does not have either of those flags set.

<170> Section 2.1.5.14.11: The file system only updates LastChangeTime if no user has explicitly set LastChangeTime. The NTFS and ReFS file systems defer setting LastChangeTime until the handle is closed.

<171> Section 2.1.5.14.13: ReFS does not implement short names.

<172> Section 2.1.5.14.14: ValidDataLength is an internal implementation detail of the NTFS, FAT, FAT32, ExFAT, and the ReFS file system. It is not a notion that exists in other Windows file systems.

ValidDataLength refers to a high-watermark in the file that is considered to be initialized data by a user writing in the region or by the file system writing zeros. Any reads within that value are required to return data from the persistent store. Any reads beyond that value are required to return zeros. On the NTFS and ReFS file systems, when committing the file to media the value for ValidataLength is retained. The FAT, FAT32, and ExFAT file systems do not retain the value of ValidDataLength. FSCTL\_QUERY\_FILE\_REGIONS, as specified in section 2.1.5.9.24, can be used to retrieve the value of ValidDataLength from the media but this FSCTL is only supported on NTFS and ReFS.

```
<173> Section 2.1.5.15.6: This is implemented only by the NTFS file system.
```

- <174> Section 2.1.5.15.8: Only NTFS implements object IDs.
- <175> Section 2.1.5.15.8: This is only implemented by the NTFS file system.
- <176> Section 2.1.5.16: The FAT32 file system will return ACCESS DENIED.

<177> Section 2.1.5.16: The file system only updates **LastChangeTime** if no user has explicitly set **LastChangeTime**. The NTFS and ReFS file systems defer setting **LastChangeTime** until the handle is closed.

<178> Section 2.1.5.17: In Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2, NTFS does not grant the oplock even when **Open.Stream.AllocationSize** is greater than any **ByteRangeLock.LockOffset** in **Open.Stream.ByteRangeLockList**.

<179> Section 2.1.5.17: In Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2, NTFS does not grant the oplock even when Open.Stream.AllocationSize is greater than any ByteRangeLock.LockOffset in Open.Stream.ByteRangeLockList.

<180> Section 2.1.5.19: In Windows file systems, operations are only cancelable if they are blocked and put on a wait queue of some kind. Operations that are actively being processed are not cancelable.

<181> Section 2.1.5.20: The name of the quota file in the Windows environment is:

\$Extend\\$Quota:\$Q:\$INDEX\_ALLOCATION

Opening the quota stream is only supported when the share is defined at the root of the volume.

<182> Section 2.1.5.20: This operation is implemented only by the NTFS file system.

<183> Section 2.1.5.21: The name of the quota file in the Windows environment is:

\$Extend\\$Quota:\$Q:\$INDEX\_ALLOCATION

<184> Section 2.1.5.21: This operation is only implemented by the NTFS file system.

## 6 Change Tracking

This section identifies changes that were made to this document since the last release. Changes are classified as Major, Minor, or None.

The revision class **Major** means that the technical content in the document was significantly revised. Major changes affect protocol interoperability or implementation. Examples of major changes are:

- A document revision that incorporates changes to interoperability requirements.
- A document revision that captures changes to protocol functionality.

The revision class **Minor** means that the meaning of the technical content was clarified. Minor changes do not affect protocol interoperability or implementation. Examples of minor changes are updates to clarify ambiguity at the sentence, paragraph, or table level.

The revision class **None** means that no new technical changes were introduced. Minor editorial and formatting changes may have been made, but the relevant technical content is identical to the last released version.

The changes made to this document are listed in the following table. For more information, please contact <a href="mailto:dochelp@microsoft.com">dochelp@microsoft.com</a>.

Section	Description	Revision class
2.1.1.1 Per Volume	11202 : Added the IsHardLinksSupported abstract data model element.	Major
2.1.5.5.3.4 FileIdBothDirectoryInformation	11198: Updated the processing rules for Entry.FileID.	Major
2.1.5.5.3.5 FileIdExtdDirectoryInformation	11198: Updated the processing rules for Entry.FileID.	Major
2.1.5.5.3.6 FileIdFullDirectoryInformation	11198: Updated the processing rules for Entry.FileID.	Major
2.1.5.9.19 FSCTL_MARK_HANDLE	11162 : Updated the processing rules when STATUS_RESIDENT_FILE_NOT_SUPPORTED is returned.	Major
2.1.5.9.20 FSCTL_OFFLOAD_READ	11192 : Updated the processing rules for block truncation.	Major
2.1.5.12.5 FileFsAttributeInformation	11202 : Updated the product behavior note for supporting hard links.	Major
2.1.5.14.6 FileLinkInformation	11202 : Updated the processing rules for the IsHardLinksSupported abstract data model element.	Major
2.1.5.16 Server Requests Setting of Security Information	11183 : Added cross-reference to MS-DTYP, section 2.4.6, for security descriptor details.	Minor

## 7 Index

## Α

Abstract data model	
ByteRangeLock 20	Data model - abstract
CancelableOperations 23	ByteRangeLock 20
<u>ChangeNotifyEntry</u> 21	CancelableOperations 23
<u>file</u> 15	ChangeNotifyEntry 21
<u>link</u> 17	<u>file</u> 15
NotifyEventEntry 21	<u>link</u> 17
open 19	NotifyEventEntry 21
Oplock 21	<u>open</u> 19
overview 11	Oplock 21
RHOpContext 22	overview 11
SecurityContext 23	RHOpContext 22
stream 18	SecurityContext 23
TunnelCacheEntry 15	stream 18
volume 11	TunnelCacheEntry 15
Algorithms - common	volume 11
AccessCheck 48	_
BlockAlign 27	E
BlockAlignTruncate 27	
BuildRelativeName 49	Examples
ClustersFromBytes 27	overview 249
ClustersFromBytesTruncate 28	Examples - overview 249
directory change report 23	
FileName in an expression - determining 26	F
FindAllFiles 50	
open files - detecting 25	<u>Fields - vendor-extensible</u> 10
Oplock break - checking 30	
overview 23	G
range access conflict with byte-range locks -	
determining 28	Glossary 8
shared Oplock - recomputing state 47	
SidLength 28	Н
USN change for a file - posting 30	
wildcard - determining 26 Applicability 10	Higher-layer triggered events
Applicability 10	byte-range
•	lock 96
C	unlock 98
0 199	cached data - flushing 96
Capability negotiation 10	closing an open 78
Change tracking 269	directory
Common algorithms	change notifications 166
AccessCheck 48	querying 83
BlockAlign 27	file
BlockAlignTruncate 27 BuildRelativeName 49	information
ClustersFromBytes 27	<u>query</u> 167
The state of the s	setting 193
<u>ClustersFromBytesTruncate</u> 28 <u>directory change report</u> 23	open 52
FileName in an expression - determining 26	system information
FindAllFiles 50	<u>query</u> 181
open files - detecting 25	setting 221
Oplock break - checking 30	<u>FsControl request</u> 99
overview 23	operation - canceling 244
range access conflict with byte-range locks -	Oplock 225
determining 28	Oplock break 237
shared Oplock - recomputing state 47	overview 51
SidLength 28	quota information
USN change for a file - posting 30	querying 245
wildcard - determining 26	setting 246
	<u>read</u> 73

D

security information query 188 setting 223 write 75
I
Implementer - security considerations 250 Index of security parameters 250 Informative references 10 Initialization 23 Introduction 8
N
Normative references 9
o
Overview (synopsis) 10
P
Parameters - security index 250 Product behavior 251
R
References informative 10 normative 9 Relationship to other protocols 10
s
Security implementer considerations 250 parameter index 250 Standards assignments 10
т
Timers 23 Tracking changes 269 Triggered events byte-range lock 96 unlock 98 cached data - flushing 96 closing an open 78 directory change notifications 166 querying 83 file information query 167 setting 193
open 52 system information
query 181 setting 221
FsControl request 99 operation - canceling 244 Oplock 225

```
Oplock break 237
overview 51
quota information
querying 245
setting 246
read 73
security information
query 188
setting 223
write 75
```

Vendor-extensible fields 10 Versioning 10